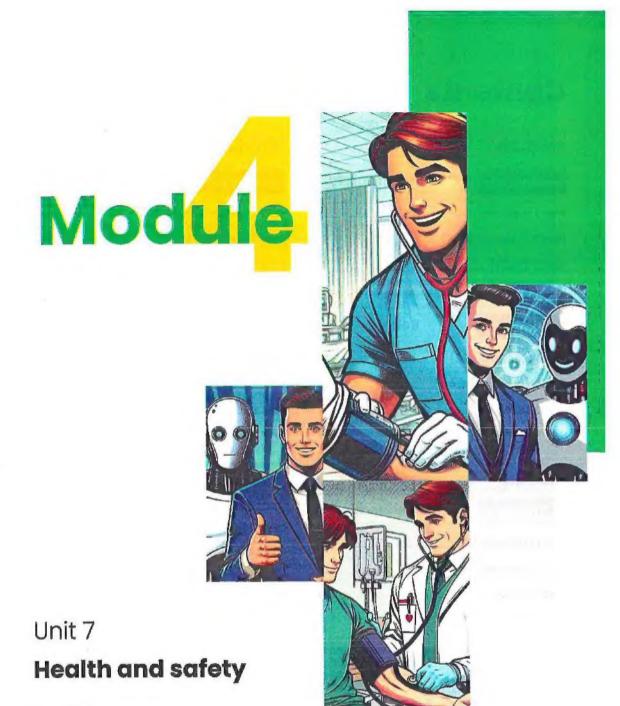


Contents

Module		Module	
Unit 7	Health and safety	Unit 11	Amazing people
Part 1 (Lessons	1&2)8	Part 1 (Lessons 1&2	19
Part 2 (Lessons	3&4)28	Part 2 (Lessons 3&	4)21
Part 3 (Skills)	43	Part 3 (Skills)	22
Unit 7 Al-Adwa	1 Test48	Unit 11 Al-Adwaa Te	st229
Unit 8≔	Robots	Unit 12	Hard work
Part 1 (Lessons 1	(&2)	Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	235
Part 2 (Lessons	3&4) 70	Part 2 (Lessons 3&4	4)249
Part 3 (Skills)		Part 3 (Skills)	265
Unit 8 Al-Adwa	1 Test 92	Unit 12 Al-Adwaa Te	st270
Module	1	Story	Treasure Island
Unit 9	A good education		274
Part 1 (Lessons 1	&2)		
	3&4)114		
	135		290
	Test140		300
Unit 10	What's your job?	Advanced Genera	ıl Exercises
Part 1 (Lessons 1	&2)144	Adv. G. Exercises	306
Part 2 (Lessons 3	3&4)164	Adv. G. Exercises Ans	wers312
Part 3 (Skills)		,	315
Unit 16 At Ash		irregular verbs	



Unit 8

Robots

Umit 7 Health and safety



Reading

: Leaflet about hygiene around the home

Writing

: An email giving advice

Listening

: How to give first aid

Speaking

: Giving advice

Language

: should/shouldn't, must/mustn't

Critical thinking: Interpreting research: the importance of hygiene



Study...

Part 1

Lessons1&2





Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيا	gini			ury	Key Vocabulo
بحث/دراسة	research (n)		CPR (cardiopulm resuscitation) (n)	حساسية	allergy (n)
استجيب/يرد	respond (v) – ed	خطر	danger (n)	على الأقل	at least
		غبار/تراب	dust (n)	بكتيريا (جمع)	bacteria (n)
الثرية الزراعية	soil (n)	vices خدمات طوارئ	emergency serv	أغطية السرير	bedding (n)
		إسمافات أولية	first aid (n)	يتنفس	breathe (v) – d
مفردات نصوص	القراءة والاستماع	xts	& Listening Tex	Reading (Vocabulary or
إمكانية/احتمالية	possibility (n)	يتبع	follow (v) - ed	يوافق	agree (v) – d
يزيل	remove (v) – d	بقايا الطعام	food waste (n)	مقال	article (n)
قاعدة	rule (n)	أعمال الحديقة	gardening (n)	متاح	available (adj)
سليم/آمن	safe (adj)	قفازات	gloves (n)	يتجنب	avoid (v) – ed
موضوع	subject (n)	ينمو	grow (v)	أساسي	basic (adj)
سلامة/أمان	safety (n)	صحی/سلیم	healthy (adj)	سلة مهملات	bin (n)
علمي	scientific (adj)	يۇذى/يجرح	hurt (v)	مدونة إلكترونية	blog (n)
منقصل	separate (adj)	النظافة الشخصية	hygiene (n)	قاع	bottom (n)
يهتف/يصيح	shout (v) – ed	dv) صحيًّا (بشكل صح	hygienically (<mark>ac</mark> س)	يتصل/ تواصل/ت	contact (<mark>v) (n)</mark> للامس/ تعامل
موقف	situation (n)	مكونات	ingredients (n)	كابل /سينك (كهري	ردى) (cable (n)
جلد (الإنسان)	skin (n)	تفسیر (interpreting (n)	یسپپ/سیب	cause (v) – d (n)
صابونى	soapy (adj)	معرفة	knowledge (n)	يفحص/يراجع	check (v) – ed
مدهش	surprising (adj)	منشور/نشرة	leaflet (n)	يحتوى على	contain (v) – ed
بنطلون	trousers (n)	يغادر/يترك	leave (v)	وصف	description (n)
يثق في/ثقة	trust (v) – ed (n)	روابط	links (n)	يُسقط	drop (v) – ped
دافئ	warm (adj)	طپی	medical (adj)	بسهولة	easily (adv)
	14/024/14	معدن	metal (n)	گهربی	electrical (adj)
پرتدی	wear (v)	قريب /مجاور	nearby (adj)	معدات	equipment (n)

Workbook \	ocabulary/			دريبات	مفردات كتاب التد
chopping boa	ards ألواح تقطيع (طعام)	extra (adj)	إضافى	sneeze (v) – d	يعطس
cleaner (n)	منظف/عامل نظافة	fact (n)	حقيقة	special (adj)	خاص/مخصوص
cough (v) ec	يكح	messy (adj)	فوضوى	sponge (n)	قطعة إسفنج
cut (n)	جرح/شق	properly (adv)	بشكل جيد	spread (v)	ينتشر
dirt (n)	قذارة	regularly (adv)	بانتظام	tissue (n)	منديل ورقى

wet (adj) پستبدل

Vocabulary Check point 1

replace (v) – d

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

expert (n)

1. Khaled's life was	saved as he was give	enat the scen	e of the accident.
(d) a) infection	b) allergy	c) hygiene	d) first aid
2. Some plants and	grow be أعشاب herbs	etter in dry	
(a) soil	b) floor	c) dust	d) flour
		there were a lot of cars	
(a) allergy	b) soil	c) dust	d) blogs
4. When Adel's brea	athing stopped, I gav	e him CPR to make hi	m again.
(a) seize	b) sneeze	c) breathe	d) breeze
		nuch time on the interi	
a) agree	b) avoid	c) contain	d) follow
6. We should boil m	nilk to kill harmful	1640c4441414813 H	
() a) bacteria	b) injection	c) dust	d) allergy
7. Wash your hands	with after i	using the toilet.	
(a) gloves	b) oil	c) dirt	d) soap
		ces like a kitchen	
(a) oven	b) cook	c) sponge	d) machine
9. All hospitals shou	uld provide	services 24 hours a day	/.
(a) dust	b) virus	c) emergency	d) research
10. Using a	when you sneeze is v	ery important.	
	b) tissue		d) toilet

Express	ions. P	hrases &	Prepositions
the state of the s	Annual Property of the last		

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

		21 22 2 311
as often as you can بقدرما تستطیع	make harder يجعل أصعب	know about يعرف عن
get/become ill	move away from يتحرك بعيدًا عن	یعیش علی (طعام معین مثلًا) live on
carry bacteria ينقل العدرى البكتيرية	post online ينشرعلى الإنثرنث	return from يعود من
come back again یرجع مرة آخری	protect against يحمى ضد/من	يصرخ في shout at
do/perform/carry out CPR يقوم بعمل إنعاش للقلب	stay clean يېقى ئظيفًا	talk to يتحدث إلى
DOs and DON'Ts ما يجب فعله وما لا يجب فعله	belong to ینتعی ۱/یخص	يفكرفي think of/about
follow the rules يتبع القواعد	contact with تواصل مع	move around يتنقل
get dirty يتسخ	معلوء پ	near to قريب من
give advice ينصح	give first aid يقدم إسعافات أولية	respond to يستجيب لـ
have a shower يستحم/يفتسل	go into يدخل في	
have an allergy to لدیه حساسیة من	home for/to موطن اـ	clean a cut ينظف جرح
keep clean يحافظ على نظيفًا	take air in and out پستنشق ویزفرالهواء	

Derivatives

المشتقان

Ve	erb	No	un	Adje	ctive
agree	يوافق	agreement	اتفاق	agreeable	مقبول
		allergy allergen	حساسية مادة تثير الحساسية	allergic	لديه حساسية
breathe	يتنفس	breathing breath	عملية التنفس النفس	breathless breathy	غير قادر على التنفس لاهث
describe	بقسي	description	وصف	descriptive describable	وصفى قابل للوصف
dirty	يجعل شيئًا قذرًا	dirt	قذارة	dirty	قذر
dust	يزيل التراب	dust	تراب	dusty	مترب (عليه غبار)
endanger	يعرض للخطر	danger	خطر	dangerous endangered	خطير معرض للخطر

grow	ينمو	growth	نمو	growing	نام/متزايد
interpret	يفسر	interpretation interpreter	تفسیر مترجم (فوری)	interpretive	تفسيري ﴿
medicate	يعالج/يداوي	medicine	طب/دواء	medical	طبی
mess	يقوم بعمل فوضى	mess	فوضي	messy	فوضوي
respond	بستجتس	response	استجابة	responsive	متجاوب /مستجيب
soap	يغسل بالصابون	soap	صابون ،	soapy	صابونى
يخ soil	يلطخ/يلوث/يوه	soil	التربة الزراعية	soiled	متسخ

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

Driving at a high speed endangers people's lives. (v)

People's lives are in danger if they drive too fast. (n)

Driving at a high speed is very dangerous. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلية	Synonym	المزادف	Antonym	المضاد
available	متاح	feasible/obtainable		unavailable/occupied	غيرمثاح
avoid	يتجنب	evade/avert		face/support	يواجه/يدعم
bottom	هّاع	base/basement		top/summit/peak	قمة
change	يغير	alter/modify		remain/keep	يظل/يبقى
danger	خطر	hazard/insecurity		safety/security	أمان
easily	بسهولة	simply/smoothly		difficultly/hard	بصعوبة
follow	يتبع	pursue/chase		precede/go before	يسبق
interpret	يفسر	clarify/define		confuse/mix up	يريك
leave	يغادر	depart/abandon		arrive/reach	يصل
messy	فوضوي	untidy/disorderly		tidy/ordered/organise	مرتب d
respond	بستجيس	reply/answer/react		ب ignore/request	يتجاهل/يطا

Vocabulary Check point 2

1. Parents should have			
ca) by	b) for	c) with	d) at
2. My little daughter	an allergy	to cat's hair.	
() a) takes	b) gives	c) does	d) has
3. Brushing your teeth	protects you	cavities	
(a) with	b) on	c) at	d) against
4. A lot of rare animals	are and so	we must try to keep	them.
() a) dangerous	b) dangers	c) endanger	d) endangered
5. Don't shout	the little child; he	e might get scared.	
a) for	b) at	c) of	d) with
6. The doctor told the p	oatlent some	before he recupe	بتعافى من المرض rated
() a) dos and don'ts		b) pros and cons	
c) merits and deme	rits	d) Ins and outs	
7. When parents return	ed home, everything	g in the house was me	ssy. The opposite
of the word "messy"	is		
(a) organised	b) untidy	c) colourful	d) terrible
8. The new book will be	e available for people	to buy soon. The syne	onym of the word
"available" is	-40×00±800±00±00±00±00		
a) unavailable	b) obtainable	c) occupied	d) avoidable
9. Ali has worked as an	for m	any years.	
(a) interpret	b) interpreter	c) interpretation	d) interpretive
10. After using the kitch	en, it's advisable to	everythin	g clean.
(a) stay	b) keep	c) do	d) drop
	8 0.35	M .co. M .co.	
	لأضواع	م الحليلي	
	ريقة تفاعلية من خلال		
	ل و ينك أسئلة الأضواء.	متديوهات سرح الدروس	CVI
			741
		: تزل التطبيق أو ادخل dwaa.com	£1



Hygiene at home: Seven DOs and DON'Ts for a healthy life

1. Take your shoes off

The bottoms of your shoes can carry a lot of bacteria into your house. You should always take your shoes off at the door.

2. No more dust

Dust quickly comes back again after you've cleaned. However, dust can make it difficult to breathe and it can cause skin problems. You should clean your house or flat as often as you can.

3. Wash the kitchen floor

Food and drinks can easily fall on the kitchen floor. You should clean your kitchen floor at least once a week. You should use warm, soapy water so you can remove all the bacteria.

4. Change your bedding

We spend a lot of our time asleep in bed. You should change your bedding at least once every two weeks(2) so bacteria can't live in it.

5. Wash your hands after spending time with your pets

Research has shown that contact with pets early in life can protect you against allergies. But animals can also carry bacteria. If you touch your pet, you shouldn't touch anything else until you've washed your hands.

6. Stay clean in the garden

You should wear gloves if you're going to touch soil in the garden because it can contain bacteria. You should wash your hands when you've finished gardening, too.

7. Don't forget to keep your bins clean

A lot of bacteria can grow in your bin. You shouldn't leave your bin open.

Hygiene rules around the world

In the UK, you must put your food waste in a separate bin.

In Thailand, you must take your shoes off before going into someone's house. in the USA, you should offer to help clean up after dinner at a friend's house.

Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات علم يعض الجمل:

- ١- الرابط after قيله مضارع بسيط و بعده مضارع تام و من الممكن استخدام المستقبل بدلا من المضارع البسيط
 - ٣- مع الفترة الزمنية الجمع (two weeks) نستخدم every.
 - ٣- انرابط <u>before</u> بعده ٧-ing مع عدم وجود فاعل بعده.
 - ع- من الممكن أن يأتم، بعد after اسم أو ٧-ing.





How to Give First Aid

Newse: Today, I'm going to tell you what to do if you find a person who is lying on the ground and not moving. Call the emergency services immediately. Then you must check if there are any dangers near to the person, like electrical cables. If there are any dangers, move the person away from them. When you know they're safe, shout 'Hello!' or 'Wake up!' and see if the person responds. If the person doesn't respond to you, put your face 2) next to their face so you can check their breathing. If the person isn't preathing, the emergency services will tell you how to do(3) CPR so you can help the person start to breathe again.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات علي بعض الجمل:

ا- و ٣- لاحظ أداته، الاستفهام ١٥٧ What 10 فه، شكل روابط. ٣- فِي قاعدة أا إذا جاء بعدها مضارع بسيط يمكن أن تبدأ الجملة الثانية بفعل أمر مع عدم وجود فاعل.

Reading Text (2) (Workbook)



Being Clean at Home

Most people like to keep their homes clean, but there are many places that we don't think about and so they become full of dirt and bacteria.

Research shows that the deep cuts in chopping boards are often a home for bacteria because people don't clean them properly.

Bacteria often move around our homes when we touch things, so phones, tablets and computer keyboards often have a lot of bacteria on them, tooth. However, bacteria really love warm, wet places and so your kitchen sponge probably has more bacteria than anything else in your home.

Experts say that it's most important¹² to wash our hands regularly. If we touch animals, we should wash ' our hands, and we need to use a tissue when we sneeze to stop the bacteria spreading in the air. They suggest using (4) plastic chopping boards and giving them an extra clean once a week. We should replace kitchen sponges every two weeks, and we can buy special cleaners for phones, tablets and computers.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

- ا- كلمة 100 بمعنى أيضًا تأتى مِن نهاية الجمله المثبتة.
 - ۲- كلمة most هنا ليست تفضيلًا ولكنها بمعنى Very.
- ٣- فِي قاعدةٍ أَا الحالة الأولى من الممكن أن تكون الجملة الثانية نصيحة باستخدام Should.
 - ٤- كلمة suggest يمكن أن يأته بعدها ٧-ing.

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

take ... off

يمكن استخدام (take ... off) بمعان كثيرة مثل:

_يخلع (ملابس) He took off his wet coat and sat by the fire.

The plane took off an hour late.

- يترك (مكانًا بسرمة)

When he saw me coming, he took off in the opposite منجح (بسرعة/بشكل مفاجئ) direction.

directior _ يقلد (شخميًا)

- The new magazine has really taken off.

- Her singing career took off after her TV interview.

Ali can take off his father to perfection.

wear

يرتـدى (شكل الملابِس كامـلًا We wear light clothes in summer.

put on تصف عملية الارتباء ومن الممكن

ان تأتي كضمل أم

- While putting on my clothes, the phone rang.

- Put on your shoes. We are late for school.

contain پختوی علی (بداخله) This drink doesn't contain any sugar.

include یشتیل علی/پتضین Does the price of this service include tax?

consist of My house consists of four rooms, a hall, a kitchen and

a bathroom.

soil تربة زراعية This kind of vegetables needs muddy soil to grow well.

earth - Earth is not flat as most people believed in the past.

-The dog slept in the earth and got dirty.

ground

On my way to school, I dropped my bag on the ground. مى السطح الصلب للأرض – أرض الشارع والطريق التي نســير عليها

land انيارسة /انيار (مكس البحر) Earth consists of water and land.

- My brother lives on the 15th floor of this building.

- The floor of my room needs to be cleaned.

hygiene نظافة شخصية Brushing your teeth is a part of your hygiene.

sanitation انتظافة العامة Good sanitation is important for the environment.

F	spend (time) + (v-ing) یقضی وقتًا فی فعل شیء	Mona spends all her free time painti	ng,		
	spend (time) with + (somebody) یقمنی وقتامع (شخص)	I want to spend more time with my f	amily.		
	spend (time) in/at یقضی وثنّـا فی (مکـان)	We'll have to spend the night in a ho	itel.		
	spend money on ينفق مالًا على	Don't spend too much money on unin	nportant things.		
	regularly باتنظام	He should take the medicine regularl better.	y to become		
	gradually ئىرىجىئا	After taking the medicine, his health is improvir gradually.			
	skin بشرة الإنسان أو الحيوان / القشرة الحارجية	There are some red blotches بقع on my skin; I must s a doctor.			
	leather جلد (مدبوغ) جند حيوان يتم معالجته لاستخدامه في الصناعة	اج My wallet is made of high-quality leather.			
	Voca	bulary Check point 3			
	ose the correct answer fro				
1		ooks. That's why it was heavy.	-l\+-!		
2		ny children play in theand their	d) contained		
	() a) ground b) la		d) pool		
	The state of the s	ake some celebrities nowada			
	(a) up b) of		d) out		
4	I was very happy when I re	alised that my daughter's health has.	improved.		
		ardly c) gradually	d) gradual		
5		is quiteis مستحضرات تجميل 5	sensitive.		
	a) leather b) sk		d) kidney		
6	. I like my city very much ar				
	a) so b) ei	,	d) all		
7.	I want you to tell me now	this device, please.			

🔵 a) use

a) going

b) using

8. My father suggested to the Opera House together.

b) we going

c) to using

c) to go

d) to use

d) should go

Practice...

rocability General Exercises



Key Vocabulary,	Reading, Listening	& Workbook	
1. Having to	o fish makes Soad f	eel uncomfortable ir	this restaurant.
a) infection	b) breathing	c) danger	d) allergy
It is a law that ever	y car should have a	kit.	
(a) burn	h) wasning	c) breathing	d) first aid
3. The dog is especial	ly trained to	its owner everyw	/here.
a) grow	b) drop	c) contain	d) follow
a) grow 4. To keep healthy, we	e should avoid food	ls whicha	lot of fat.
() a) consist	b) conclude	c) enclose	d) contain
5. We should do some	e about t	he topic using the in	ternet.
(_) a) research	b) first aid	c) burnings	d) bandage
6. Lifeguards should back a) pedaing	pe trained to deal w	/ith	
a) bedding	b) neighbours	c) gardening	d) emergencies
7. Mothers must char	nge the o	f their children's bed:	s every week.
a) carpet	b) leaflet	c) board	d) bedding
8. The teacher told us	that tomatoes	best in direct :	sunlight.
a) grow	b) agree	c) plant	d) respond
A lot of information	ı is easily	for everyone on the	internet these days.
a) available 10. The detailed	b) forbidaen	c) valuable	d) regular
10. The detailed	of the thief hel	ped the police to arre	est him easily.
(a) equipment	b) possib lity	c) situation	d) description
11. I can't imagine that	computers will	teachers in th	e classrooms.
a) replace	b) eave	c) remove	d) spread
a) replace 12. Most people begin	to when	they take in smoke o	or some smells.
(a) smile	b) breathe	c) carry	d) sneeze
13. Some skin diseases			
a) allergy	b) hyg ene	c) clearance	d) blog
14. There must be sor	ne strict	in إجراءات measures	all schools especially
during exams.			
() a) economic	b) electr ca	c) maturity	d) safety
15. This food is home-o	cooked, and it conta	ains fresh	
15. This food is home-o	b) ingrealents	c) blogs	d) components
Expressions, Prep	ositions, Derivatives	s, Synonyms & Antony	yms
16. Drug addiction	the health of	f our youth nowaday	S.
) a) endangers	b) dangers	c) dangerous	d) dangerously
17. Most young people	e need contact	the old and wis	se people in society.
() a) no word	b) with	c) by	c) to

▶18. It's not healthy to	put the food	in the bin	because it helps	bacteria spread.
,) a) spice				
19. The fire departm				
a) for	b) at	c) to		d) from
20. To help other pe				
()a) carry	b) make	c) get	<u>t</u>	d) perform
21. I'm so sorry; I've .) a) feared	the ca	amera by mistak	ce.	_ • 11
) a) feared	b) f'lled	c) fa l	en	d) dropped
22. People strive to r	neet their	needs bec	ause prices are g	etting higher all
over the world.				[Longman]
a) base	b) bas c	c) bas	sis	d) basics
23. Do you think this	chemical will.	the sta	on my jac بقمة ain	ket?
्र a) check	b) prove	c) sha	ake	d) remove
24. You should	on gloves wh	ile repairing you	ır car to keep yo	ur hands clean.
(a) dress			ar	d) put
25. The in				4
a) sale	b) sail	c) sea	ıl	d) soil
26. Teachers have to (a) a) publish	love	among pupils.		A Colored A
a) publish	b) remove	c) pri	nt	d) spread
27. Be careful! Peopl	e with	or any other re	espiratory diseas	es may be
affected easily.				(، يجبرة -العمرائية)
(a) allergies				d) pets
Choose the TWO (2)	correct answer	ers of the FIVE	(5) options:	
28. My mother alwa going to school.				
() (a) clean	b) tidy	c) untidy	d) in order	e) messy
29. The colour that I word "available" a	wanted was avare	vailable in anoth	her branch. The s	ynonyms of the
- \ F				
a) reasible	b) unava lable	c) obtainable	d) occupied	e) visible
a) reasible 30. Before leaving th	b) unava lable ie train, make si	c) obtainable ure you have all	d) occupied your belongings	e) visible with you.
30. Before leaving th The antonyms of	ne train, make si f the word "leav	ure you have all ing" are	your belongings	with you.
30. Before leaving the The antonyms of a) reaching	ne train, make so f the word "leav b) arriving	ure you have all ing" are c) departing	your belongings d) abandoning	e) clarifying
30. Before leaving th The antonyms of	ne train, make so f the word "leav b) arriving	ure you have all ing" are c) departing	your belongings d) abandoning	e) clarifying
30. Before leaving the The antonyms of a) reaching 31. Healthy people s are a) avert	ne train, make so f the word "leav b) arriving should avoid ea b) face	ure you have all ing" are c) departing ting fast food. T c) confuse	your belongings d) abandoning he synonyms of t d) evade	e) clarifying the word "avoid"
30. Before leaving the The antonyms of a) reaching 31. Healthy people s are	ne train, make so f the word "leav b) arriving should avoid ea b) face ed the interview	ure you have all ing" are c) departing ting fast food. T c) confuse	your belongings d) abandoning he synonyms of t d) evade	e) clarifying the word "avoid"
30. Before leaving the The antonyms of a) reaching 31. Healthy people s are	ne train, make so f the word "leav b) arriving should avoid ea b) face ed the interview	ure you have all ing" are	your belongings d) abandoning he synonyms of t d) evade	e) clarifying the word "avoid"



B Language

(should/shouldn't) (must/mustn't)

الأفعال الناقصة (للتعبير عن اللصيحة أو الإلزام)



1

3

(should = ought to) + inf./(shouldn't = oughtn't to) + inf.

الاستخدام USAGE

To give and ask for advice:

الإعطاء أو طلب النصيحة:

- You should/ought to wash your hands after you touch animals.
 You shouldn't/oughtn't to sleep late. It is bad for you.
 What should I do to join the Faculty of Medicine?
- For suggestion:
 You should travel by train. It is much safer.

للاقتىراح؛

To give an opinion:

لإعطباء البرأيء

Mona should follow a diet. This will help her to lose weight.

بدائل Should/Shouldn't

يمكن استخدام تعبيرات مختلفة بنفس معنى should/shouldn't لاحظ التالى،

should

had better + inf.

My students had better study hard.

I advise ... to ...

I advise my students to study hard.

It is advisable ... to ...

it is advisable for my students to study hard.

If I were you, I would ...

if I were you, I would study hard.

shouldn't

had better not + inf.

You had better not walk alone in uninhabited places.

I advise ... not to ...

l advise you not to walk alone in uninhabited places.

It is inadvisable to ...

It is inadvisable to walk alone in uninhabited places.

If I were you, I wouldn't ...

If I were you, I wouldn't walk alone in uninhabited places.

It is important to ...

It is important to study hard.

It would be a good idea to ...

It would be a good idea to study hard.

It is important not to ...

It is important not to walk alone in uninhabited places.

It wouldn't be a good idea to ...

It wouldn't be a good idea to walk alone in uninhabited places.

Language Check point 4

C	loose the correct ar	iswer from a, b, c or	d:	
>	1. This film is fantas	tic. You wat	tch it. I only advise y	ou.
	d a) have to	b) shoulan't	c) mustn't	d) should
	2. I advise you	unhealthy food		
	() a) to eat	b) to not eat	c) not to eat	d) don't eat
	3. It would be a goo	od idea to go to the ci	nema together, so v	ve do that.
	() a) must	b) mightn't	c) should	d) mustn't
	4. To get a high man	rk in the exam, you	to revise reg	gularly.
	ii) a) should	b) had better	c) must	d) ought
	5. I have just told Ra	adwa that she	go out as it is rain	ning.
	a) had better		b) had better no	t
	c) had better no	et to	d) not had bette	r
	must/mustn'	+ inf		
. Ari	macy macun			
		Must تال	استخداد	
		7		
	Rules and laws:			القوانين والقواعد العامة
1	All drivers must I	nave a valid licence.		
	Students must b	e silent during the wi	ritten exam.	
		-		
	Necessity:			الشيرورة
2	You must study I	nard. (It is necessary t	o study hard.)	
		enough light and wat		
			, , ,	
	Strong advice:			ثميحة قوية:
3	_	noking to keep healt	hy.	
		the engine before dri	•	



Warm invitations:

4

5

دعبوات حبارة:

You must come to my birthday party. It will be tomorrow. You must have lunch with us. I will wait for you.

Strong feelings:

المشاعرالقويلة

I must buy a present for my mother's birthday.

We must phone Noha to ask about her mother as she is ill.

بدائیل Must

يمكن استخدام تعبيرات مختلفة بنفس معنى Must لاحظ التالى:

It is a necessity to + inf. It is a necessity to get up early.

must + inf. It is a must + to + inf. It is a must to get up early.

You must get It is necessary to + inf. It is necessary to get up early.

Obj. (سمشخص) (am – is –

are) obliged to + inf.

Ali is obliged to get up early.

الفرق بيـن must و have to للتعبير عن الإثــزام

الزام ومشاهر داخلية من المتكلم السند السند المتكلم السند المتكلم السند السند السند السند السند المتكلم السند السن

have to الزام خارجي مفروض على الشخص في موقف معين وليس لديه خيار
I have to work from 8:30 to 5:30 every day.
You have to wear the school uniform when going to your school.

– لاحظ القرق بينهما في السؤال:

must + subject فمل + inf. + ...?

السؤال Must I turn right here?

Phave to + inf. + ...? باعن Do/Does + subject باعن + have to + inf. + ...?

Do you have to wear a tie?

inf. + ...؟ فاعل Wh- word + اداة استفعام + must + subject

Wh- word + اداة استفهام + do/does + subject باعل + have to + inf. + ...?
What does he have to do to avoid paying a fine?

الحظ يستخدم التركيب النالي للتعبير عن الضرورة:

Subject فاصل + v. to be + to + inf. + ...

Nada is to cook the food early.

استخدامات Mustn't

للتعبير عن التحريم (شيء خطير أو ضد القانون).

You mustn't park your car here. It is not allowed.
You mustn't smoke in petrol stations. It is against law.

للتعبير عن النصيحة القويسة.

You mustn't stay up late as it is bad for your health.
You mustn't waste your time in vain.

بدائل Mustn't

يمكن استخدام تعبيرات مختلفة بنفس معنى mustn't لاحظ التالي:

It is (forbidden/banned/prohibited/illegal) to + inf.

It is (forbidden/banned/prohibited/illegal) to smoke in hospitals.

It is not permitted to + inf.

mustn't + inf.

It is not permitted to smoke in hospitals.

You mustn't smoke in hospitals.

Subject فاعن + (am - is - are) not allowed/permitted to + inf.

You are not allowed/permitted to smoke in hospitals.

Subject فاعل + (am -- is -- are) (banned/prohibited/forbidden) from + v-ing

You are (banned/prohibited/forbidden) from smoking in hospitals.

لاحظ

من الممكن استخدام .can't + inf بدلًا من .mustn't + inf للتعبير عن المنع .

You can't smoke in hospitals.

Language

Check point 5

1. You try this cake.	It is really delicious.
() a) needn't	b) mustn't
c) must	d) suggest
2. The bus is about to leave. V	Vehurry to catch it,
(ia) must	b) mustn't
c) may	d) needn't
3. Do you wear thos	se shoes at work? Are they part of the dress code?
(_) a) should	b) must
c) have to	d) could
4. Businessmen pay	their taxes every year as it is the country's law.
(i) a) nas to	b) don't have to
c) must	d) should
5. Menna and Marwan	be home at eight. That's a family rule.
a) has to	b) can
c) have to	d) could



PRINCE





*	1. Merna's sight is not o	good. She wear	glasses for reading.	
	It is my advice.			
	📑 a) needs		_	d) shouldn't
	2. I think you	. do more exercise to	keep fit.	
	a) ought	b) mustn't	c) should	d) shouldn't
	3. This shirt is very tigh	t, you to tr	y another one.	
	a) should	b) must	c) ought	d) are banned
	4. You wash	your hands before an	d after meals.	
	() a) shouldn't	b) mustn't	c) must	d) might
	5. You drive	very carefully near sc	hools as there are a lot	of children.
	, a) must	b) are adv sable	c) shouldn't	d) mustn't
	6. You talk to	your parents kindly.	It is polite to do so.	
	_, a) mustn't	b) needn't	c) must	d) may
	7. When you come to 0	airo again, you	come and see us	
	a) should	b) must	c) has to	d) ought
	8. You play c	hess. You will enjoy it	very much.	
	: a) have to	b) can't	c) should	d) need to
	9. arrive at s	school on time. It is a	rule.	
) a) should	b) am allowed to	c) mustn't	d) have to
1	0. I write to r	ny brother. I haven't v	written to him for long	
	() a) have to	b) must	c) mustn't	d) shouldn't
1	1. Students f	orget their teacher's	instructions, or they w	ill be punished.
	a) oughtn't			
1	2. Oh! It is midnight, I	go now, or l	will not find any mea	ns of transport.
	、) a) should	b) need	c) must	d) mustn't
1	3. The sign says, "No sn	noking!". This means y	yousmoke,	
	a) should	b) can	c) mustn't	d) shouldn't
1	4. What I do	if I have a difficult pro	oblem? Really, I need y	our advice.
) a) might	b) should	c) ought	d) ought to
1	5. If you are not well, yo	ouask Yous	sra to do the housewo	rk instead.
	a) mustn't	b) ought	c) had better	d) would better
1	6. It's said here in the la	w book, "Cars	have an inspection	every three years
	before the registration	on can be renewed."		
	(a) must	b) needn't	c) have to	d) need to

17. The baby is asleep	and I want to do the	e housework. You	shout.
्a) shou d	b) must	c) needn't	d) mustn't
18. You drive	a fast in the city cent	tre. It is really dangerou	JS.
		c) are inadvisable to	
19. You to w	ear your shoes insid	e the mosque as it is p	rohibited.
a) need	b) are not allowed	d c) shouldn't	d) nadn't better
20. You walk	off when the teach	er is speaking to you. It	is impolite.
		c) had better	
21. You have	the ID renewed nex	ct week. The registratio	n expires soon.
a) needn't	b) had to	c) have to	d) need
22. This site is very dan	gerous to kids, they	be here.	
a) must			d) ought not
23. You go to	bed early to be in g	good health.	[Longman]
a) would like	b) wou d prefer	c) prefer	d) had better
24. You keep	away from uncover	ed electric wires or you	ı will be
electrocuted تمنعق.			Longman
() a) ought not	b) mustn't	c) ought	d) must
باری 25. It is compulsory	, to follow school ru	ıles. It is to d	o this. [Longman]
- j a) unimportant	b) nadvisable	c) necessary	d) forbidden
26. Is it a/an1	to wear gloves befor	e I start work in this fac	ctory? [congman]
a) necessary			
27. Your paragraph mu	st to corre	ct your mistakes.	[Longa ar
	b) be rewriting		d) be rewritten
28. Youeat a	ny food that smells b	oad. It is harmful.	، لاسكند به - دارد شرق)
a) mustn't	b) must	c) should	d) shouldn't
29. You smok	e in petrol stations.	It is very dangerous.	(لباه د - ښای مدينه کښا
() a) mustn't	b) shouldn't	c) needn't	d) must
30. Students mustn't us	e their mobile phon	es during the lessons.	This means
it's			(لشرفية - لعاشرمي رمضان)
(i) a) forbidden	b) not necessary		d) optional
31. Drivers of motorcyc	les wear h	elmets.	(بسرفته – میشود)
a) mustn't	b) must	c) don't have to	d) ought
32. I advise my brother i		bohydrates. This mean	s he eat
a lot of carbohydrate	es.		(الشرقية - الإبراهيمية)
(a) would rather		b) should	
c) ought not		d) had better not	

Test yourself





Vocabulary			
1. All the furniture was	covered in	., when we travelled a	broad for years.
a) dust	b) blood	c) tissue	d) soil
a) dust 2.1 live on the last	of a large bloc	k of flats. It is very hot	during the day.
a) earth	b) ground	c) land	d) floor
3. I could help the inju	red man because I ha	ad learnt a lot about	ristbedibbilirings:p
() a) nospita ity	b) first aid	c) hygiene	d) danger
4. The patient's name	was in the	waiting list for the op	eration.
a) ncluded	b) consisted	c) contained	d) concluded
5. He is a/an	engineer and can he	elp you with your prol	olem.
,) a) e ectric	b) electrical	c) allergic	d) plumber
6. One of my daughte	rs has a/an	to strawberry. Her f	ace gets red once
she eats it.			
a) emergency	b) health	c) allergy	d) sense
عتنشق 7. Hatem inhaled	athe smoke and cou	ldn't stop	
a) laughing 8. Pets can	b) coughing	c) sniffing	d) spreading
8. Pets can c	ertain bacteria, virus	tha نماریات es and fungi	at can cause Illness
if transmitted to hu	mans.		
a) make	b) carry	c) invent	d) discover
9. To prevent	bacteria in the air, a	ll of us should use tissı	ues when sneezing
or coughing.			
a) pub ishing	b) spreading	c) moving	d) spraying
10. The teacher	deeply before spe	aking again. It was cle	ar that he was very
angry.			
a) breathed 11. She iswel	b) smiled	c) looked	d) sneezed
11. She is wel	ll to the new treatme	ent. She may be better	r in two days.
a) replying	b) agreeing	c) responding	d) answering
12. There are no carpet			
a) take off	b) get on	c) put out	d) put on
13. It is a good thing to	put food waste in a	bin away fro	om other waste.
a) same	b) separate	c) aisconnected	d) polluted
14. I want to spend mo	re timemy	r family. I love them ve	ery much.
a) by 15. You should wash yo	b) to	c) in	d) with
15. You should wash yo	our hands with	, water after playir	ng in the street.
a) soup	b) soap	c) soapy	d) dusty

Language

16. You show	v your identity can	before you e کارت الهویة d	nter the conference
tomorrow,			
a) won't have to	b) had to	c) didn't have to ing too much TV; it's	d) will have to
17. You shouldn't wast	e your time watch	ing too much TV; it's	to do so o
you will harm your	eyes.		
a) inadvisable	b) advisable	c) necessary	d) allowed
18. Does my son	take this medi	icine, doctor?	
) a) has to 19. It is to sle	b) must	c) have to	d) should
19. It is to sle	ep early and get u	p early to have good he	ealth.
a) allowed	b) advisab e	c) forbiaden	d) banned
20. No one to	smoke in public p	places. It is forbidden.	
, a) isn't allowed	b) 's al owed	c) is banned	d) are allowed
21. It is a/an	to sleep early to be	e able to get up early.	
a) prohibition 22. We forget	b) advice	c) necessity	d) necessary
22. We forget	that we have an i	mportant meeting tom	orrow.
a) aren't allowed	b) shouldn't	c) don't have to	d) mustn't
23. It is really a good pl	ace. You	visit it with your family	•
a) need 24. When you go to Egy	b) should	c) better	d) ought
24. When you go to Egy	/pt, you	visit the Pyramids. They	are fantastic!
a) needn't 25. They all b	b) must	c) have	d) need to
25. They all b	e careful to avoid o	danger on the working	site tomorrow.
a) Will have to	b) had to	c) need	d) ought
a) will have to 26. The deadline for uni	versity application	s is next week. I	finish my papers
as soon as nossinia			
a) needn't	b) must	c) have to	d) need
27. Which of the followi	ng doesn't snow a	dvice?	
a) It's advisable to			
		id making mistakes.	
c) It's very necessar			
u) fou ought to be	more careful when	crossing the street.	
28. You mustn't eat too	much sugar. This is		15
a) an obligation	b) a suggestion	c) strong advice	d) a rule
29. You mustn't park you			
a) you are a lowed		b) you have to park I	
c) parking is banne	o nere	d) you are free to pa	rk here
30. It is forbidden to lear	ve school early wit	nout permission. This m	neans that
a) you mustn't leave	e school early with	out permission	
b) you shouldn't lea			
c) you should have			
d) it is permitted to	leave school early	without permission	





(Key Weadbulary)				ية	المفردات الرئيس
blanket (n)	بطانية	evacuate (v) – d	يخلى (مكانًا)	wrap (v) – ped	41. 6.44
burn (n) (v)	حرق/يحرة	Immediately (adv)	في الحال	wrap (v) – peo	يلف/يغلف
Vocabulary on Re	ading#	lexis		قراءة	مفردات نصوص اا
back (n)	ظهر	fire (n)	حريق	injured (adj)	مصاب
complain (v) – ed	يشكو	happen (v) – ed	يحدث	offer (v) – ed	يعرض/يقدم عرضنا
cut (v) (n) (رصغیر) و	يجرح/جرح	health problems (n) مشاكل صحية	pressure (n)	منغط
damage (n)	تلف	hurt (v)	يۇلم/يۇذي	remember (v)	پتذکر ed –
Werkbook Vocab	ulary			ريبات	مغردات كتاب التد
apologise (v) – d	يعتدر	explain (v) – ed	يشرح	serious (adj)	خطير/جاد
argument (n)	جدال	helmet (n)	خوذة	smell (n) (v)	رائحة/يشم
beach (n) (و	شاطئ (بلا	plaster (n) عادة	لاصق ملبي/ت	410.4 10	
borrow (v) – ed	يستلف	realise (v) – d	يدر <u>ڭ</u>	still (adj)	ھادئ/ٹاپت
	Vo	cabulary Che	ck point	1	
Choose the correct a	answer	from a, b, c or d:			
▶ 1. In a/an		ve must stay calm t			
a) argument) emergency	c) evacua		fact
		thing burning in th			II
(a) borrow	uriba en	o) toucn e as a man	c) explain	I Ldon't like ieke	smell
(a) serious					humorous
		hile to tha	-		
a) organise) recognise			realise
		d while heating it. T			
a) nappened	t) wrapped	c) burnt	d)	cut

A	6. I must fo	r cancelling the me	eting as the manage	r is very ill.
	🦲 a) remember	b) apo ogise	c) realise	d) explain
	7. We should put a	on the cut,	so that it doesn't get	infected.
	() a) nelmet	b) plaster	c) poster	d) post
	8. Salem always	about how he's t	reated at work. He d	oesn't feel good there.
	a) evacuates	b) learns	c) agrees	d) complains
	9. My neighbour	to buy my old	bike for L.E. 500.	
	a) presented	b) forgot	c) offered	d) followed
1	O. Can you	what the poem mea	ins?	
	(a) wrap	b) grow	c) evacuate	d) explain

Expressions,	Phrases & I	Prepositions		طلحات وحروف الجر	التعبيرات والمص
ask for advice	يطلب النصيحة	decide on	يقرربشان	stay calm	يېقى ھادٽا
at the weekend	في نهاية الأسبوع	get to	يصل إلى	take action	يتخذ إجراء
get angry	يفضب	help with	يساعد في	on fire	محترق
have an argum	ent with لدیه جدال مع	make/commit a	mistake يخطئ	put on	يضع على
have problems	لديه مشكلات	make sure	يتاكد	sorry for	يأسف على
come up	يأتى/يحدث قريبنا	put pressure on	يضغط علي	len nun aktil	
complain abou	یشکو بشان t/of	receive advice	يتلقى نصيحة	keep still	يبقى ثابتا

المشتقات

Verb	MULTIPLE .	-	Noun	Adjective	print to
apologise	يعتذر	apology	اعتدار	apologetic &	امتناري/تبرب
argue	يجادل	argument	جِدال	argumentative	جدلى
burn	يحرق	burn burner	حرق موقد	يدالحرارة burning	مشتمل/شا
complain	يشكو	complaint	شكوى		
evacuate	يخلي (مكاتًا)	evacuation evacuee	إخاده مُرحُل	evacuative	إخلالئ
explain	يشرح	explanation	شرح	explanatory	تفسيري
injure	-	injury	إمناية	injured	مصاب

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

You should apologise for repeating the mistake. (v)

I accept your apology, but don't repeat this mistake. (n)

Your apologetic words are enough for me. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word		Synonym	Anisingna
argument	جدال	disagreement/debate	agreement/harmony تفاق/انسجام
evacuate	يخلى (مكانًا)	abandon/empty/leave	remain/stay يظل
immediately	في الحال	at once/instantly	later/eventually
realise	يدرك	understand/grasp	misunderstand/confuse سيء الفهم
serious	خطير	dangerous/hazardous	safe/secure ينيرخطير
wrap	يلف	cover/enclose	uncover/reveal عشف

Vocabulary Check point 2

1. All the neighbo	urs complained	the noise during the	party.
a) from	b) to	c) about	d) by
2. We must help a	nyone immediately aft	er they ask us for help. T	he synonym of the
word "Immedia	tely "is		
a) later	b) at once	c) eventually	d) latter
3. The neighbour	s evacuated the block	of flats in 20 minutes. The	he antonym of the
word "evacuate	d"is ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
a) stayed	b) livea	c) painted	d) damaged
4. The verb "realis	e" is similar in meaning	to the verb	
a) cover	b) understand	c) misunderstand	d) remain
5. There are	notes at the end of	each chapter.	
a) explain	b) explains	c) explainer	d) explanatory
6. l always	angry when my stud	ents make mistakes.	
🧓 a) put	b) make	c) get	d) come



-	7. The government	t found that the	of people from th	e area near the
	volcano is neces	sary.		
	a) evacuate	b) evacuation	c) evacuated	d) evacuates
	8. My brother	a mistake and call	ed the wrong numbe	er.
	a) did	b) got	c) had	d) made
	9. We called the fire	efighters immediately	as the house was	fire.
	a) in	h) on	c) at	d) for



A Friend's Problem

To : (name)
Subject : Advice

Dear,

How are you? I'm well, but I'm writing to ask for some advice⁽¹⁾. Do you remember my neighbour, Mrs Zeinab? She had an accident last year and now she doesn't go out much. It isn't easy for her to clean⁽²⁾. I went to her flat yesterday and the bins were full. The floor and kitchen were dirty, too. She complained about her back hurting and I think she needs help, but I have a lot of exams coming up. What do you think I should do?

I hope you can help me.

Best wishes,



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

ا- كلمة advice لا تجمع والمفرد منها advice لا تجمع

+- هذا التعبير بمعلم ليس من السهل علم (شحص) فعل شمء .lt isn't easy for ... to + inf.

Reading Text (2) (Warkbook)



Amir's Problem

To : Amir

Subject

: Help!

HI Amir,

How are you? I hope you had a good weekend at the beach. Samy told me⁽¹⁾about the argument you had with Hany. I think it would be a good idea to say that⁽²⁾ you are sorry for getting angry. Stay calm and explain that he should ask you before he borrows your things. I'm sure he will realise that he made a mistake and he will say sorry too. Why don't you talk ⁽³⁾ to him tomorrow? I suggest talking to him in the morning because he is usually busy on Sunday afternoons.

Now I hope you can help me with my problem. Do you remember that I was planning to clean my house at the weekend? Well, I was busy and I forgot about it! The problem is that my parents are coming home tomorrow⁽⁴⁾ and the house is really dirty. There's dust everywhere and there's a strange smell in the kitchen! What should I do? Help!

Regards,

Maher



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

٢- كلمة say و لماضب said لا يأتب بعدهما شخص.

ا- كلمة told الماضب من tell ويأتب بعدها شخص.

٣- أسلوب لتقديم اقتراح ?.Why don't you + inf

إستخدام العضارع المستمر للتعبير عن المستقبل في حالات الترتيب.





Safe Cooking

We need food to live, but if our food isn't prepared hygienically, we can have some serious health problems.¹¹ That's the reason why food hygiene is very important, both in restaurants and shops, and at home.

Before you start cooking, you must wash your hands, so that there are no bacteria on them. If you have long hair, you should tie it up so no hairs will go into the food you're cooking. After that, you can take your ingredients, knives and other equipment and start preparing the food. You must wash fruit and vegetables first. You mustn't touch the metal part of the knife while you're using it.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات علم بعض الجمل:

ا- لأحظ استحدام، كلمة health وليس healthy للإشارة للمشاكل الصحية.

on Vacabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

	realise يدرك	I suddenly realised that the boy was crying.
	recognise يثعرف على	I hadn't seen her for ten years, but I recognised her immediately.
	complain that + subject + verb +	She complained that no one had been at the airport to meet her.
	complain of/about یشکومن	 Nora has been complaining of severe headaches. She complains about not feeling appreciated at work.
	يشكوإني complain to	Neighbours complained to the police about the dogs barking.
	evacuate from پنځلي من	The government evacuated the families from the old house.
	evacuate to الى إلى	The government evacuated the families to new houses.
	borrow يستانه / يستعير borrow (شيء) from (شيء) borrow	 Can I borrow your book, please? I want to borrow a laptop from Amr because I need to study.
	ا lend المير ا (شخص) to (شيء) ا ا lend (شيء)	 Can you lend me your book, please? I will lend my laptop to Ahmed because he wants to study.
	Vocabu	lary Check-point 3
Cho	ose the correct answer from	a, b, c or d:
1.	The moment I saw her, I	that she was very angry.

1. The moment I saw her, I that she was very angry.						
a) recognised	b) complained	c) accompanied	d) realised			
2. As a result of the earthquake, a lot of people were evacuated their houses.						
, ``a) from	b) to	c) n	d) by			
3. During the war, Sam and his family were evacuated Scotland to live there.						
a) from	b) with	c) to	d) at			
4. ! one of my old friends as soon as we met in the market.						
() a) recognised	b) falled	c) made	d) realised			
5. Hashim me his bike when mine broke down.						
() a) lent	b) borrowed	c) borrowed from	d) lent it to			

Practice.



Key Vocabulary, Reading & Workbook				
1. During fires, buildir	L. During fires, buildings should be		to save people from dangers.	
a) evacuated	b) purnt	c) wrapped	d) damaged	
2. They have to leave	to catch	the train to Alexandria,		
a) gradually	b) regularly	c) immediately	d) presently	
3. The earthquake has	s caused much	to our houses.		
	b) damage		d) complaint	
4. In summer, we do r	not need	, as the weather is hot.		
a) fans	b) blankets	c) clothes	d) water	
5. Waleed spent the e	veningt	he presents for the par	ty.	
a) wrapp ng	b) burning	c) breaking	d) exp aining	
6. Ask your teacher fo	ron hov	v to prepare for the exa	m.	
		c) argument		
7. Baher'sle	g prevented him f	rom playing the final m	atch.	
a) serious	b) offer	c) injured rk, but he's obviously ex	d) angry	
8. Ahmed never	about his wo	rk, but he's obviously ex	chausted.	
a) arranges	b) complains	c) realises	d) competes	
9. After the fire, my ne	eighbour was takei	n to hospital with seriou	JS	
		c) borders		
10. I think you should	to your b	rother for wasting his ti	ime.	
	b) apo ogise		d) show	
11. It is very risky to rid	e your bike withou	It wearing a		
(i) a) nelmet	b) b anket	c) complaint	d) plaster	
12. My father was so ill				
a) serious	b) Injured	c) burning	d) apologetic	
Expressions, Preparent	ositions, Derivative	s, Synonyms & Antonym	18	
13. You should start stu				
() a) on	b) in	c) apart	d) up	
14. To feel relaxed, you	shouldn't let othe	rs pressure or	n you.	
(") a) take	b) make	c) put	d) cause	
15. We had a/an	with the waite	r about the bill. They ac	ded more taxes.	
a) agreement	b) statement	c) advice	d) argument	
16. Have you ever seen	a building	fire? I think it is very	scary.	
	b) at			

▶17. Galal was sorry	makin	g such a mistake.		
(a) to	b) with	c) at		d) for
18. You must decide	your	goals and try to	reach them.	
() a) to	b) on	c) with		d) at
a) to 19. It is advisable for s	tudents to	calm in th	e exam room	
(a) take	b) stay	c) com	e	d) make
20. Karam always help	s his wife	the house	vork. He is ve	ry kind.
(a) at	b) with	c) from		d) of
a) at 21. There are some job	os suitable fo	r those who have	pro	blems, especially
those who can't sta	and for a long	tlme.		
(a) unhealthy	b) healthily	y c) healt	:h	d) healthy
22. A lot of guests	about 1	the bad room serv	vice in the ho	tel. Longman
a) thanked	b) complai	ined c) corre	ected	d) planned
23. Can I you	ur digital cam	era for two days,	please?	Longman
() a) borrow 24. We always	b) lena	c) owe		d) think
24. We always	birthday pi	resents in colourf	ul paper.	(الإسكندرية – داره شرق)
a) burn	b) wrap	c) flx		d) research
25. He often	about not fe	eling appreciated	by his co-wo	rkers. (السيد)
() a) rea ises	b) confirm	s c) sugg	ests	d) complains
26. On hearing the ala	rm,	the building.		(تداهرد، مصيمه بنان)
i a) evacuate	b) purn	c) lift		d) damage
Choose the TWO (2) o	orrect answe	ers of the FIVE (5)	options:	
27. The government sh	ould find a sc	olution to the serio	ous problem o	funemployment.
The antonyms of th				
🦲 a) nazardous				e) empty
28. My dad doesn't ge	t into any arg	uments. The synd	onyms of the	word "argument"
are				
()() a) contract		b) disagreemente) harmony		c) agreement
d) debate		e) harmony		
29. When I told my fat			very aı	ngry.
⊖()a) fel	b) got	c) gave	d) did	e) became
30. Because of the fire,	the police ga	ve the order to	the a	rea.
🔵 🌏 a) rema n				
31. The present was be				
つつa) rema ned				e) covered
32. You'vea				
🗇 🗇 a) done		b) committed		c) thought
d) made		e) remembered		



Necessity

الضيرورة

يمكن التعبير عن الضرورة بعدة طرق في العضارع والماضي والمستقبل، لاحظ:

المضارع PRESENT

It is necessary for ... to + inf.

It is necessary for you to wear a helmet.

has/have (got) to + inf.

You have (got) to wear a helmet when you drive a motorbike.

need(s) to + inf.

You need to wear a helmet when you drive a motorbike.

الماضي PAST

It was necessary for ... to + inf.

It was necessary for them to leave early.

had to + inf.

They had to leave early in order not to miss the train.

المستقبل FUTURE

It will be necessary for ... + to + inf.

It will be necessary for you to show your passport.

will have to + inf.

You will have to show your passport to the officer at the airport.

9-10

Lack of Necessity

غيباب الضبرورة

يمكن التعبير عن عدم وجود الضرورة بعدة طرق في المضارع والماضي والمستقبل، لاحظا:

المضارع PRESENT

It isn't necessary for ... to + inf.

She isn't late for school, so it isn't necessary for her to hurry.

(don't/doesn't) have to + inf.

She isn't late for school, so she doesn't have to hurry.

(don't/doesn't) need to + inf.

She isn't late for school, so she doesn't need to hurry.

needn't + inf.

She isn't late for school, so she needn't hurry.

الماضي PAST

It wasn't necessary for ... to + inf.

It wasn't necessary for him to buy a new mobile.

لاحظ الفرق بين التعبيرات التالية: لم يكن مضطرًا ولم يشِّم بالفعل

didn't have to + inf.

He didn't have to buy a new mobile.

لم يكن مضطرًا وقام بالضمل

needn't have + P.P.

He needn't have bought a new mobile.

لم يكن مضطرًا والفعل قد يكون تم أو لا

didn't need to + inf.

He didn't need to buy a new mobile.

المستقبل FUTURE

It won't be necessary for ... to + Inf.

It won't be necessary for Ali to attend the party next week.

won't have to + inf.

All won't have to attend the party next week.

won't need to + inf.

All won't need to attend the party next week.

Language Check point 4

1. In summer, you use the air conditioner.			
() a) needn't	b) mustn't		
c) need to	d) don't have to		
2. We are in a petrol station; you	use a lighter.		
a) don't need	b) nave to		
c) mustn't	d) don't have to		
3. You have got the needed amount of	.ترض get a loanget ما		
(a) snould	b) must		
c) needn't	d) doesn't have to		
4. When we were children, we didn't ha	ave emails, so we write letters.		
🧓 a) had to	b) must		
c) have to	d) has to		
5. It is a national holiday tomorrow, so	I to school.		
(a) needn't nave gone	b) won't nave to go		
c) mustn't have gone	d) must have gone		

Regret & Blaming

النسدم واللسوم

يمكن التعبير عن الندم على فعل شيء أوعدم فعله بالطرق التالية:

•

should/ought to have + P.P.

كان ينبغي القيام بالفعل ولم يتم

You should have studied your lessons hard.

= it was wrong of ... (not) to + inf.

it was wrong of you not to study your lessons hard.



shouldn't have + P.P.

لم يكن ينبغي القيام بالفعل ولكنه تم

You shouldn't have wasted your time.

= it was wrong of ... to + inf.

It was wrong of you to waste your time.



Extra Rointal

نقاط إضافية مشابهة للتراكيب السابقة :

Past Possibility

الإمكانية في الماضي



could have + P.P.

للتعبير عن حدث كان بالمقدور فعله ولكن لم يحدث،

I could have taken the bus, but I preferred to take a taxi.

You could have gone out last night; you got lazy and sat lonely.

Past Impossibility

الاستحالة في الماضي



couldn't have + P.P.

للتمبير عن حدث كان من المستحيل حدوثه ولم يحدث.

He couldn't have attended the wedding party. He died many years ago. She couldn't have stolen the money. She was abroad at the time of the robbery.

Language

Check point

- ▶ 1. They didn't win the match. They well and hard to win.
 - (a) must have trained b) needn't have trained
 - c) ought train d) should have trained
 - 2. Your writing is full of mistakes. Youit hastily بشكل متسرع
 - (a) should have done (b) shouldn't have done (c) could have done (d) will have to do
 - 3. I travelled by train, but I by car.
 - a) might have travelled b) could travel
 - c) cou d nave travelled d) can travel

Practice...

Language Senaral Exercises



•	1. You drive	over 100 km an hour	on this road. It is agai	nst the law.	
	(a) might	b) shouldn't			
	2. We have already clear	h) don't poor to	c) mustn't	d) needed	
	3. Your train leaves aft	or 8 hours you	c) mustn't	ngage now. We're	
		er 8 nours, you	prepare your ro	ggaga nom man	
	still early.	h) have to	c) needn't	d) shoulan't	
	a) must 4. I to school	D) Have to	Friday I stayed in hed	all day.	
	4. 1 to scrioo	yesterday as it was i	b) didn't have to go		
	c) must go	i i e	b) didn't have to go d) had to go		
	5. You repair				
	a) don't have to	h) needn't	c) mustn't	d) don't need to	
	a) don't have to	the car You are only	thirteen and this is ille	egal.	
	a) spould	h) must	c) shouldn't	d) mustn't	
	7. I ran fast to catch the	a train which was lat	e and I waited for lon	a. I	
	2. Half last to catch the	E CHAILIN WITHCH WAS IN	b) needn't hurry	3	
	c) should have nur	ried	b) needn't hurry d) shouldn't have nurried		
	8. You shout				
	a) can't have	ca at my meno both.	b) should have		
	c) may have		b) should haved) shouldn't have		
	9. Young men in Egypt	do their m	العسكرية ilitary service	النعد, It is their duty.	
	_ \	land the same of t	CICHOLIA	HITTIAN	
,	10. Nevermind my deal	r. You really	more bread as we alre	ady have enough.	
	a) needn't have bo	uaht	b) didn't have to buy d) mustn't buy		
	c) had to buy		d) mustn't buy		
	11. I felt a lot better ves	terday, so I	, to see a doctor.		
	a) noodn't	h) mustn't	c) needn't have	d) didn't have	
	12. I can do my work on	my own. I	get help.		
	alneednii	DIMUSINI	C) SHOULDITE	d) don't need	
•	13. My daughter got a	very low mark in the	e exam. She	. more and it was	
	wrong of her				
	() a) must have studi	ed	b) ought to have stud	died	
	c) shouldn't have s	tud ed	b) ought to have study d) needn't study		
•	14. You huv a	new suit for the wed	dding. I can give you m	ııne.	
	(, a) don't have to	b) neean't to	c) mustn't	d) aren't allowed	
•	a) shouldn't b) mustn't c) don't nave to d) needn't				
	a) shouldn't	b) mustn't	c) don't have to	d) needn't	

16 I to buy my daughter a press	ent as it was her hirthal-	
► 16. I to buy my daughter a prese	h) should remembe	iy.
() a) ought to remember c) should have remembered	d) shouldn't have to	·[
17. Smoking in public places and public tr	ansport is not	memberea
a) allowed b) panned	c) nocoscani	
18. Youswim in this area because		d) advisable
h) noodn't	c) can	85
(a) must b) needn't	C/ Cdf)	d) mustn't
19. I think the accident is your own mistake	e. It's a residential عينكية و	area; you
driven slowly.	al married by	
a) should nave b) shouldn't have	c) must nave	d) mustn't have
20. Wecooperate to reduce poli	ution, it would be a god	od idea for us.
) a) have to b) mustn't	c) ought	d) should
, 21. We have a license to drive a		
a) should b) mustn't	c) don't have to	d) have to
22. Youeat so much fat; you'll be	e sick.	
a) must b) mustn't	c) don't have to	d) ought to
23. I my friend in the hospital be	fore returning home la:	st night.
a) had to visit	b) have to visit	
c) must be visited	 d) had to be visited 	
24. Radwan didn't pass his exams. He	hard for them.	
a) should study b) had to study	-1 -1 -1 -1 -1 -1 -1 -1 -1 -1 -1 -1 -1 -	
a, should study	c) should have studie	ed d) can't study
a) should study b) had to study 25. Itnecessary to check out before	l 2 p.m., so I had to leave	ed d) can't study
a) is b) will be	12 p.m., so I had to leavec) was	e on time. Tongmon
a) is b) will be 26. They allbe careful to avoid da	I 2 p.m., so I had to leave c) was inger on the working sit	e on time. Tongmon
a) is b) will be 26. They all be careful to avoid da) a) nave to b) had to	 12 p.m., so I had to leave c) was anger on the working sit c) needed 	e on time, Tongman d) wasn't te last time, Tongman
 a) is b) will be 26. They all be careful to avoid day a) nave to b) had to 27. Which of the following doesn't show la 	 12 p.m., so I had to leave c) was anger on the working sit c) needed 	e on time, Tongman d) wasn't te last time, Tongman
 25. It	I 2 p.m., so I had to leave c) was inger on the working sit c) needed ck of necessity?	e on time, Tongman d) wasn't te last time, Tongman d) should
 a) is b) will be 26. They all be careful to avoid day a) nave to b) had to 27. Which of the following doesn't show la 	I 2 p.m., so I had to leave c) was inger on the working sit c) needed ck of necessity?	e on time, Tongman d) wasn't te last time, Tongman d) should
 25. It	12 p.m., so I had to leave c) was inger on the working sit c) needed ck of necessity?	e on time, Tongman d) wasn't te last time, Tongman d) should
a) is b) will be 26. They allbe careful to avoid da) a) nave to b) had to 27. Which of the following doesn't show la () a) You needn't hurry; you aren't late. b) it isn't important to rewrite your con	I 2 p.m., so I had to leave c) was inger on the working sit c) needed ck of necessity? inposition. ow is a holiday.	e on time, Tongman d) wasn't te last time, Tongman d) should
a) is b) will be 26. They all be careful to avoid da) a) nave to b) had to 27. Which of the following doesn't show la () a) You needn't hurry; you aren't late. b) it isn't important to rewrite your conc) We don't have to sleep early; tomorr	I2 p.m., so I had to leave c) was inger on the working sit c) needed ck of necessity? inposition. ow is a holiday. accident,	e on time. Tongman d) wasn't te last time. Tongman d) should
a) is b) will be 26. They allbe careful to avoid da) a) nave to b) had to 27. Which of the following doesn't show la () a) You needn't hurry; you aren't late. b) It isn't important to rewrite your conc) We don't have to sleep early; tomory d) He nad to tell the police about that	I2 p.m., so I had to leave c) was inger on the working sit c) needed ck of necessity? inposition. low is a holiday. accident.	e on time, Tongman d) wasn't te last time, Tongman d) should
a) is b) will be 26. They allbe careful to avoid da a) nave to b) had to 27. Which of the following doesn't show la a) You needn't hurry; you aren't late. b) it isn't important to rewrite your conc) We don't have to sleep early; tomorr d) He nad to tell the police about that 28. Which of the following isn't structurally	I2 p.m., so I had to leave c) was inger on the working sit c) needed ck of necessity? inposition. ow is a holiday. accident, correct?	e on time. Tongman d) wasn't te last time. Tongman d) should
a) is b) will be 26. They allbe careful to avoid da a) nave to b) had to 27. Which of the following doesn't show la a) You needn't hurry; you aren't late. b) It isn't important to rewrite your conc) We don't have to sleep early; tomory d) He nad to tell the police about that 28. Which of the following isn't structurally a) You ought to not neglect your work	I2 p.m., so I had to leave c) was inger on the working sit c) needed ck of necessity? inposition. ow is a holiday. accident, correct? guage skills?	e on time. Tongman d) wasn't te last time. Tongman d) should
25. It	I2 p.m., so I had to leave c) was inger on the working sit c) needed ck of necessity? inposition. low is a holiday. accident. correct? guage skills?	e on time. Tongman d) wasn't te last time. Tongman d) should
a) is b) will be 26. They all	I2 p.m., so I had to leave c) was inger on the working sit c) needed ck of necessity? inposition. low is a holiday. accident, correct? guage skills? onday?	e on time. Tonguen d) wasn't te last time. Tonguen d) should Tonguen
a) is b) will be 26. They all	I2 p.m., so I had to leave c) was inger on the working sit c) needed ck of necessity? inposition. ow is a holiday. accident. correct? guage skills? onday?	e on time. Tonguon d) wasn't te last time. Tonguon d) should Tonguon
a) is b) will be 26. They all	I2 p.m., so I had to leave c) was inger on the working sit c) needed ck of necessity? inposition. low is a holiday. accident. correct? guage skills? onday? hurry. c) nasn't got	d) wasn't te last time. I rigman d) should To gman (must
a) is b) will be 26. They all	I2 p.m., so I had to leave c) was inger on the working sit c) needed ck of necessity? inposition. low is a holiday. accident. correct? guage skills? onday? hurry. c) nasn't got	e on time. Tonguen d) wasn't te last time. Tonguen d) should Toguen Congress Congress d) needn't ("""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""
a) is b) will be 26. They all	I2 p.m., so I had to leave c) was inger on the working sit c) needed ck of necessity? inposition. ow is a holiday. accident, correct? guage skills? onday? hurry. c) nasn't got n't feel like it. c) don't have to	d) wasn't te last time. I riginal d) should Togeral d) needn't ("""" """" d) have to
a) is b) will be 26. They all	inger on the working sit c) was inger on the working sit c) needed ck of necessity? Inposition. Inposition.	d) wasn't re last time. I regman d) should To gman d) needn't d) have to
a) is b) will be 26. They all	I2 p.m., so I had to leave c) was inger on the working sit c) needed ck of necessity? inposition. ow is a holiday. accident, correct? guage skills? onday? hurry. c) nasn't got n't feel like it. c) don't have to	d) wasn't te last time. I riginal d) should Togeral d) needn't ("""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""

Test yourself







Vocabulary			
1. Sameh	his back while playing	g football last week.	
() a) burnt	b) complained	c) hurt	d) got
2. Let's meet	the weekend to ha	ave a conversation.	
()a) in	b) of		d) when
3. Why don't	a party next Thurs	day?	
🔾 a) nave	b) naving ooking, Ithe	c) to having	d) we have
4. After I finished c	ooking, Ithe	chicken in foil not to	get cool.
a) wrapped	b) explained	c) evacuated	d) injured
	onto the building site u		
() a) shirt	b) b anket	c) helmet	d) heading
	asingly prob		
🕽 a) series	b) serious	c) pleasant	d) terrific
7. I owe you a/an	as I forgot to s	send the report. I am	so sorry.
-74	b) complement		
	wnstairs after his show		
· ·	b) stopped		
	. a piece of advice whic		
4	b) caugnt		d) gave
	old water on burns		
	b) different y		d) aifficultly
	d the students to		
	b) explain		
	caused to the		
	b) adventure		
	between my	parents about our	expenses. They had
two different opi	nions.		
a) agreement	b) apology	c) complaint	d) argument
	calm during the fund		
	b) stay		d) do
	angry with me. It		
a) get	b) make	c) have	d) keep

Language			
16. I phone i	my father more ofter	n as he is very ill and	it is very important
for him.		·	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
🖺 a) can	b) need	c) must	d) might
17. I really or	it yesterday. It was ra	aining heavily and I go	ot wet.
a) d'dn't have to g			
c) can't nave gone		b) needn't god) shouldn't have g	one
18. It for all o			
day.			
a) had to	b) was necessary	c) is necessary	d) was must
19. It was of			
📋 a) forbidden			
20. We umb			
money.			
a) needn't have be	ought	b) dign't have to bu d) had to buy	ly
c) mustn't buy		d) had to buy	
21. You had a lot of pro	blems as I told you.	You to my a	dvice.
a) have listened		b) ought not to have	e listened
c) should have l'st	ened	d) mustn't have list	ened
22. It is to ea	t healthy food to kee	p fit.	
🧓 a) necessity	b) necessary	c) must	d) forb dden
23. I think you	do some sports to	be healthy. I only adv	rise you.
🛴 a) ought	b) can't	c) might	d) had better
24. You go in	ito this building. It is	impossible as it is a m	nilitary building.
。 a) needn't			
25. You study			
() a) should	b) have to	c) mustn't	d) need
26. I'm sorry I couldn't			
() a) had to	b) must	c) need to	d) have to
27. You take		ther one in ten minut	tes.
() a) don't have to		c) can't	d) don't need
28. Dad worked very la	te last night. You	wake him up e	early today.
() a) needn't		c) mustn't	d) need to
29. Tomorrow, I		-	
	b) will have to		d) could have
30. A timetable			cessary.
(j) a) mustn't	b) can't	c) should	d) must

Study ...

Part 3 | Skills



Writing Skill

Writing

tips

What to do If there is a fire:

There are some tips you will need during a house fire.

- 1 Get the fire extinguisher مثفاية الحريـق.
- 2 Raise an alarm to inform others in the house.
- 3 Call the fire department.
- 4 Leave valuables behind and never delay to find them.
- 5 Always crawl and keep yourself close to the ground.
- 6 Cover your nose with a wet towel فوطنة مبللة
- 7 Close the doors behind you once you leave the house.
- 8 Once you leave the burning house, stay out and don't return.

MODEL ESSAY

An essay about What to do in a fire

Introduction

Fires are very dangerous and scary. They cause a lot of damage and destruction, as well as injuries and deaths. Always remember to stay calm to be able to call for help. You have to know how to stay safe if a fire breaks out in your house. And to prevent a house fire from causing severe damage, you need some tips which can help you stay safe.

Main body

So, here are some tips that you will need if there is a fire in your house; firstly, you should go for your fire extinguisher if you hear the sound of the fire alarm and don't ignore it. Secondly, you should do anything to inform others in the house that there is a fire; by screaming or using the alarm. Thirdly, you must then pick up your phone and call the fire department to come immediately. Fourthly, you mustn't wait to find the valuable things; you must escape at once. Above all, you should cover your nose with a shirt or a wet towel to prevent smoke from entering your lungs. Once you get out of the house, you should close the doors to prevent fire from spreading outside the house.

Conclusion

In conclusion, you should behave sensibly and fast at the same time. You may get suffocated نختنق by the smoke and endanger your life unless you keep away and wait for the firefighters until they reach to put out the fire and save whatever you left behind.

للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات

Practice...

Skills Expresses



(A) Reading Comprehension

فطع الغضم والتراجم تشاية الخاتاب



How often do you use the internet for school projects and to help with your homework? Some students don't think about where information comes from online. This can be risky because there is a lot of false information on the internet. It is important to remember to use websites that you can trust.

You should also think about when the information on the website was written. When you are researching history, the information can be old, but it can still be accurate. However, if you are looking for something about science and technology or the latest news, you should check the date on the website.

It is important to look for the most recent information. Paying attention to the website address is also helpful. If the site is from the government or somewhere like a university, the address ends with "gov" or "edu". You can trust these sites. Finally, good websites usually include links to other sites on similar topics. This means you can check the information in more than one place.

The most important thing to remember is to think critically. Don't believe everything you read; don't stop at the first website you find, and aways search for more websites until you make sure that the information has been approved by many people. It's important not to spread false information as well.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. Trusted websites don't a) provide inks to related websites b) include the symbol of an organisation c) ask you to provide persona information d) provide information from different sources 2. Links to other sites are helpful because a) you can find more information b) other sites are usually better c) comparing the information is a good way to check d) poth a & c 3. The antonym of the underlined word "accurate" is by adding the prefix "....." ·a) unb) disc) misd) in-4. Which of the following sentences is not true? b) Always look for recent information.

d) Arways check the information.

a) Don't use untrusted websites

c) All the information is fake.

	5. The main idea of the passage is		
	 a) The pros and cons of the Internet 		
	b) Information helps us to think		
	c) Technology In education		
	d) How to get trusted information on the Internet		
	6. It is important to check the information on the inter		
) a) a lot of it is accurate b) a lot of		
	c) we want to get high marks d) it is trus		
	7. It is important to check the date of the information	as it tells you about	1.51 4 1 5 7 9
		lity of the author	
	c) the security of the website d) the scar	m of the internet	
В	(B) Translation		
2	2 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:		
,	1. We have to take great care of trees as they help to		atur
	and as scientists say, "Trees help the earth to bre		
	تساعد على تطور الطبيعة ولأن العلماء يقولون «تساعد الأشجار الأرض على التنفس».		
	تساعد على توازن الطبيعة ولأن العلم يقول «تساعد الأشجار الأرض على التنفس».	الهجب علينا ألانهتم كثيرًا بالأشجار لأنها	(b
	نساعد على توازن الطبيعة ولأن العدماء يقولون «تساعد الأشجار الأرض على التنفس».	يجب علينا أن نهتم كثهرًا بالأشجار لأنها ا	(c
	تساعد على توازن الحياة ولأن العلماء يقولون «تساعد الأشجار البيئة على التَّنْفُس».	إ يجب علينا أن نهتم كثيرًا بالأشجار لأنها	(d
	Electricity has become a main part of our life.We depend on electricity in almost all aspects of	People can't do withou	ut i
	مهاتنا والناس لا تستطيع الاستفناء عنها ولا نعتمد عليها تقريبًا في كل مجالات الحهاة.		(a 🤇
	وباتنا فنحن لا نستمليع الاستغناء عنها ونعتمد عليها نادرًا في كل مجالات الحياة.	 قد تصبح الكهرياء جزءًا أساسيًّا من - 	(b
	حياتنا وائناس لا تستطيع الاستفناء عنها ونعتمد عليها تقريبًا في كل مجالات الحياة.	لقد أسبحت الكهرباء جزءًا أساسيًا من .	(c
	من حياتنا فنحن لا نستطيع الاستغناء عنها ونعتمد عبيها تقريبًا في كن مجالات العمل.		
	3. It is known that energy and water are the ba	sis and the arteries of	life
	All living things and machines can't live or work	without them.	
	ا أساس وأوردة الحياة فكل الكائنات الحينة والأجهزة لا تستطيع المعيش	من المعروف أن الطاقة والمياه هم أو العمل بدونهما.	(a 🤄
	أساس وشرايين الحياة فكل الكاثنات الحية والآلات لا تستطيع العيش) من المعروف أن الطاقة والمياه هما أو العمل بدونهما.	(b
	ساس وشرايين الحياة فكل الكائنات الحية والميكانيكا لا تستطيع العيش أو	ا من المعروف أن الطاقة والمياه هما أ العمل بوجودهما.	(c
	ساس وشرايين الحياة فكل الكائنات الحية والآلات لا تستطيع العيش		(d

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

4. لابد أن يكون للوالدين العادات الصحيمة السليمة وقواعد النظافة الشخصية حتى يتعلم الأطفال هذه العادات حيث إن الأطفال يقلدون آباءهم.

a) Parents must have good hea thy habits and the rules of personal clean so that children can learn these habits as they repeat their parents.

b) Parents might nave sound hea thy habits and the roles of personal cleanliness so that children can learn these habits as children imitate their parents.

c) Parents should have good nealtny habits and the rules of personnel cleanliness so that children might learn these habits as children mitate their parents.

d) Parents must have proper, healthy habits and personal hygiene rules in order for the children to learn them as they imitate their parents.

5. عادة ما تبدل الحكومة جهودًا كبيرة وقت الأزمات خاصة عند تعرض البلاد للكوارث الصحية مثل انتشار الفيروسات الخطيرة

- a) The government usually exerts great effort at times of crises especially when the country is exposed to health disasters such as the spread of dangerous viruses like COVID-19.
 - b) The government usually exert great efforts at times of crises especial when countries expose to health disasters such as the spread of dangerous viruses as COVID-19.
 - c) The government usually exerts great efforts at times of crises especially when countries expose to hea th disasters such as the spread of dangerous viruses I ke COVID-19
 - d) The government usually exerts great efforts at times of crises especially when the country is exposed to healthy disasters such as the spread of dangerous viruses as COVID-19.

أ. من الضروري لأى إنسان أن يحافظ على نظافة البيئة المحيطة به وكذلك النظافة الشخصية حتى لا يتعرض للكثير من

- a) t is necessary for any man to keep his surroundings clean and also their hygiene so as not to catch a lot of infected diseases.
 - b) it is unnecessary for any person to keep their surroundings clean and also their hygiene so as not to hold a lot of infectious diseases.
 - c) It's necessary for any person to keep their surroundings clean and also their hygiene so as not to catch a lot of infectious diseases.
 - d) It is must for any person to keep their surroundings clean and also their hygiene so as not to catch some infected diseases.

(C) Writing

Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

"How to avoid illnesses and infectious diseases"

I used more than
A new vocabulary.

I used the right structure.

I used a topic conclusion.

I wrote the conclusion.

Unit 7

Al-Azhar Corner



1	Finish the following	-							
	Islam : What is your	favourite hobby,	Waleed?						
	Waleed: (1)								
	islam : How long ha	ave you been play	ing chess?						
	Waleed: Since I was a			2					
	Islam : Really! (2)	********************************	a);;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;						
	Waleed: My father; he	e was a grandmas	ster.						
	Islam : (3)	######################################	de l'étypus gennacion production de l'étype de production de l'étype de l'éty	1914/055500000011					
	Waleed: It is a title av	varded to chess p	layers by the world	chess organisation.					
	Islam : (4)	411644416498448844884444446144644884411944118							
	Waleed: Yes, sure.								
A	Slimpse of Revelat	lon							
2	(A) Choose the corre	ct answer:							
	1. The Sunnah is the	neinter	pretation of the Qu	r'an.					
	a) practical	b) semantical	c) clinical	d) rhetorical					
	2. There are clear.	and sou	rces used in setting	the rulings for Sharia.					
	a) rulers	b) methodologi	es c) means	d) tools					
	(B) Answer the follow	wing questions:							
	3. What is the soul	rcebook of the Isla	amic principles and	values?					
	4. How can we fine	d the details and i	necessary explanati	ons of the Qur'an?					
Th	e Novel								
3	(A) Choose the corre	ct answer:							
	1. He accepted the	e of the ne	ew company and de	cided to work for them.					
	a) mistake	b) fool	c) offer	d) cook					
	2. My brother sho	ws me all the	that he's lear	ned to do with his new					
	magic set.								
	🕽 a) trials	b) tr cks	c) tracks	d) triangles					
	(B) Answer the follow	wing:							
	3. What colour is t								
	4. What happened	after Captain Smo	ollett left his ship?						
4	(A) Translate into Ar	abic:							
	Did you know that	the bottoms of yo	our shoes can carry a	lot of bacteria into your					
	house?								
	(B) Translate into En	glish:							
			مالاء	— القرآن هو مصير المبادئ والقيم ما لأ					

Unit 7

Al-Adward Tost

Choose the Two corre	ect answers of t	the Five optio	ns:	(2 marks
1. The teacher	explained t	he article and t	the students a	nswered
the questions fast.				
a) eas ly	b) simply	c) hard	d) difficul	tly e) safely
2. Marwa found the k	eys at the botto	m of her hand	lbag. The anto	nyms of the word
"bottom" are				
() a) back	b) rule	c) base	d) peak	e) ton
choose the correct an	iswer from a, p	, cora:		/12 months
3. Mountain climbers	need special.		rder to compl	ete their mission
properly.				
a) equalities	b) quantities	c) equi	pment	d) apparatus
4. IT Twere you, I would	ld not place too	much	in this had	man
a) trust	b) doubt	c) forai	veness	d) prodiction
5. The archaeologist	tried to	the ancien	t texts to unc	over the cultural
practices of the civi	ilization.			
a) separate	b) interpret	c) remo	ove	d) contain
a) separate 6. We are really in nee	ed of many	measure	s on our road	5.
a) equipment	b) safety	c) chop	ping	d) possibility
7. I have a/an	to certain for	ods, so I can't e	at any of thee	
, a) emergency	b) sense	c) allero	av ve	d) evperience
8. When I entered the	room after a lo	ng time, I beg	an to blow the	off
the books.				
a) mist	b) dust	c) soil		d) earth
9I type this	s report now?			
() a) Ought	b) Ought to	c) Did		d) Must
10. I was very nervous	before the inte	rview, though	1	Everyone was so
friendly and I got th	ne job.			
· a) shoulan't have v	vorried	b) dıdn	't have to worr	У
a) shoulan't have v c) can't nave worrie	ed	d) couk	d have worry	
11. We have a ten-day i	holiday. I	wake up e	arly for ten da	vs!
() a) needn't	b) must	c) have	to	d) need to
12. Is it a/an t	o wear gloves b	efore I start w	ork in this fact	ory?
	b) must	c) advis		d) advice
13. I leave no				
(_ a) would like	b) would prefe	er c) prefe	r	d) had better
14. You shouldn't waste	your time water	ching too muc	:h TV; it's	to do so.
🧻 a) nadvisable	b) advisable	c) nece		d) allowed
, -,	2,00,100,010	c) ricce.	3301 9	a) allowed

Unit 7 (7 marks)

▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

As I put my key into the keyhole, the door slid open. I left my house at about ten that morning after I had locked the door well. It immediately dawned on me that someone had broken into the nouse and the first thing I thought of doing was calling on my neighbour, Mr Hassan.

As soon as $\underline{\text{we}}$ got into the hall, we found that everything was in a terrible mess. There could be no doubt that the burglar had left nothing untouched. Before going

on to inspect the rest of the house, I called the police.

Change the correct answer from a. h. c. or d:

Then we went into my bedroom. All my clothes were thrown all over the bed and the floor. The police officers arrived a few minutes later and made a thorough search and declared that the burglar must have been quite experienced, for he had even ransacked the kitchen cupboards. It would take me at least two days of hard work to find out whether anything had been stolen. Fortunately, I never used to eave money in the house and the only thing that they could have taken would be my watch, which I had left in the bathroom. We all went to the bathroom, only to find the watch there. Mr Hassan remarked that burglars never imagined they could possibly find anything valuable in a bathroom.

chioope the confect	allegites it ettl al al al		
15. When the writer i	eached his house, he	found the door	411 7
(,a) bolted	b) open	c) locked	d) unfastened
16. The underlined p	ronoun "we" refers to	************ *	
() a) the police offi	icers		
b) Mr Hassan an	a the writer		
c) Mr Hassan an	d the police officer		
d) Mr Hassan, th	e writer and the police	officers	
17. Burglars never im	agined they could fin	d things in a b	athroom.
a) cheap	b) Inexpensive	c) workless	d) precious
18. What does the we	ord "declared" in the la	st paragraph mean?	
a) Guessed.	b) Announcea.	c) Refused.	d) Denied.
19. The police officer	s thought that the bu	rglar was	
("/a) foolish	b) clever	c) inexperienced	d) rash
20. The writer left the	house		
(a) in the mornin	g	b) at noon	
c) in the evening	9	d) in the afternoon	
21. The writer and his	s neighbour called the	policeinspec	ting the house.
a) before		b) after	
c) at the same ti	me of	d) not mentioned	

▶ 22. Choose the correct English translation:

(2 marks)

ـ لقد أصبح الحفاظ على نظافة البيئة ضرورة ولذلك يجب على كل الأفراد والحكومات أن يتعاونوا لخبق بيئة صحبة ونغليفة خالية من الأويئة والأمراض.

- a) Keeping the environment cleaning has become necessary, so all individuals and governments should cooperate to prevent a healthy and clean environment free of epidemics and diseases.
 - b) Keeping the environment clean has become necessary, so all individuals and governments needn't cooperate to create a health and clean environment free of epidemics and diseases.
 - c) Keep the environment c ean has become must, so all individuals and governments should operate to create a healthy and clean environment full of ep demics and diseases.
 - d) Keeping the environment c ean has become a must, so all individuals and governments should cooperate to create a healthy and clean environment free of epidemics and diseases.

23. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

(2 marks)

- Vitamins are very necessary for good health. It is known that their absence may cause serious diseases. Foods that contain vitamins are called protective foods.
 - إن الفيتامينات ضرورية جدًّا للحصول على صحة جيدة ومن المعروف أن حضورها قد يسبب أمراضًا خطيرة. والطعام الذي يحتوى على فيتامينات يسمى أطعمة وقائية.
 - إن الفيتامينات ضرورية جدًا من أجل صحة جيدة ومن المعروف أن نقصها قد يسبب أمريضًا خطيرة. والأطعمة التي
 تحتوى على فيتامينات تسمى بالأطعمة الوقائية.
 - إن الفيتامينات ضرورية جدًا من أجل صحة جيدة ومن المعروف أن نقصها قد يسبب أمراضًا معدية. والغذاء الذي يحتوى على فيتامينات يسمى أطعمة مفيدة.
 - أن الفيتامينات ضرورية جدًّا للحصول على صحة جيدة ومن المعروف أن نقصها قد يسبب أمراضًا خطيرة. والطعام
 الذي يحتوى على فيتامينات يسمى أطعمة إنتاجية.

24, Answer the following questions:

(1.5 marks)

- 1. Do you think that Jim was careful or not? How do you know?
- 2. Silver, himself, thought that he wasn't an honest man. Illustrate this!
- 3. Do you think that Dr Livesy was a good man? Why?

▶ 25. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

"Keeping the water of the Nile clean"

(3.5 marks)

Unit 8 Robots



Reading

: Online posts about the advantages of new technology

Writing

: An essay about the advantages and disadvantages of having technology

in the house

Listening

: Discussion on how technology can improve learning

Speaking

: Discussing consequences

Language

: Zero, first and second conditionals

Critical thinking

: Is technology always good?

Respect for diversity: People have different views related to technology



Study...

Part 1 tessons 1 & 2





المفردات الرئيسي	ä		A	iry.	«Key Vocabulars
روجه/يتنقل d	navigate (v) –	يخرج	go out (v)	n) يستفيد/فالدة	benefit (v) – ed (n)
إنسان آئي	robot (n)	ositioning لظام تحديد المواقع	GPS (Global F System)	نقرة/طبغطة (ء	دانck (n) (على الماوس)
		e (n) مرکبة تعمل بمصدرين	hybrid vehicl لوټود	مائوف	familiar (adj)
مرکیة (وسیلة ثقل)	vehicle (n)	ואָנדּענים (n	the internet (يكتشف	find out (v)
		اختراع	invention (n)	يتجول/ينتقن من	get around (v) من مكان لمكان
مفردات نصوص الذ	قراءة والاستماع	exta	& Listening T	Reading	Vocabulary on R
ماكينة/آلة	machine (n)	تنوع (أراء/ثقافات)	diversity (n)	بالخارج	abroad (adv)
بنزین	petrol (n)	بسهولة	easily (adv)	n) نظام تكييف الهر	air-conditioning (n) الهواء
موقع/مكالة/ وضع	position (n)	محرك	engine (n)	ظادر	able (adj)
(۱) ملاحة (تحديد موقع)	positioning (n	بالضبط	exactly (adv)	ند	button (n)
مشروع	project (n)	لحسن الحظ (dv	fortunately (a	سبب/يسبب	cause (n) (v) – d
سيب/ميرر	reason (n)	وقت الفراغ	free time (n)	اتصال (n	communication (n)
يستريح/يستركي	relax (v) – ed	55 (n) الوصول للإنترنث	Internet acce	یرکز d	concentrate (v) – d
نتيجة	result (n)	رحلة	journey (n)	متالج/عواقب (consequences (n)
تغثام	system (n)	عالمي	global (adj)	يتحكم	control (v) – led
74.74.75 10 to 1	· ·	قَخْم/فاخِر (أ	luxurious (ad	يثاقش	discuss (v) – ed
مقيد	useful (adj)	رقاهية/ترف	luxury (n)	مسافة	distance (n)

Workbook Vocabulary

annoying (adj)	مزعج	fridge (n)	ثلاجة	stressed (adj)	متوتر/مضغوط
culture (n)	ثقافة	lose (v)	يخسر	terrible (adj)	فظيع/رهيب
direction (n)	اتجاه	memory (n)	ذاكرة		
discover (v) – ed	يكتشف	shopping list (n)	قائمة التسوق	wheel (n)	عجلة (سيارة مثلًا)
fail (v) – ed	يفشن	stressful (adj)	منجهد		

Vocabulary Sheekspoint 1

	1vehicles are	clean and save energ	gy on a big scale.	
	(") a) Hybrid	b) Used	c) Combined	d) Ancient
	2. The villa is provided	with a/ansy	rstem, so you won't ne	eed fans.
	() a) air conditioning	b) robot	c) engine	d) heating
	3. My brother has a very	y important	in this company.	
	(a) location	b) position	c) site	d) invention
	4. The abbreviation "GP	S" is short for Global	System.	
	() a) Popu ating	b) Positioning	c) Pressing	d) Project
	The world has change	ed quickly since the .	of the phone	•
	() a) foundation	b) navigation	c) discovery	d) invention
	A long time ago, train	ns with steam	were used by peop	ole to travel from
	one place to another.			
	() a) batteries	b) engines	c) robots	d) instruments
	7. It is known that a bike	e has two		
	() a) wha es	b) wholes	c) circles	d) wheels
	Uncle Abdullah likes	to in his gar	den in the early morn	ing.
	() a) annoy	b) re ax	c) fail	d) lose
•	9. You need to	on this file twice to o	pen it.	
	() a) ride			d) click
1	0. His style is	'm sure I have watch	ed this player before.	
	(**) a) familiar	b) useful	c) global	d) unfamiliar

Expressions,Ph	rases⪻	epositions		مطلحات وحروف الجر	التعبيرات والم
with a click of a b	utton بضغطة زر	from one pla	ce to another من مكان لأخر	goabroad	يسافرللخارج
be able to	یکون قادرًا علی	feel like	يشعر وكأنه	communicate w	يتواصل مع lth
cause problems	يسبب مشاكل	get answers	يحصل على إجابات لـ to	connect to	يتمعل ب
cycle around tow	n يتجول بالدراجة	get lost	يتود/بضل الطريق	concentrate on	يركزفي
do exercise	يۇدى تدريټا	familiar to	مأثوف ل	familiar with	علی درایة ب
do things	- يقوم بعمل أشيا	go long dista	inces یدهب مسافات بعیدهٔ	interested in	مهتم ب
drive the engine	يشغل المحرك	go online	يتصل بالإنترنت	putting parts to	gether تجميع أجزاء معًا
do homework	يعمل الواجب ال	have fun	يستمتع	agree with	يتفق مع
on your phone			يتوتر stressed	lead to	يؤدى إلى
even if	حتى لو	give directio	یعملی اتجاهات ns	ride on a bicycle	- يركب على الدراجة

give an opinion ٔ نهذاانسیب

useful to يعطى راينا

Derivatives

for this reason

المشتقات

مفيدا

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
annoy	يضايق	annoyance	منيق	annoyed annoying	مئنر <mark>عیج</mark> مزعج
benefit	يستفيد	benefit beneficiary	فائدة منتفع/مستفيد	beneficial	مقيد
communicate	يتصل	communication	اتصال	communicative	اتصالي
concentrate	يركز	concentration	ٹرکیز	concentrated	مئرگز
من المارة المارة المراجع من	r nà turbi làriki 8044	culture	16121	cultural cultured	ثقا ئی مثقف
		distance	مساقة	distant	بحيد
رمانونا familiarise	يجعل الأم	familiarity	معرفة /دراية	familiar	مألوف
globalise	يعولم	globalisation	العوثمة	global globalised	عالمى خاضع للعولمة

invent	يخترع	invention inventor	اختراع مخترع	inventive	ابتکاری/مبدع
luxuriate	يترفه	luxury	ترف/رفاهية	luxurious	فُخم/فاخِر
navigate	يوجه/يتنقل	navigation navigator	الملاحة/التنقل ضابط الملاحة (ريان/ملاح/بحار)	navigational	ملاحى/انتقالي
relax	يسترخى	relaxation	استرخاء	relaxed relaxing	مسترخ مريع

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

It's not good to annoy your neighbours with loud music. (v)

The girl looked at me in annoyance. (n)

I'm annoyed because your behaviour is annoying. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكليت	العرادف	Antonym	المتختافاا
annoying	مزعج	disturbing/troublesome	pleasant/agreeable	سار/مقبول
easily	بسهولة	simply/smoothly	difficultly/hard	يصعوية
exactly	بالشبط	absolutely/completely	nearly/doubtfully	تقريبًا
fail	يفشل	break down/decline	succeed/pass	ينجح
familiar	مألوف	common/usual	uncommon/unfamili مالوف	ar غيرشائع/غير
stressful	مجهد	exhausting/annoying/ disturbing	relaxing/comfortable	مريح
terrible	فظيع/رميب	horrible/awful	wonderful/amazing	رائع
useful	مفيد	beneficial/fruitful	harmful/hurtful	مؤذٍ



1. I want to keep fit, so	l always soi	me exercise in the mor	ning.
() a) make	b) get	c) go	d) do
2. The street is so fami	liar me. I use	ed to go for a walk in th	nis street.
() a) with	b) on	c) to	d) for
3. Social media apps h	ave a lot of	problems in our societ	у.
(") a) offered	b) caused	c) done	d) committed
4. When John visited N	/lorocco, he couldn't	in its streets a	it all.
() a) navigate	b) navigation	c) navigator	d) navigational
5. A: Please can you	me directions	to the station?	
B: I don't know the v	way to it.		
() a) give	b) make	c) say	d) do
		*	
			,
	as he failed the final	exam. The synonym o	f the word "fail"
			pened yesterday.
·			
() a) wonderful	b) norrible	c) frightening	d) awful
	a) make 2. The street is so fami a) with 3. Social media apps h a) offered 4. When John visited A a) navigate 5. A: Please can you B: I don't know the v a) give 6. Teaching is consider a) stressed 7. The village where m a) distant 8. Mazen was very sad is "". a) succeed 9. A lot of people were the antonym of the	 a) make b) get The street is so familiar	2. The street is so familiar





Technology Inventions

What is the best invention that we have today and why is it so great? Please leave your comments below.

Baher 12 minutes ago

The internet is the best invention that we have⁽¹⁾ today. You can find information about anything you're interested in. It's really useful if you need to find out something for a school project, for example. I'd never be able to do my homework without it! The internet also makes life easier in your free time. You can buy anything you want⁽²⁾ online with a click of a button. You can also communicate with your friends easily, even if they live abroad.

Khadeeja 23 minutes ago

In my opinion, GPS (Global Positioning System) is the best invention. GPS helps you to navigate your journey from one place to another⁽³⁾. You can use it when you visit a town that you aren't familiar with. In the past, people needed maps to get around, but GPS is more useful because it just tells you what to do. If you don't know how to get somewhere, the technology will tell you exactly where to go.

Most cars, buses and other vehicles need petrol, but petrol is becoming more expensive. What would we do if we didn't have petrol?⁽⁴⁾ Fortunately, we now have hybrid vehicles. Hybrid vehicles use both petrol and electricity to drive the engine. For this reason, the vehicle uses a lot less⁽⁵⁾ petrol. There are also cars that are only electric. At the moment, they cannot go long distances, although they are useful to travel short distances, like to school or to the shops.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات علم بعض الجمل:

- ا- في حالة التفصيل نستخدم that للربط بين الجملتين وهنا لا يمكن استخدام which.
 - ٣- ثم حذف ضمير الوصل والجملة أصلها (anything that you want).
 - ٣- تستخدم another للإشارة الأسم مفرد معدود.
 - ٤- لاحظ قاعدة lf.
 - ٥- تستخدم a lot مع المقارنة بمعلى Very التب لا تستخدم في المقارنة.

Listening Text





The internet

Ahmed: Well, the reason that we have the internet is so that people in different countries can talk(1) to each other very easily and get answers to their questions very quickly. Although we need this fast and easy communication. It can lead to problems if people spend too much time talking⁽²⁾ online and don't work or study enough. I wouldn't say that the internet has caused a lot of problems, but I think it has caused some.

Mustafa: The problem with the internet is that it makes people feel like they aren't good enough(3). If you go online, you see all these photos of beautiful people on luxury holidays and you think 'Why Isn't my life like that?' This makes some people really unhappy. Perhaps we should all concentrate on our own lives and our own friends and not use the internet anymore.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات علي بعض الجمل:

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

۲- الفعل spend بأتى بعده مفعول أم v-ing بأ

ا- الرابط 50 that يمعني لكي ويأتي بعده جملة. ٧- كلمة enough بأتى قبلها الصفة.

on vocabulary Notes

position

موضع (مثل الوقوف أو الجلوس)/مكانة/ وفليفة/مركز في الملعب/وضع/موقف) - First, get yourself into a comfortable position,

- I'm not sure what I would do if I were in your position.

location موقم/مكان (للتصوب) - We have not found a suitable location for the new offices.

Most of the film was shot on a location in Africa.

destination جهنة الومسول The driver asked me about our destination, then he cancelled the trip.

air-conditioning (n)

نظام تكييف الهواء

We all think that air-conditioning makes life easier.

air-conditioner (n)

The technician told me that I should clean the filters of the air-conditioner regularly. جهازتكييف الهبواء

air-conditioned (adj)

I prefer going to this restaurant as it is fully air-conditioned مكيف الهنواء

2

	journey رحلة/سفر: السفرمن مكان إلى أخر (وخاصة السفرالطويل)	It was a long and difficult journey across the mountains.
	رحلة قصيرة لغرض معين trip	My father came back from a business trip to China.
	رملة بمرية voyage	The ship Titanic sank on its first voyage.
8	رحلة جويـة flight	What was the direction of the flight when the plane crashed?
	hike رحلة في الريف/الجبال - يتجول في الريف/الجبال خاصة سيرًا على الأقدام	I like to go for a hike every spring. It makes me relaxed.
	picnic نزهة خلوية في الهواء الطلق وعادة مصحوبة بالطبعام	We had a picnic on the beach.
	الخارج (خارج حدود بلد ما) abroad	He worked abroad for five years.
	broad فسيح/عريض	The room is broad.
	لوحة (إعلانات)/سبورة	The exam results went up on the board.
	مد بین دونتین border	There is a national park on the border between Kenya and Tanzania.
	memory (للإنسان/للحاسوب/للهاتف)	My mobile has a 64 GB internal memory.
5 5	شكسرى memory	We have good and bad memories.
	memorial دسب تذکاری	The wall was built as a memorial to soldiers who died in the Second World War.
6	familiar with على درايسة بـ	Are you familiar with this type of computer?
4	familiar to مصروف لدى	This street was familiar to me when I was young.
7	result نتیجة (شیءیحدث ہسبب شیء آخر)	The traffic was very heavy and as a result I arrived late.
S.	consequence	That bad error had some tragic consequences.

(be) able to + (inf.) قادرعلي Birds are able to fly using their wings. (be) capable of + (v-ing) Birds are capable of flying using their wings. فادرعلى (have) the ability to + Birds have the ability to fly using their wings. (inf.) لديمه القسدرة على 8 (someone/something) + enable(s) + (someone Wings enable birds to fly. something) + to + (inf.)..... بُعَنَكُنْمِنْ بِيرِيرِيرِ stressful Staying up late is a stressful habit, مُجْبِهِد (لوصف مسيب الشعبور) stressed مُجْهَد (نوسف الشعور) feel stressed when I stay up late. Vocabulary Check point

-	1. It was a fantastic	The sea was ca	alm and the weather v	as breezy.
	() a) flight	b) distance	c) voyage	d) hike
	2. This is the best film			
	() a) wnich	b) that	c) who	d) when
1	3. This voice is familiar.	me. I think l	ne's Omar Khaled.	
	() a) w th	b) to	c) about	d) for
	4. Because of living in	many European co	untries, I am	speak different
	languages.			
	44.194	b) capable of		d) can
	5. Are you familiar	operating this k	ind of machines?	
	() a) to	b) for	c) with	d) a & c
	6. Only Mr Hashim is			
		b) capable		d) ability
	7. Most students are us	ually during	g their exams.	
	*P=4**	b) familiar		d) broad
	8. Exams are usually			
	2.411	b) stress		d) broad
	9. The office is	, so the door is alway		
	a) a'r-conditioning		b) air-conditioner	
	c) air-conditions		d) air-conditioned	

Practice ... Vocabulary General Exercises



Key Vocabulary	, Reading, Listening &	& Workbook	
1. The police still do	n't know the real	of the accide	ent.
(") a) pause	b) cause	c) invention	d) distance
2. The of t	b) cause he plane has made ti	he world a small vil	lage.
() a) discovery	b) invent on	c) invitation	d) memory
3. The current finance	ial of the c	ompany is not very	good.
(a) location	b) statement	c) position	d) global sation
	thing that is a mixtur		
() a) Hybrid	b) GPS	c) Inventive	d) Navigation no lives near a bakery
5. The smell of the l	bread is very	to everyone wh	no lives near a bakery
They are used to it	t.		
() a) familiar	b) useful	c) cultural	d) stressful
			it of my friend. I can't
stand that.			
(_) a) cultural	b) wonderful	c) annoying	d) useful
7. Hams decided to a	moveand r	make a fresh start.	
() a) aboard	b) aproad	c) board	d) a broad
8. Many people can't	afford life,	, such as music less	ons and fun tours.
(") a) basic			
9. Ola's car went out			
() a) robot	b) consequence	c) vehic e	d) engine
10. We are going	for a meal. How	about joining us?	
a) down	b) abroad	c) out	d) on
11. My daughter's exa	m made m	e so happy and pro	oud.
(a) cause			
12. I waved to the tax		ln't stop as he was g	joing in the
opposite			
(_) a) destination	b) location	c) direction	d) situation
Although my gran remember old inci	dfather is over 80 yea dents well.	ars old, his	is still strong. He can
() a) health	b) hearing	c) familiarity	d) memory
14. There will be a con	ference in Egypt to d	liscuss en	vironmental issues.
() a) distant	b) global	c) national	d) communicative
15. I can find my desti			
(a) contro ling	b) noticing	c) navigating	d) relaxing
6. What is the			
(a) invention	b) benefit	c) navigation	d) control

(a) animals b) electricians c) engines d) robots
() a) animals b) electricians c) engines d) robots 18. Ignoring the safety procedures إجراءات led to some tragic
(a) reasons b) consequences c) benefits d) constants 19. When you go around by using a bicycle, it means that you the town.
19. When you go around by using a bicycle, It means that you the town.
a) drive around b) cycle around c) walk around d) recycle around
Expressions, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms
20. My neighbour was shocked when he that his son failed the exam.
() a) went out b) sent to c) agreed with d) found out
21. Akram alwaysstressed whenever he has an exam.
(a) makes b) has c) gets d) does
22. Be quiet, please. Let me concentrate my homework.
(a) with b) by c) at d) on
23. From our point of view, we don't see how these changes will be to our country.
(a) stressful b) familiar c) beneficial d) poring
24. Ali has a dream of being a doctor, he studies hard.
(a) However b) One the other hand
(a) However (b) One the other hand (d) In detail
25. A is a machine that is controlled by a computer.
25. A
26. The internet makes life easier. You can buy things online with a/an of
a button
(a) attack b) push s) click d) delete
(علم المعادل على
() a) protect b) stop c) benefit d) stay away
28vehicles use both petrol and electricity to drive the engine.
20. Ancient di Hubrid
(a) Used (b) Broken (c) Ancient (d) Hybrid (29. GPS stands for Global
a) Positioning b) Positioned c) Positional d) Positions
Choose the TWO (2) correct answers of the FIVE (5) options: 30. The street was familiar to me. The antonyms of the word "familiar"
u M
a) usual b) simple c) unfami lar d) recognisable e) uncommon
31. That weekly meeting is so annoying, and I hate it. The synonyms of the word "annoying" are "".
()()a) pleasant b) d sturping c) agreeable d) troublesome e) harmful
32. Hopefully, I will my exams and get a scholarship منحة دراسية abroad.
) a) lose b) pass c) succeed d) pass in e) succeed in
33. You shouldn'tnervous quickly as it really affects health badly.
(a) become b) go c) make d) do e) get



If Conditionals (zero - first - second - third)

حالات أأ الشرطية

تعتبر أ أو معناها (إذا / لو) رابطًا يربط بين جملتين (جملة أ أوجملة جواب الشرط) وتكون العلاقة بينهما شرطية ولا تأتى في جملة منفردة مطلقًا. ويمكن أن تأتى في البداية ونفصل بين الجملتين بـ (,) comma ويمكن أن تأتى بين الجملتين ولا نفصل بينهما بـ (,) comma لاحظ الجمل التائية :

المحتيلة (It is a fact.)
You will meet the manager if you come early. (It is probable.)
If Ali arrived early, he would catch the bus. (It is not possible.)

وهناك ناحالات لـ أأ وكل حالة لها استخدام معين، لاحظ التالي:



تستخدم للتمبير من الحقائق والأشياء المنطقية والعادات الشخصية ،

Examples

If we freeze water, it turns into ice.

If I wake up early, I feel more energetic.

If wood is burnt, it gives off much smoke.

لاحظ

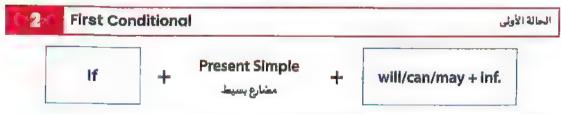
من الممكن استخدام When بدلًا من أأ في الحالة الصفرية.

When you heat ice, it melts.

تستخدم الحالة الصفرية في حالة وجود ظروف التكرار مثل:

(always/usually/sometimes/often/...) ني جملة جواب الشرط.

If I feel hungry, I usually eat something till I arrive home.



تستخدم للتعبير عن حدث من الممكن أو من المحتمل حدوثه في الحاضر أو المستقبل.

If you study hard, you will get high marks.

Dalla is ill. If she is better tomorrow, she will come to school.

الحظ في الحالة الأولى من الممكن أن يأتي جواب الشرط على هيئة: 📶 فعل أمر (في حالة عدم وجود فاعل). If you meet Noha, give her the money. 2 مالپ، If there is a doctor on the train, could he come to the front, please? المبيحة (should + inf). If you want to get high marks, you should study hard. إذا كانت الجملة تعبر عن حقيقة أوشيء منطقي ولكن ثم الإشارة إلى موقف معين بها (عن طريق تحديد وقت/وجود اسم إشارة/صيفة ملكية) نستخدم الحالة الأولى وليس المنفرية. If we add olives to pasta, it tastes delicious. هذا هو المعتاد، If we add olives to your pasta, it will taste salty. مداما أعتقدي Check point 4 Language Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d: ▶ 1. If you add six to eight, you fourteen. (") a) would get b) might get c) get d) aot 2. If you throw that stone into water, it () a) should sink b) would sink c) will sink d) would have sunk 3. I usually If I feel shy. c) will smile d) would smile b) smiles () a) smile 4. If you watch too much television, youyour eyes. b) would damage (a) will damage d) would have damaged c) won't damage 5. What if you don't find your dictionary? (a) do you do b) would you do c) will you do d) did you do Second Conditional الحالة الثانية Past Simple would/could/might + inf. lf ماش بسيط تستخدم للتعبير عن مواقف غير محتملة (صعبة /مستبعدة) الحدوث في الحاضر أو المستقبل. If Radwa treated her students well, they would love her. - هذا يعني أن رضوي لا تعامل تلاميذها جيدًا وبالثالي لا يحبونها، ولكن هناك احتمال ضعيف بحدوث المكس. If Sleem slept early, he could get up early.

- هذا يعني أن سليم لا ينام مبكراً ولا يستيقظ مبكراً ولكن هناك احتمال ضعيف أن يحدث ذلك.

تستخدم للتعبير عن النصيحة.

If I were you, I would (n't) + inf. = You should + inf.

If I were you, I would accept the job. = You should accept the job.

If I were you, I wouldn't waste my money like that, = You shouldn't waste your money like that.

تستخدم للتعبير عن المواقف التخيلية.

If I were a superman, I would fly to Europe to attend the final match.

If you found one million pound in the street, dad, what would you do? ﴾ في الحالة الثانية يمكن استخدام Were مع جميع الضمائر (المفرد والجمع).

Ked

If she were a princess, she would be much happier.

If I were rich, I would build a palace.

Third Conditional

الحالة الثالثة

Past Perfect ماض تام



would/could/might + have + P.P.

تستخدم للتعبير عن مواقف حدثت/لم تحدث في الماضي. (الندم/اللوم)

If you had gone to the cinema with us, you would have enjoyed your time.

هذا يعنى أن الشخص لم يذهب للسينما نذا ثم يستمتع بوقته.

If she hadn't passed the exam, she wouldn't have gone to university.

هذا يعنى أنها اجتازت الاختبار بالفعل ولذا التحقت بالجامعة .

🗾 عند وجود كلمة تدل على الماضي لابد من استخدام الحالة الثالثة حتى وإن كانت الجملة فيها حقيقة.

If you had put water in the freezer yesterday, it would have turned into ice.

Language Check point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- ▶ 1. If yousmoking, you would feel healthier.
 - (a) stop
- b) stopped
- c) didn't stop

b) will help

- d) had stopped
- 2. If I had known more about computers, I you with your problem.
- (a) help
- c) wouldn't help

- d) would have helped
- 3. If you reached your goals,very happy?

() a) you would be

- b) you will be
- c) would you have been
- d) would you be
- 4. They the first prize if they had had another chance.
 - a) would get b) will get
- c) may get
- d) would have got
- 5. What if Rashed had told them about our problems?
 - ·) a) will happen

b) would nappen

c) has happened

d) would have happened

Practice...

Language General Exercises



I. If you put water in t	he freezer, it	into ice.	
() a) turned		b) turns	
c) would turn		d) would have turned	
2. l always a	severe headache if	I spend much time on ti	he computer.
○ a) w ll get			d) get
3. If we hard	l, we will win next w	veek's match.	
		c) tra ned	d) had trained
4. If you are hungry,	another sa	ndwich.	
(a) will take	b) take	c) don't take	d) taking
5. If they an	other chance, they	would get the first prize.	
() a) gave	b) are given	c) had given	d) were given
6. If Wafaa a	baby girl, she will o	all her Mariam.	
() a) have	b) w'll nave	c) had chausted at the time of t	d) has
7. If you all i	night, you will be ex	thausted at the time of t	he test.
() a) had studied	b) study	c) studied be happy.	d) have studied
8. If Noha th	ne game, she would	be happy.	
a) was winning	b) won	c) wins	d) has won
		gladly lend them the m	
a) had known			d) knew
10. I wouldn't achieve r			
		c) hadn't helped	d) didn't help
11. If we heat the milk			
		c) does it boil	
	_ ,	would have the chance	
		c) didn't arr ve	
	•	such an accident	
		c) wou dn't have had	d) would have
14. If Safa comes early,			
		c) had to attend	d) would attend
15. If you ear			
() a) nad left			d) would leave
		icity, there a sl	
		c) is	d) may be
		thout learning anything	?
(a) w'll nappen		b) would happen	
c) nad happened		d) would have happe	ened

▶ 18. Would Rania unde	erstand the lesson if s	he the sumr	nary?
(a) reads	b) read	c) had read	d) will read
19. If she beat her frie			
🔘 a) is		b) will be	
c) would be		d) would have beer	١
20. If Ragaa	a child, she wouldr	't have to adopt one.	
(a) has	b) had nad		d) has had
21. I will do the home	work tomorrow if I ha	ave time. This means	MARIE POPPERTY LIBORIST P
() a) there is a poss	lbility to ao the home	Work	
b) I am busy, so	w II do the nomewor	k	
c) I won't do the	homework pecause I	don't have time	
	e to do the homework		
22. Sherif isn't a good	l player because he d	oesn't train well. This r	neans that If Sherif
trained well,	- Iddolbises #		
() a) he would be a	good player	b) he will be a good	• •
c) he is a good p		d) he should be a g	
		ot the prize money. Thi	
	ble to win the match		
c) I lost the mate		d) I will probably wi	
	the club if I had mu	ch work to do. This me	ean that I
much work.	154	N 1	all actions to be access
	b) had		d) didn't have
25. If you see an accid	lent, the po		[confinant
(a) telephone		b) will telephone	
c) should te eph		d) must te ephone	[[gegnai]
26. If he cut his finger			
(a) hurts		c) would hurt	
		arty. This means that I	d) was
() a) am not 28. If Nada	b) am		(یس سویف - ادارهٔ بمباسد)
and a		c) had passed	d) was passing
() a) passes	b) passed	·	
29. If he were taller, h	b) will be	c) would be	d) were
(a) be 30. If you press this b		·	(الشرقية -إداره ديرب مجم)
a) operates	b) will operate	c) would operate	d) is operated
31. Ice if yo	•	a, would operate	(السرفية العالزمن دينان)
	b) would melt	c) melts	d) melt

Tost yourself

Part | Lessons | & 2



>	Vocabulary			
	1. I think smoking can	to financia	l and health problems	
	a) stress 2. The house strangely	b) lead	c) annoy	d) arque
	2. The house strangely	looked, th	ough she knew she'd	never been then
	before.			
	🔵 a) fam liar	b) useful	c) cultural	d) stressful
	3. Can theg	et into the deep roon	ns of the Pyramids to	explore them?
	(a) technology	b) discovery	c) internet	d) robot
	4. Some businessmen	support new	to be produced in i	Eavpt.
	() a) d scoveries	b) inventions	c) invitations	d) explorations
	5. I stopped to	directions to the k	ost taxi driver who ask	ed me
	(a) request	b) make	c) take	d) give
	6. My father sold our c	ar, so we had to use p	public transport to get	
	(a) around	b) across	c) better	d) over
	7. There are a lot of	of having hea	Ithy food and doing e	xercise.
	a) tickets	b) benefts	c) machines	d) reasons
	8. Sameh used to	on his bicycle to	o work every day.	
	(a) control 9. If you want to watch	b) navigate	c) drive	d) rige
	9. If you want to watch	the new film, you ca	n do that easily	a click of
	a button.			
	a) from	b) in	c) on	d) with
1	10. Sailors and pilots ha	ve special equipmen	t to help them	their way.
	🧻 a) locate		b) concentrate	,
•	11. If you want to know I	more information ab	out the museum, you o	can use the
	() a) navigator		b) position	
	c) nternet			
1	It was a successful ex	xperiment. It led us to	o the right	
	() a) nquirles	b) requirements	c) consequences	d) qualities
•	13. Our school team are	meeting today to	our school pro	jects.
	🦲 a) navigate	b) think	c) discuss	d) argue
٠	14. We certainly don't le	ad a life of	but we are not poor e	ither.
	() a) uxury	b) poverty	c) culture	d) positioning
1	I 5. My dog never goes	without my	permission. It's traine	d well,
	(a) out	b) over	c) on	d) by

Language

16. Soha to lu	inch if we had invite	ed her.	
a) will come	b) might come	c) might have come	d) comes
17. Maha wouldn't com	e with us if her mot	ther well.	
(ja) didn't feel	b) felt	c) hadn't felt	d) doesn't fee
18. I angry if i			
		c) would be	
19. Ramy would have b			
		c) had taken	d) nadn't taken
20. If you mix yellow an	d blue, you		
(a) get		b) would get	
c) got		d) wou d nave got	
21. What will you do if y			
-41-		c) are bitten	d) were bitten
22. If a plant	-		
a) doesn't water			
23. If I spend too long o			
(a) will get			
24. We will disconnect t			
() a) pald			
25. If you Ali,			
4111		c) had rung	
26. If my father hadn't h	elped me with som	e money, at	ole to buy
a new flat.		A	
a) wouldn't be		b) will bed) wouldn't have bee	
c) would have been			'n
27. I would join you at ti	ne club if I	i/l.	
() a) were	b) hadn't been	c) weren't	d) had been
28. If you see our teache			
a) will remember			d) remember
29. The river if	_		
(a) would flood			d) flooded
30. If Ihim yes			
(a) have seen	b) saw	c) was seeing	d) had seen

Study...

Part 2

lessons 3 & 4





المفردات الرث	äzm			ry»	Key Vocabula
ترجمة	translation (n)	التغذية الراجعة (ر اختبارقصير	quiz (n)	تطبيق على التية يدردش/دردشة	chat (v) – ted (n)
مفردات نصود	القراءة والاستماع	Wis	& Listening To	n Reading	«Vacabulary or
الهاتف الذكي	smartphone (n)	إنسان (۱	human being (r	مزايا	advantages (n)
برامج الكمبيوتر	software (n)	يحسن/پتحسن	improve (v) – d	تعليق	comment (n)
متقط عسبي	stress (n)	سلبى	negative (adj)	تماشا	completely (adv)
تكثولوجيا	technology (n)	ولفكرة	notebook (n)	يتكلف/بْكلفة	cost (v) (n)
		إيجابى	positive (adj)	جهاز/أداة	device (n)
فهم (۱	understanding (یتدکر (d:	remember (v) (e	عيوب (ا	disadvantages (n
		محق/صحيح	right (<mark>adj</mark>)	مضبوط	exact (adj)
مفردات کتاب ا	تتدريبات			abulary	Workbook Voc
آلة طباعة (printing press (n	1) فيلم/برنامج وثائق	documentary (r	يعترف پ	admit (v) – ted
ed تقدم/یتقدم	progress (n) (v) -	d (n) یحمل/تحمیل	download (v) – ec	يجادل	argue (v) – d
يشارك	share (v) – d	مبالغ فيه/شديد	extreme (adj)	حريص	careful (adj)
دراسات	studies (n)	يخمن	guess (v) – ed	بعثاية/يحرص	carefully (adv)
مدهش/مفاجآ	surprising (adj)	يتخيل	imagine (v) – d	قرن (مائة عام)	century (n)
		ذكريات	memories (n)	يجمغ	collect (v) – ed
قلق	worried (adj)	شخصى	personal (adj)	بيانت/تفصيل	details (n)



Vocabulary Check point 1

	1. Spending time on the phone with friends is my favourite free time				
	activity.				
	a) commenting	b) understanding	c) chatting	d) penning	
	2. The new phone	me a lot of mo	oney because I boug	tht it from abroad.	
		b) va.ued		d) estimated	
	3. My brother is specia	ilised infro	om French into Engli	sh.	
	() a) trans atlon	b) argument	c) imagination	d) documentary	
	4. There have been ma	ajor new developme	nts in satellite	***************************************	
	() a) technology	b) sociology	c) psychology	d) phonology	
	5. Ali was stressed whi	le doing the weekly	, although	there were only five	
	questions.				
	() a) app	b) quiz	c) notebook	d) feedback	
	6. There is a link bety	ween the website a	nd the, so	o you can use your	
	smartphone.				
	(a) chat	b) app	c) capital	d) click	
	7. To your Er				
		b) mprove			
	8. I was shocked when	I saw the	on the post. Many p	eople didn't like my	
	opinion.				
	🕽 a) navigation		b) communication	S	
	c) comments		d) directions		
	9. After finishing the in	nterview, I'll give you	ı myto kno	ow your	
	اط الضعف weaknesses	ä.			
	(a) feedback		b) printing press		
	c) advantages		d) disadvantages		
1	10. The invention of the	ahelped th	e world save time ar	nd effort and spread	
	knowledge.				
	a) printing press		b) microwave		
	c) washing mach'r	ne	d) vacuum cleaner	•	

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions				التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف انجر		
	for or against	مع أرضد	make notes	يدون ملاحظات	type of	نوع من
	change into	يتغيرإلى	in detail	بالتفصيل	useful for	مفيد ال
	effect on	تاثيرعني	do a quiz	يجيب عن اختبارقصير	worried about	قلق بشآن
	feel about	يشعربشان	smile at	يېتسم ئ	on your own	بمقردك
	in conclusion ية القول	في الختام/وخلام،	social netwo رالاجتباعی	rk accounts حسابات مواقع التواصل	on the one hand	من ناحية
	summary of	ملخص ل	turn on his p	يشغل هاتفه hone	on the other hand	من ناحية أخرى
	lose interest in	يفقد الاهتمام في	think about	يفكرفى		
	make comment	ts يعقب/يعلق	travel from	. to	chat to/with	پدردش مع

Derivatives

Verb	THE STATE OF	all	Noun "	Adjecti	ve
admit	يمترف	admission	اعتراف		
argue	يجادل	argument	جدال	argumentative	جدلى
care	[edd]	care	اعتمام	careful	حريص
collect	يجمع	collection	مجموعة	collective	جماعي
comment	يعلق	comment commentary	تعلیق تملیق		1 dia
complete	يكمل	completion	تكملة	complete	كامل
imagine	يتخيل	imagination	خيال	imaginative	خيالى
surprise	يدهش	surprise	عشمه	surprising surprised	مدهش مندهش
understand	يقهم	understanding	App	understandable understanding	معقول/مفهوم متفهم/متجاوب
worry	يقلق	worry	قلق	worried	قلق

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

Sam always argues with his little brother. (v)

The argument about choosing a film lasted for hours. (n)

The argumentative essay has two different opinions. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	PERMIT!	Synonym	Antonym
admit	يعترف	confess/acknowledge	ينكر deny/conceal
advantages	مزايا	merits/profits	disadvantages/demerits عيوب
argue	يجادل	debate/discuss/dispute	agree/harmonise يثنق
careful	حريص	cautious/attentive	careless/reckless ميمل/متهور
completely	لمامنا	totally/entirely	Incompletely/partially جزئیًا/غیرکامل
extreme اشدید	مبالغ فيه	severe/acute	moderate/mild معتدل
personal	شخصي	private/individual	مام public/common
surprising	مدهش	astonishing/extraordinary/ unexpected	usual/expected معتاد/متوقع
understanding	فهم	grasping/comprehension	misunderstanding/ misinterpretation إساءةالفهم
worried	قلق	anxious/upset	دهاm/relaxed هادئ/مريح

Vocabulary Check point 2

•	1. Learning a foreign la	nguage is useful	those who like to get good jobs.				
	() a) at	b) for	c) with	d) of			
2. I asked my father if he is the new educational system. He said he like							
	(a) with or without	b) for or about	c) in or out	d) for or against			
	3. Dad asked our opinions about buying a new house. It was a decision to						
	do so.						
	() a) collect	b) co-lected	c) collective	d) col ection			
	4. Our teacher wanted	us to a quiz	about the last lesson.				
	() a) make	b) do	c) give	d) design			
	5. The group publishes	a monthly summary	their researc	th.			
	ja) of	b) for	c) at	d) with			

6. We all know that	t smoking has a bad	effectour hea	lth.
a) in	b) on	c) at	d) of
7. The thieves wer	e taken to prison afte	er they had admitted ro	bbing the bank.
The synonym of	the word "admitted"	is "	
a) denied	b) refused	c) confessed	d) concealed
8. I don't like those	who argue with oth	er people for nothing	important.
The opposite of	the word "argue" is "	II v 1300bhanasanann	
() a) agree	b) debate	c) discussed	d) disputed
9. The surprising r	ise in the temperatur	e changed the compai	ny's plans.
The synonym of	the word "surprising	"is "".	
() a) extraordinar	У	b) expected	
c) irregular		d) usual	
10. It's a personal ca	ase and I don't want a	nyone to interfere in r	ny affairs.
The synonym of	the word "personal" i	5 "	
(_) a) public	b) famous	c) private	d) common
	Ponding To		

The Pros and Cons of Technology

I like technology a lot and I use it every day. It helps me find⁽¹⁾ information for my school work and I can buy things easily online. But technology isn't always a good thing. It can lead to a lot of stress and it can stop people enjoying⁽²⁾ their free time.

Karim

I don't know what I would do without technology! It makes life easier and you can do things so much faster⁽³⁾. And how would we travel without technology? You can travel from Cairo to London in just five hours in a plane!

Dina



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

ا- الفعل help يأتي بعده مفعول ثم .inf أو .to + inf أو .to

۲- الفعل stop يأتما بعده مفعول ثم v-ing أو from + v-ing بمعنم يمنع أو يوقف شخصًا عن فع<mark>ي شماء.</mark>

٣- تستخدم much مع المقاربة بمعيب very التب لا تستخدم في المقاربة.



Reading Text (2) (Workbook)



Is technology always a good thing?

This question has been asked for many years but has anyone found an answer? On the one hand(1), there are always dangers with new technology. More than two thousand(2) years ago, a Greek philosopher called Socrates was worried that writing things down would stop students using their memories. In the 16th century, following the invention of the printing press, a Swiss philosopher called Conrad Gessner thought that books would give people too much information. And in the 20th century, many people thought that the radio would make it difficult for students to think about their studies.

On the other hand(3), technology usually offers some advantages.

Books and writing are seen as positive things today and most people think that their advantages are more important than any disadvantages.

In conclusion, perhaps it takes many years before we can see clearly whether new technology is good or bad.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات علم بعض الجمل:

ا- و ۳- تستخده، هذه التعبيرات عند عرض وجهت نظر مختلفتين.

٣- لا تضيف S الجمع مع الأرقام مثل hundred /thousand/million إذا جاء قبيهم عدد.

Listening Text





Technology and Learning

Amal: Technology is so useful(1) when you're learning something, Hana! You can find the information you need really quickly. If you don't understand a word when you're reading a text, you can find the translation for it.

Hana: You're right, Amal, but does that really help you to learn? I think that if you learn something, you remember it and you can use it when you're talking or writing. Technology can't help you remember things or write texts.

Amal: Well, not exactly, but if you use a language app, for example, you can do quizzes(2) about new words to help you remember them. And there are apps that give you feedback⁽³⁾ on your writing so you can do it better next time.

Hana: I understand what you're saying. That's just not the way I learn. I prefer using a pen and paper(4) and making notes in my notebook. I don't need a smartphone.

Amal: That's OK. Everyone's different. For me, the best thing about using technology to learn is that you can chat to people from all over the world online. That's really nice when you're doing your homework on your own. If you have questions, they'll help you.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

ا- كلمة technology تعامل معاملة المفرد ولا تأخد the لأنب يتحدث عنها بشكل عام.

٢- كلمة Quizzes وQuizzes بمضاعفة حرف Z وإضامة 95.

٣- و ٤- هذه الأسماء لا تعد ولا تأخذ أداة النكرة (٥).





Learning new Languages and Technology

Will people need to learn foreign languages in the future? Or will technology speak them for us? Some people think that if apps and translation software continue to Improve over the next ten to twenty years, language lessons will become a thing of the past. But can an app or a piece of software really communicate like a person can?

They can definitely translate words, or even whole sentences, from one language to another. But they can't smile at the person you're talking to and show them that you really mean what you're saying.

When you speak in a foreign language, you speak to another human being and human beings find it difficult to become friends with smartphones or computers we are programmed to prefer other human beings. That's why we can feel sure that learning languages still has a future.

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلم<mark>ات التالية:</mark>

everyday (adj.) يومي (صمة يأتي بعدها اسم)

We all suffer from the problems of everyday life.

every day (adv.) (عال) ومياً (حال

Ali travels to Alexandria to work every day.

(have) the right to + inf.

We have the right to live well in a clean environment. لديه لحق في

(be) right to + inf. يكون محقُّه في We are right to think that he is very clever.



by - I travelled abroad by plane. مع كل وسائل المواصلات بدون فاصل (أداة - He went to work by car. أو صفة مبكية) - I went to Tanta on a train. مع وسائل المواصلات (التي يمكن الحركة - I go to school on my bicycle. داخلها) مع وجود فاصل (أداة أو صفة ملكية) - I go to work in my car. مع وسائل المواصلات (التي لا يمكن الحركة - Walaa goes to Luxor in a taxi. داخلها) مع وجود فاصل (أداة أوصفة ملكية) Egypt developed a lot over the past decade. decade (10 years) Every century, we have a lot of inventions which century (100 years) القرن change the future. The generation in the third millennium are totally millennium (1000 years) remarkable. الألفية on + (صنة ملكية) + own بمغرده like to study my lessons on my own. (alone) I have a room with a computer and a television of of + (صنفة ملكية) + own my own.

Vocabulary Check point 3

1. I usually go to big it	markets to get my	needs.	
a) every day 2. Childrent	b) a day	c) every days	d) everyday
2. Childrent	he right to enjoy the	ir lives.	
a) are	b) nave	c) do	d) make
3. I collected ten	pounds from m	y relatives for Omar's	operation.
a) thousands	b) thousand	c) thousand's	d) thousands'
a) thousands4. Wael always goes t	o university	the bus.	
⊕a) on	b) n	c) by	d) with
5. There has been mu	ich technology in the		
a) millennium	b) decade		d) period
6. Ali was to get co	onfused when he saw	two correct options i	n the MCQ question.
() a) the right	b) a right	c) right	d) rights
7. Huda always helps	me myself t	for the exams.	
(a) prepare	b) preparing	c) to prepares	d) a & c
8. Everyone of my far			
a) of their owe	b) on their own	c) of their own	d) for their own

Practice...

Vocabulary General Exercises



Key Vocabulary, F	łeading, Listening & V	Vorkbook	
1. Staying up late has s	someimpa	cts on our health.	
			d) improved
(a) positive 2. I can peop	ole's faces easily, but i	not their names.	-,
(a) remember	b) cost	c) comment	d) admit
a) remember 3. Parents do their bes	t to their fa	imilies' conditions.	
(a) prove	b) think	c) improve	d) guess
4. I have lots of good	about my cl	hildhood on grandpa's	farm.
a) memories	b) memoriais	c) monuments	d) souvenirs
5. My new phone	me a lot of money. It	is really modern with	so many options
🥠 a) owned	b) cashed	c) paid	d) cost
a) owned 6. I like to write everyth	ning my teacher says	in my	
(a) documentary	b) notebook	c) noticeboard	d) technology
7. Nearly all people are	ound the world have	which they	use for chatting
and other things.			
(_) a) smartphones	b) smart labs	c) smart cars	d) smart robots
8. My students are alw	ays given a four-que	stionat the	beginning of the
lesson.			
a) app 9. During my last stay i	b) quiz	c) chat	d) feedback
9. During my last stay i	n Switzerland, I	a room with a res	spected doctor.
a) divided10. Doing exercise and h	b) parted	c) placed	d) shared
10. Doing exercise and r	naving nealthy food i	have a positive	on our health.
a) affect 11. The employee got go	в) епест	c) account	d) argument
The employee got gi	reat rrom r	ils boss as ne was very	active.
(a) stress	b) argument	c) admittance	d) feedback
12. I have some importa	int educational	on my mobile, II	ney help me a lot
(a) pros	h) anns	el pardiviaro	-IV -I
13. It is a good thing to .	u) apps	c) naroware	d) abs
(a) admit	h) share	c) deny	nem.
a) admit 14. The temperature was	s 45 degrees and Log	uldn't bear that	a) argue
() a) p easant	h) extreme	c) imaginative	d) careful
15. Watching a	about sports and cine	ema is my favourite be	bby
() a) documentaries	b) memories	c) plays	d) documents
() a) documentaries 16. The research may lea	d to a better	of how the disease	develons
(a) understanding	b) comment	c) translation	d) imagination

17. The policeman want	ed to know the	time of the accid	ient.
a) exact	b) persona	c) careful	d) dead
Expressions, Prepos	sitions, Derivatives, S	Synonyms & Antonyms	
18 , we can't li	ve without most of t	he modern inventions	5,
(a) On conclusion	b) In conclusion	c) For conclusion	d) At conclusion
19. Some people prefer	to files from	m trusted websites on	ily.
a) down oad	b) load	c) upload	d) co lect
a) down oad 20. At lectures, I used to	notes ab	out what the professo	or said.
a) do	b) play	c) make	d) try
a) do 21. Having healthy food	and enough sleep is	verv useful	health.
a) for	b) at	c) in	d) of
a) for 22. Being a father and a	family supporter ma	de me inte	rest in going with
حامنا الصطريب كالصادر والمستعرف والتكريب والمستعرف	4.45		
(a) gain	b) ose	c) do .	d) make
a) gain 23. When we change w	ords of a language	another on	e, this means we
translate them			
a) for	b) with	c) into	d) by
a) for 24. I'm sure you will solv a) on 25. The reporter listened	e this problem	your own.	Longman
(a) on	b) from	c) with	d) by
			notes to focus on
the most important	points of his speech.		Longman
(a) forgot	b) gnored	c) did	d) made
76 Vou can qui	ママヘミ うわへいた わのいん いんへどん	ic to bein vou rememi	
() a) do	b) think	c) fail	d) carry
27. I have a good	of apps on my s	martphone.	(بنی سویف – إدارة إهناسیا)
(a) comment	b) virus	c) collection	a) printing
28. He loves	with his friends onlir	ne.	(إدارق العليد)
a) do 27. I have a good	B) visiting	c) chatting	a) telling
29. Companies use custo	omers' to	improve their product	المرابعة المرابعة المحمدة المح
() a) complain	D) reedback	c) competition	d) Consequences
30. Some questions to k	now how much you	know are called a/an	al) factival
(a) occasion		c) quiz	a) lestival
Choose the TWO (2) cor			
31. Can you tell me wha	t happened	? I want to know ev	erything.
a) in brief b) I 32. Technology helps us	br efly c) in i	detail d) in short	e) accurately
32. Technology helps us	about e	verything easily and qu	uickly.
((a) learning b) i	learn c) to	learn ng d) with rea	rn e) to learn
33. My answers are com	pletely different fror	n yours; how come I c	heated from you!
The synonyms of the	e word "completely" a	are	
()()a) quite b) i	nearly c) tot	ally d) entirely	e) partial y

Language

"If" Alternatives

بدائل 🕊 "

هناك تراكيب مختلفة تعطى نفس معنى جمل أأ في الحالات الأربعة، لاحظ التالي:

Unless he ran fast, he would miss the bus.

= If he didn't run fast, he would miss the bus.

noun/v-ing

But for sa

noun

Without studying hard, you will fail.

Without/But for his cleverness, he wouldn't succeed.

noun

In case of emergency, call 122.

- إما in case أفقط فتعتب مثل أأ ويأتي بعدها جملة كاملة.

I'll prepare the food in case your father comes early.

4

Providing (that) بشرط

As long as

On condition (that) بشرط أن

I will get high marks (provided/as long as/if) I study hard.

subj.

would

inf.

If it weren't for doctors, many people would die.

(الحالة الثانية)

= Without doctors, many people would die.

6

subj.

have P.P.

If it hadn't been for his help, I would have failed the exam.

(भाषा भारत)

= Without his help, I would have failed the exam.

7

Suppose (that) فترض ان Supposing (that) افترض ان تخیل ان Imagine (that)

past simple ماض ہسیط

would + inf.

(Suppose/Supposing/Imagine) that you won the prize, what would you do?

Language Checkupoint 4

Choose the correct answer from a,	b, c or d:		
1. They will lose the match	they train ha	rd.	
a) unless	_	long as	
c) without	d) in a	case of	
2. Without our best, we	wouldn't pass o	ur exams with hig	h marks.
(a) we did	b) doi	ing	
c) to do	,	have done	
3. If it for your help, I w	ouldn't have succ	eeded.	
(a) hadn't	b) isn'		
c) nadn't been	d) we		
4. Marwa would have been fatter			
()a) If	b) unl		
c) but for		ase of	
5. you had finished th			free to travel.
○a) If	b) W't		
c) Unless	d) Pro	vided that	
Important Notes		اس lf:	ملاحظات هامة على بد
ل والثانية، وتكون القاعدة كالأتي؛	ية الجملة في الحالتين الأول	Should يدلامن القي يدار	من الممكن استخدام أ
Should + subj. + inf.	··· subj. +	will/can/may	+ inf.
Should Mona come early, I will	tell her the news		
= If Mona comes early, I will tell	her the news.		
Should + subj. + inf.	subj. +[would/could/mi	ght + inf.
Should Sara sleep early, she wo	ould get up early.		
= If Sara slept early, she would	get up early.		

2

من الممكن استخدام Were بدلًا من أأ في بداية الحملة في الحالة الثانية، وتكون القاعدة كالآتي:

Were Rania to run faster, she would catch the bus.

= If Ranja ran faster, she would catch the bus.

Were he clever, he would get high marks.

= If he were clever, he would get high marks.

Were I a doctor, I could save my mother's life. = If I were a doctor,

3

من الممكن استخدام Had مدلًا من أأ في بداية الجملة في الحالة الثالثة، وتكون لقاعدة كالأتي:

Had I trained hard, I would have won the cup.

= If I had trained hard, I would have won the cup.

4

الفرق بين if و In case

I will buy extra bread if Ali joins us.
I will buy extra bread in case Ali joins us.

هنا شراء الخبزلن يتم إلا بعد مشاركة على. هنا سيتم شراء الخبز أولًا تحسبًا لمشاركة على.

d) when

Language Check point 5

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

12	1he eat hea	lthy food, he will bu	y lots of vegetables,	
	() a) If	b) Were	c) Would	d) Should
	2. Were Ashraf	hard, he would g	et the full mark.	
		b) studying		d) study
	3. Were Mona	, she would join th	e basketball team.	
	a) tal	b) to tall	c) being tall	d) all mentioned
	4. Had a clear	r goal, she	successful.	
	a) she had/ would h	nave been	b) nad she/ would ha	ve been
	c) she has/ will be		d) she had/wouldn't	
	5. I'll take warm clothe:	with me	I feel cold there. I wa	nt to be ready for
	all conditions.			

b) in case

c) unless

(a) if

Practice... Language General Exercises



		-		
	1. You can borrow this	book as yo	ou look after it.	
	(a) provided		c) as long	d) on condition
	2. You can't go into the	museum without	a ticket first.	
	(a) buying	b) you buy	c) bought	d) buy
	3. Mum says we can wa	atch TV on	that we do our home	work first.
	a) condition	b) provided	c) long as	d) if
	4 that you liv	ved by the sea, what	would you do every d	ay?
	(_) a) Condition	b) As long	c) imagine	d) Supposed
	5heat and li			
	(a) But for			
	6. If it for you	ir help, I would find i	t difficult to understan	d my lessons.
	a) had been			d) weren't
	7. We will take you with			
	(a) unless			
	8 they had t			
	a) Unless			d) Supposed
	9. we gone to			
	(a) If	b) Unless	c) Were	d) Had
	O. We are going to start			
	a) unless			d) when
1	1 Ramy miss	ed the bus, he would	l have taken a taxi.	
	(a) If			
	2 Mr Sameh	find a good job, he v	vill move to a new flat.	
			c) Should	d) When
	3your son a			D. 144
	() a) f			d) Were
	4 Hana be cl			0.15
	a) Were			d) If
1	5. Unless he had follow			0 7.1
	() a) would have lost	· ·		d) won't lose
1	Had they not taken N			B 11.1
_	() a) might have died		c) will die	d) could die
1	7. Supposing you won			B
	a) would you	b) w'll you	c) you would	d) you will

18. Had he read yesterday's newspaper, h	eeverything.	
a) would know	b) wouldn't know	
c) would have known	d) wouldn't have kn	own
19. Should he study hard, he to	morrow's exam.	
() a) won't pass	b) passes	
c) would pass	d) would have passe	ed
20. I wouldn't have found my wallet with	out	
() a) nelping	b) being helped	
c) helped	d) ne nelpea me	
21as fast as they could, they v	vouldn't catch the train.	
🤃 a) fithey ran	b) Were they to run	
c) In case of running	d) Unless they ran	
22 hard, he would get high ma	arks.	
() a) f he studies	b) Is he to study	
c) Were he to study	 d) Should he to stud 	ly
23. I will prepare the food in case your fa	ther comes early. This me	eans that
() a) The speaker will prepare the food	after the father comes.	
b) The speaker w II prepare the food	before the father comes.	
 c) The speaker will propably prepare 	the food.	
 d) The speaker won't prepare the foc 	d until the father comes.	
24. You won't be allowed to enter the o	lub you hold	your membership
card.		Longman
card. () a) wnen b) If	c) unless	d) without
card. () a) when b) If 25 you refused to help me, I was a second control of the control	c) unless	d) without
card. () a) when b) If 25 you refused to help me, I was Hala.	c) unless vouldn't solve that prob	d) without lem. Many thanks,
card. () a) when b) If 25. you refused to help me, I when the point is a second of the point is	c) unless wouldn't solve that prob c) In case of	d) without lem. Many thanks,
card. () a) when b) If 25 you refused to help me, I was the train you at the train	c) unless vouldn't solve that prob c) In case of arrive at the station in tin	d) without lem. Many thanks,
card. () a) when b) if 25. you refused to help me, I was the train you also b) unless	c) unless wouldn't solve that prob c) In case of arrive at the station in tin c) in case of	d) without lem. Many thanks,
card. () a) when b) If 25 you refused to help me, I was the train you at a b) Unless 26. You will miss the train you at a b) unless 27. They won't come to the party	c) unless vouldn't solve that prob c) In case of arrive at the station in tin c) in case of we invite them.	d) without lem. Many thanks, d) Without
card. (a) a) when b) If 25	c) unless vouldn't solve that prob c) In case of arrive at the station in tin c) in case of we invite them. c) in case of	d) without lem. Many thanks, d) Without
card. () a) when b) If 25. you refused to help me, I was a second of the party when a second of the	c) unless vouldn't solve that prob c) In case of arrive at the station in tin c) in case of we invite them. c) in case of a desert land.	d) without lem. Many thanks, d) Without ne. d) because
card. () a) when b) If 25. you refused to help me, I was a second of the party when a second of the	c) unless vouldn't solve that prob c) In case of arrive at the station in tin c) in case of we invite them. c) in case of a desert land. c) If it hadn't been	d) without lem. Many thanks, d) Without ne. d) because
card. (a) when b) if 25. you refused to help me, I was a life b) Unless 26. You will miss the train you a life b) unless 27. They won't come to the party you a life b) unless 28. for the Nile, Egypt would be life b) if it had been by if you what I say, ask your face.	c) unless wouldn't solve that prob c) In case of arrive at the station in tin c) in case of we invite them. c) in case of e a desert land. c) If it hadn't been ather.	d) without lem. Many thanks, d) Without ne. d) because
card. () a) when b) If 25. you refused to help me, I was a second of the party what I say, ask your fallow a) If you what I say, ask your fallow a) what I say, ask your fallow a) what I say, ask your fallow a) don't believe	c) unless vouldn't solve that prob c) In case of arrive at the station in tin c) in case of we invite them. c) in case of e a desert land. c) If it hadn't been ather. b) didn't believe	d) without lem. Many thanks, d) Without ne. d) because
card. (a) when b) if 25. you refused to help me, I was the train you are as a second of the party you have a s	c) unless wouldn't solve that prob c) In case of arrive at the station in tin c) in case of we invite them. c) in case of e a desert land. c) If it hadn't been ather. b) didn't believe d) wouldn't believe	d) without lem. Many thanks, d) Without ne. d) because
card. () a) when b) If 25. you refused to help me, I was a second of the party what I say, ask your face of the period of the	c) unless wouldn't solve that prob c) In case of arrive at the station in tin c) in case of we invite them. c) in case of e a desert land. c) If it hadn't been ather. b) didn't believe d) wouldn't believe u come on time.	d) without lem. Many thanks, d) Without ne. d) because d) if d) If it weren't
card. (a) when b) if 25. you refused to help me, I was a life b) Unless 26. You will miss the train you a life b) unless 27. They won't come to the party you allow a life b) unless 28. for the Nile, Egypt would be a life by if it had been by if it had been a life you what I say, ask your fare a life you will miss the lecture you a life by unless 30. You will miss the lecture you be unless	c) unless vouldn't solve that prob c) In case of arrive at the station in tin c) in case of we invite them. c) in case of e a desert land. c) If it hadn't been ether. b) didn't believe d) wouldn't believe u come on time. c) because	d) without lem. Many thanks, d) Without ne. d) because d) if d) If it weren't
card. () a) when b) If 25. you refused to help me, I was a second of the party what I say, ask your face of the period of the	c) unless vouldn't solve that prob c) In case of arrive at the station in tin c) in case of we invite them. c) in case of e a desert land. c) If it hadn't been ether. b) didn't believe d) wouldn't believe u come on time. c) because	d) without lem. Many thanks, d) Without ne. d) because d) if d) If it weren't

Test yourself | Part 2 | Lessons 3 & 4



	Vocabulary			
	1. Having a lot of wo	rk and responsibilitie	s lead to	
	(a) press	b) mixture	c) effect	d) stress ners is very important
	2. Receiving positive	and negative	from our custor	ners is very important
	for our promotion.	•		
		b) argument		
	3. I think his confider			
	a) complete4. My friend is an exp	b) completely	c) carefully	d) careful
	4. My friend is an exp	ert in 15 th	. Italian art.	
		b) millennium		
	5. Please tell me wha	t has happened in br	ief, I don't want to k	now all the
	() a) details	b) studies	c) shares	d) stress
	6. My friends and I go	to school	my father's car.	
	(a) by 7. The poor in any co	b) on	c) at	d) in
	7. The poor in any co	untrythe r	ight to live well.	
		b) take		
	8. A numb	er of teenagers finish	n school without be	ing able to read and
	write.			
	(a) imaginative			d) careful
	9. They made a TV		*	
	a) summary	b) documentary	c) admission	d) details
1	Have you got a dic	tionaryon	your phone?	
	् a) quiz	b) app	c) chat	d) documentary
7	(a) guiz 1. We spent the whol	e nightabo	out what we did last	: week.
	() a) looking	b) chatting	c) searching	d) caring
	2. The mobile is one of			•
	() a) vehicles			
1	I was very happy w			
	🤙 a) passages			
1	Professor Ahmed a	lways uploads summ	arieshis l	ectures on his
	YouTube channel.			
	🦲 a) with	b) at	c) for	d) of
1	5. Befriending your ch		etter of th	ne way they think.
	() a) agreement	b) comment	c) imagination	d) understanding

Language_			
16. Unless he had gor	ne to university, he	in the factor	у.
() a) would work		b) would have wor	
c) w ll work		d) had worked	
17. Radwa wouldn't h	ave been a doctor	she had stuc	lied hard.
(a) un ess	b) without	c) in case of	d) if
18. I'll swim in the sea	todayit's	windy at the beach.	
(a) In case	b) provided	c) in case of	d) unless
19 he fou	nd the suitable place	, he wouldn't have sta	yed in this city.
√) a) If	b) Had	c) Should	d) Were
20. Were my parents i	richer, Ia f	oreign university.	
(_) a) can jo n	b) join	c) will join	d) would join
21. Were Mona to be	punished, she	any more.	,
' () a) wou dn't chea	t	b) would cheatd) wouldn't have common to be a com	
c) wou d nave ch	neat	d) wouldn't have c	heated
22. If it hadn't been fo			
		c) wouldn't have	d) would have
23. you go			
		c) Unless	
24 I a mill			
-		c) Were	
25. If it for			
	b) nadn't been		d) isn't
26. you in			
		c) In case	d) Unless
27a car, h			
		c) Have he had	
28 she ar			
() a) Unless	b) Should	c) If	d) In case
29 raining			
() a) If it gidn't stop		b) Unless it stops	
c) Should it stop		d) If it stopped	
30. I would've bough	t tilis flouse II I	b) would have	
(*) a) had nad		d) would have	
c) had		a) wouldn't nave	

Study...

Part 3 Skills



Writing Skill

بارج للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات،

Writing

tips

When we talk about the advantages and disadvantages of something:

- 1 We show the main ideas in the introduction.
- One body paragraph contains the advantages and another one contains the disadvantages in detail.
- 3 Give examples for your ideas as supporting sentences.
- 4 Use transition words like, on the one hand/on the other hand/unlike/although.
- 5 Conclude your essay by restating the main topic in brief.

MODEL ESSAY

How technology can improve learning

Introduction

Technology has affected different industries as a whole and education is one of them. From schools to colleges and universities, everyone can feel the impact of technology. Surely, there are advantages and some disadvantages for technology in the field of education.

On the one hand, technology has proved to be a helping hand for teachers who sometimes find it hard to explain certain things within normal classrooms. Teachers are able to prepare their lessons in a very good way by including different types of activities and interactive controls for students. Also, it helps students and teachers to communicate easily, whether at school or from their homes. In addition to that, technology could help students to do any kind of research as they can find any information they want on the internet.

Main body

On the other hand, technology can cause distraction and lack of focus when students have access to social media and online gaming websites. Also, not all students have equal access to technology and good internet connections, so there will be inequality among students all over the country.

Conclusion

Finally, we can say that technology is going to stay and develop. We need to make a balance between its advantages and disadvantages. This balance aims at making the best use of technology and avoiding its demerits.

Practice

Skills Exercises



(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالخلمات الجديدة في قصع الفضم والترجم لماية الختاب

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The Mona L sa is a world famous piece by Leonardo da Vinci, the great Italian painter, painted sometime between 1503 and 1519. It is considered to be one of the greatest works of art ever created. The Mona Lisa is a portrait of a woman, believed to be Lisa Giocondo, the wife of Francesco del Giocondo.

The Mona Lisa 's famous for its enigmatic smile. Some critics have said that the smile is a sign of the woman's intell gence and mystery. While others have claimed that it is a sign of her happiness and contentment. Whatever the true meaning of the smile may be, it has captivated audiences from a lover the world for centuries.

The Mona Lisa is also notable for its unique style and technique. Leonardo da Vinciused a method known as "sfumato" to create the painting's soft, blurred edges and subtle shading. This technique gives the Mona Lisa its unique, lifelike appearance.

The Mona Lisa is currently on display at the Louvre Museum in Paris, France It is one of the museum's most popular attractions, with millions of visitors coming to see it each year. Despite its fame and popularity, the Mona Lisa remains a mystery and continues to be a source of awe and fascination.

1. The Mona Lisa is	a portrait of a	1178441 \$	
🛴 a) child	b) boy	c) woman	d) man
2. The Mona Lisa h	as asmile.		
(a) funny	b) myster ous	c) stupid	d) gloomy
3, people	e come to visit the Lo	uvre Museum in Pa	ris yearly.
a) Some	b) Little	c) Few	d) A lot of
4. Leonardo da Vin	ci used a technique tha	at gives the Mona L	isa its unique,
appearance.			
a) natural	b) pad	c) negative	d) fearful
5. The pronoun "its	"in the last paragraph	refers to the	thibereas a
a) art	b) museum	c) visitor	d) painting
6. People give	explanation for	the smile of the M	ona Lisa.
्र a) same	b) different	c) exact	d) identical
7. The Mona Lisa w	as painted during the	e century	/.
a) fifteentn	b) fourteenth	c) sixteenth	d) twentieth

(B) Translation

2	(A) Choose	the	correct	Arabic	translation:
---	------------	-----	---------	--------	--------------

- 1. But for the effort of our brave soldiers, we wouldn't have won the war of 1973.
 - (a 🦳 ولكن بجهود جنودن النهلاء انتصربًا في حرب ١٩٧٣.
 - ل بدون جهود جنودنا الشجعان لانتصرنا في حرب ١٩٧٣.
 - لوكان لدينا جهود أبنائنا الأقوياء لانتصرنا في حرب ١٩٧٣.
 - d) لولا جهود جنودنا الشجعان لما انتصرنا في حرب ١٩٧٧.
- 2. Any country is in great need of persons of wisdom to modernise the educational system and raise awareness among young people.
 - (a () إن أي دولة في حاجة ماسة إلى أشخاص ذوى حكمة لتحديث النظام التعليمي وزيادة الوعي بين الشباب.
 - إن أى دولة في حاجة ملحة إلى أشخاص ذوى خبرة لتحديث البرنامج التعليمي وزيادة الوعي بين الناس.
 - إن كل دولة في حاجة ملحة إلى أشخاص ذوى حكمة لتحديث النظام التعليمي وزيادة الفضول بين الشباب.
 - d إن أي دولة في حاجة ملحة إلى أشخاص ذوى تجربة لتحديث المحتوى التعليمي وزيادة الفهم بين الشباب،
- 3. Unlike other means of transport, the bicycle does not use petrol. This means that it keeps the air clean, it also does not need a big space to park.
 - على عكس وسائل التواصل الأخرى فإن الدراجة لا تستخدم البترول وهذا يعنى أنها تحافظ على نقاء الهواء ولا تحتاج إلى مساحة كبيرة لصفها.
 - على عكس وسائل المواصلات الأخرى فإن الدراجة لا تستخدم لينزين وهذا يعنى أنها تحافظ عنى نقاء الهواء وهي أيضًا لا تحتاج إلى مساحة كبيرة للانتظار.
 - على عكس وسائل المواصلات الأخرى فإن لدرجة لا تستخدم البنزين وهذا يعنى أنها تحافظ على نقاء الهواء وتحتاج
 إلى مساحة كبيرة للركن.
 - مثل وسائل المواصلات الأخرى فإن الدراجة لا تستخدم البنزين وهذا يعنى أنها تحافظ على نقاء الهواء ولا تحتاج إلى
 مثل وسائل المواصلات الأخرى فإن الدراجة لا تستخدم البنزين وهذا يعنى أنها تحافظ على نقاء الهواء ولا تحتاج إلى

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

- 4. يُحد مترو الأنفاق واحدًا من الإنجازات الهامة للدولة المصرية في السنوات الأخيرة وذلك لدوره الهام في حل مشكلة التكدس المروري وتقليل عدد الحوادث.
- (a) The underground considered one of the important achievements of the Egyptian State in recent years for its important role in solve the problem of traffic jam and reducing the number of accidents.
 - b) The underground is considered one of the important achievements of the Egyptian society in recently years for its importance role in solving the problem of traffic jam and reducing the number of accidents.
 - c) Metro 's considered one of the important achievements of the Egyptian State in recent years for its important role in solving the problem of traffic crowds and reducing the amount of accidents.
 - d) The metro is considered one of the important achievements of the Egyptian State in recent years for its important role in solving the problem of traffic jam and reducing the number of accidents.

5. لا توجد تفرقة في مصر مبنية على الدين أو النوع أو اللون أو المكانة الاجتماعية أو الثروة. كلنا متساوون: الرجل والمرأة،
المسلم والمسيحي.
a) In Egypt, there is no discount based on religion, gender, colour, social position or wealth. We are all equal: man and woman, Muslim and Christian.
 b) In Egypt, there is no d scr'mination based on religious, gender, colour, sociable position or nealth. We are all equal; man and woman, Muslim and Christian.
c) In Egypt, there is no discrim nation based in religion, gender, colour, social location or wealth. We are all equa : man and woman, Muslim and Christian,
d) In Egypt, there is no discrimination based on religion, gender, colour, social position or wealth. We are a lequa: man and woman, Muslims and Christians.
•
6، إذا لم تضع أهدافا واضحة، فلا تلومن إلا نفسك على عدم تحقيقك لأي شيء.
a) If you set clear goals, you have only yourself to blame for not achieving anything.
 b) n case of setting clear goals, you have only yourself to blame for not achieving anything.
 c) Without you set clear goals, you have only yourself to blame for not achieving anything
d) Unless you set clear goals, you have only yourself to plame for not achieving
anything.
(C) Writing
Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
"From your own point of view, what is the most useful invention?"
Intelligible of the control of the c
MAIN TOPOLOGY PARTICULAR PROPERTY OF THE CHIEF PROPERTY OF THE CHIEF PARTICULAR PROPERTY OF THE CHI
THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY O
dr-diacox tor annotic decide deviatively district distric
To divident and the leaffeetness to the leaffeetness to the leaffeetness of the leaffe
11.49/14416410-304469))(444484194-444864))/
b sometimes personal production and a second
ndlani(40))40]f(40))millanosionate(4))twintwinto 40/(4))villanippistellanifolicibistellanifoli
THE STATE OF THE PROPERTY CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PR
Lused more than Lused the right Lused a topic Lwrote the Lused the right
I used more than Used the right Used a topic I wrote the Used the right 4 new yorabulary. Structure. Sentence. Conclusion. Punctuation.

4 new vocabulary.

Unit 8

Al-Azhar Corner



	Finish the following dialogue:
	Sadeq : Hello, my friend, what's up?
	Fadel : (1)
	Sadeq: I'm fine, too. What is in your hand?
	Fadel: This is a design for a robot.
	Sadeq : (2)
	Fadel: Yes. I've been working on it for years.
	Sadeq : (3)?
	Fadel: I'm going to make an offer for several companies to produce it.
	Sadeq: Good Idea! (4)?
	Fadel: If I hadn't studied mechatronics well, I wouldn't have done this project.
_	Sadeq: Good job, my friend.
A	Glimpse of Revelation
2	(A) Choose the correct answer:
	1. Qualified jurists have to find solutions for new problems.
	(a) old b) ancient c) modern d) novel
	2. Maslahah is the consideration of Interest or benefit.
	() a) ind vidual b) personal c) no d) public
	(B) Answer the following questions:
	3. What is the fundamental source of Islam?
	4. What Is the technical meaning of the consensus?
Th	ne Novel
3	(A) Choose the correct answer:
	1. The policemen at the terrorists to prevent them from escaping.
	(a) frightened b) fired c) feared d) terrified
	2. I was the breakfast when the lights went out.
	(a) preparing b) digging c) painting d) watering
	(B) Answer the following:
	3. Who did Jim see fighting on the ship when he looked into the window?
	4. Why do you think that it was impossible for Jim to take the boat to the shore?
4	(A) Translate into Arabic:
•	Some scientists have found that people are more likely to catch a cold when they
	are unhappy or under stress.
	(B) Translate into English:
	- الإجماع هو الأصل الثالث من أصول التشريع الإسلامي.
	- المراجعة عوا دهيل اللائمة من المنون التسريح المساحي ا

BIRTHE.

Al-Adwaa Test

Choose the Two correct				(2 marks)
1. The words	andha	ave the same m	eaning as t	he word
"annoying".				
् (ja) disturbing				e) troublesome
2. It is more useful to try				
්∡() a) lonely			d) only	e) a one
Choose the correct ans				(12 marks)
3is a system	that uses satellit	es to show your	exact posit	tion on the Earth
on a special piece of	equipment.			
(a) CBC				
4. A lot of birds fly at nig	ght and	with the help	of the stars	š.
	b) notice			
5. Dalla spent hours cha	atting	her friend Mays	a about the	e school event.
	b) on			d) to
6. A car is a ve				and electricity.
() a) plant				d) hyphened
7. My father bought a				
a) smartphone				
8. Many are s	o helpful, but so	mehow make p	people lazy.	
a) discoveries				d) memories
9. I would have attended			ie.	
() a) would have had	b) had had	c) had		d) have had
10 doing regu				
(a) Without			as	d) f
11. I would put on prote				
() a) were				
12. Unless you had a mo				
a) will be				
13. If you can't impose y	our conditions 1		negotia	te. تتفاوس
(a) would	b) snou d	c) need		d) ought
14. If he had used cars, I	he us	one of them ea	isily. He onl	y deals in brand-
new cars.				
a) would have sold	b) would sell	c) will self		d) may sell



Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Have you ever heard that a wealthy person died of hunger? I was shocked when I read a very impressive story about a very rich man. That man had huge wealth and a vast palace. He used to leave this family in their usual house to spend a few days every month a one in his palace to plan for his coming businesses and count his increasing money. He used to keep his money in an enormous room in the palace. Once, ne closed the room without realising that he had left the key out. After so many hours, he began to feel hungry and wanted to go out to have something to eat, but he found out his terrible mistake. That room had no handle to be opened from inside and the immense size of the palace prevented the man's cries from reaching anyone outside. He tried very hard to open the metal door, but in vain. Days and nights passed while he was starving. Finally, he became sure he would die, so he injured his finger and used his blood to write the moral of that awful situation on the wal. He wrote, "The richest man in the city died of starvation," I started to think differently about the benefits of being rich; having a family is far more important.

15. Why did the rich man use to spend a fe	ew days by himself?
a) To make decisions.	b) To make plans.
c) To make sacrifices.	d) To perform prayers.
16. Because of the end of the rich man, the	e writer decided that
() a) having a fam'ly isn't important	b) being rich is the best aim
c) it's petter to have a family	d) the family shouldn't have left home
17. How often does he leave family in their	
() a) Once a year.	b) Three times a year.
c) Weekly.	d) Monthly.
18. The man couldn't be heard	•
(a) because he was weak	b) because of the huge size of the palace
c) no one heard him	d) he lost the key
19. Why did he injure himself?	•
()a) To drink b ood.	b) To paint the wall.
c) To become ricn.	d) To write a message.
20. The best title for the passage is "	
(a) Richness is a Blessing	b) The Killer Wealth
c) The Killer Family	d) The Rich Commit Suicide
21. The word "immense" means	
(a) very smal, b) average	c) massive d) tiny

▶ 22. Choose the correct English translation:

(2 marks)

- يجب أن يتعاون الشعب مع الحكومة لزيادة الاستثمار من أجل مواجهة مشكلة البطالة وذلك عن طريق إنشاء المشروعات الصغيرة والتي تستوعب عددًا من العاملين.

- a) The people should cooperate with the government to increase investment to face the problem of unemployment by setting up small projects that employ a number of workers.
 - b) The peop es should cooperate with the government to increase investment to face the problem of employment by setting up small projects that understand a number of workers.
 - c) The people should cooperate with the government to increase investment to face the problem of unemployment by setting down small projects where employ a number of workers.
 - d) The people ought to cooperate with the government to increase investment to face the problem of unemployment by setting up great projects that understand a number of workers.

23. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

(2 marks)

- Using the internet has become easier and the chance for individuals to obtain mass information at a great speed has become available.
 - 🧢 a) القد أصبح استخدام الإنترنث أسهل وتغيير الأفراد للحصول على كم هائل من المعلومات يسرعة كبيرة أصبح مثاخا.
 - لقد اصبح استخدام الإنترنت أسهل وفرصة الأفراد للحصول على تواصل كبير من المعلومات بسرعة كبيرة أصبحت متاحة.
 - لقد أصبح استخدام الإنترنت أسهل وفرصة الأفراد للحصول عنى كمية كبيرة من المعلومات بسرعة كبيرة أصبحت قيمة.
 - d) لقد أصبح استخدام الإنترنث أسهل وفرصة الأفراد للحصول على كم هائل من المعلومات بسرعة كبيرة أصبحت متاحة.

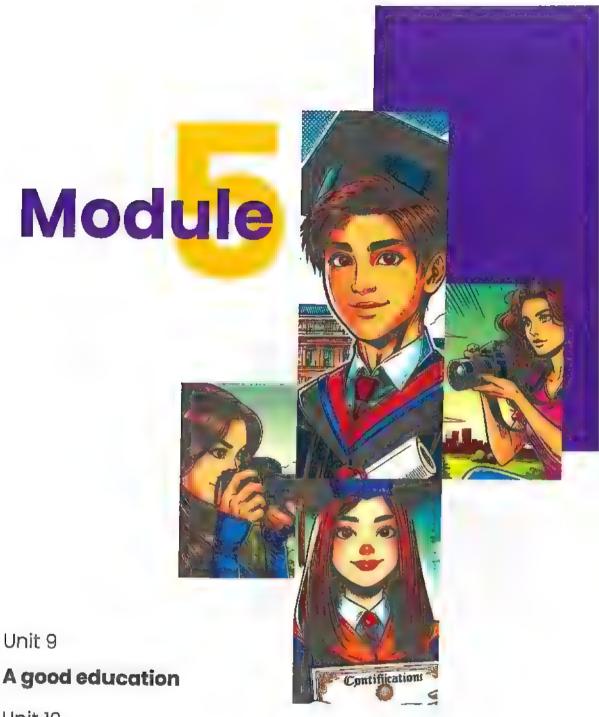
24. Answer the following questions:

(1.5 marks)

- 1. Do you think that Captain Smollett is a good captain? Prove your answer.
- 2. Why do think that Jim wanted to be quick and find the boat as he said?
- 3. Do you think that Jim's plan was a good one? Why?
- 25. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: "How important is the internet in society?" (3.5 marks)

	lipany aprocessarbarbitossa distriptoritosarissarissa r
te distribution) was an account successful and the	***************************************
derfentiveleides dermigeretrieten in statistical description of the second section of the se	****\
	لمزيد من التدريبات للطلبة الفائقين الرجوع للهاية الكتاب ص 307
promise of the second of the s	

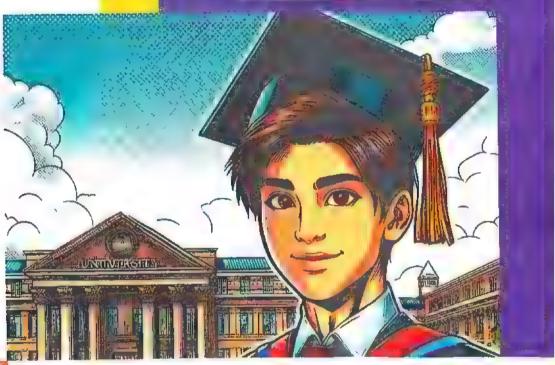




Unit 10

What's your job?

Umit 9 A good education



Reading

: Text about Charlotte Brontë and her novel Jane Eyre

Writing

: A summary of Jane Eyre

Listening

: A discussion on changing schools; agreeing or disagreeing on an opinion

Speaking

: Agreeing and disagreeing

Language

: Past simple passive; Past simple and past perfect (Active)

Communication: Supporting your opinion with reasons

Life Skills

: Different ways of learning

Study...

Part 1 Lessons 18.2





Key Vocabula	ıry»			ä	المفردات الرئيسي
cruel (adj)	قاس	housekeeper (r	مديرة المنزل (٦	servant (n)	South Could
governess (n)	مريية	orphan (n) (adj)	يتيم (Servante (11)	خادم/خادمة
Vocabulary on	Reading	& Listening Te	els-	فراءة والاستماع	مفردات نصوص الذ
advertise (v) – d	يملن	fire (n)	عريق	quite (adv)	إلى حد ما
apply (v) (y ied)	يثقدم	forget (v)	ينسى	relatives (n)	أقارب
author (n)	مؤلف	glad (adj)	سعيد	school term (r	قصل دراسي (١
boarding school	(n) مدرسة داخبية	helpful (adj)	ميشه	secret (n)	ښر
century (n)	قرن (۱۰۰ عام)	honesty (n)	أمانة	unkind (adj)	غيرطيب أوعطوف
dead (adj)	ميت	importance (n)	أهمية	unusual (adj)	غيرعادى
education (n)	تعليم	kindness (n)	لطف/طيبة	upset (v)	يضايق
employ (v) – ed	يوظف	later (adj)	لاحق		
extra (adj)	إضافى	mind (v) – ed	يماثع	wealthy (adj)	ثرى
fail (v) – ed	يرسب/يفشل	own (v) – ed	يمتلك		
Workbook Voc	abulary			ترلیر):	مفردات كتاب التد
bully (n) (v) (y-ied) /يتنمر) المطجي/متنمر	energy (n)	طاقة	huge (adj)	ضخم
comfortable (adj)	مريح	fight (n) (v)	شجار/ يتشاجر		
continue (v) – d	يستمر	gardener (n)	جناینی/بستانی	previous (adj)	سايق
earn (v) = ed	يكسب ما ألا	headmaster (n)	ناظر		

Vocabulary Check point]

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

		son's; he			
) friendship			
		rd to give their c			
		education			d) pay
		ur pet outside in			
		cruel			
4. My friend	is used to exp	ensive cars as he	was born ii	nto a	tamily.
) wealthy			
5. The	snowed tr	ne guests to their	tooms which	in was part (or ner job.
6 Mo all my	ct pay attention) neadmaster	c) govern	ESS thoir parant	d) housekeeper s at a young age.
o. we all mu	st pay attentio	V organs	o nave lost	their parent	s at a young age.
a) Chirin	loud voice on) organs I <mark>d bad words hav</mark>	c) neadm	asters vis poighbou	a) orphans
Z. LUMIK INS	od voice an	lu Dau Worus Hav	e) plassas	ns neignbor	d) forlad
) a) amus	eu bassianas) upset I the book before	c) pleased	1	u) Ialleu
o. IIIe	nas signed) actor	e giving it to	me as a pre	d) maker
Oldon't	aoina t) actor o the beach now	tit's cool too	datt.	u) makei
3a) moan	going to) m nd	, it's cool too		d) apply
Charingar	٠. ٥	HIHG	C) SCIVE		a) apply
10 Jana Evra	214/21/6	with her cousi	in en sha is i	nunished	
-		with her cous			ط/ امدود
() a) keeps	b) makes	c) fights		d) loses
() a) keeps	b		c) fights		d) loses التعبيرات والمصطلحا
Expressions become friend	b Phrases⪻ is with) makes	c) fights	ت وحروف الجر	
Expressions, become friends a	b b Phrases & Pr is with يصبح صديقًا مع يكؤن صداقات/يصد) makes opositions have lessons with hear about/of	c) fights th يحضر دروسا مع يسمع عن	ت وحروف الجر return to	التعبيرات والمصطلحا
Expressions, become friends a	b b Phrases & Pr is with يصبح صديقًا مع يكؤن صداقات/يصد) makes opositions have lessons wit	c) fights th يحضر دروسا مع يسمع عن	ت وحروف الجر return to	التعبيرات والمصطلحا يعود إلى
Expressions become friends make friends skeep warm do an online d	b Phrases & Pr ds with مصبح صديقًا مع يكون صداقات/يصد يحافظ على دافئًا	makes opositions have lessons with hear about/of instead of	c) fights th یحضردروستامع یسمع عن بدلامن	ت وحروف الجر return to right for save from	التعبيرات والمصطلحا يعود إلى مناسب لـ ينقذ من
Expressions become friends make friends skeep warm do an online d	b Phrases & Pr أs With يصبح صديقًا مع يكون صداقات/يصاد يحافظ على دافئًا منوم بدورة تدريبية	makes opositions have lessons with hear about/of instead of keep under co	c) fights th یحضردروستامع یسمع عن بدلامن ontrol یبقی تحت الس	ت وحروف الجر return to right for save from send away	التعبيرات والمصطلحا يعود إلى مناسب لـ ينقذ من
Expressions, become friends في keep warm do an online o	b Phrases & Pr ds With یکون صدیقا مع یکون صداقات/یصد یحافظ علی دافئا محافظ علی دافئا محافظ علی دافئا یحافظ علی دافئا یحافظ علی دافئا	makes opositions have lessons with hear about/of instead of keep under co	c) fights th یسمع عن بدلامن ontrol یبقی تحت الس	return to right for save from send away stay in/at	التعبيرات والمصطلحا يعود إلى مناسب لـ ينقذ من يمارد
Expressions, become friends a keep warm do an online o	أة b Phrases Pr Is With يكون صديقًا مع يكون صداقات/يصد يحافظ على دافئًا يحقوم بدورة تدريبية ع يتقدم إلى (وطيفة)	positions have lessons with hear about/of instead of keep under co	c) fights th یحضر دروستا مع یسمع عن بدلا من ontrol یبقی تحت السال الم	return to right for save from send away stay in/at work for	التعبيرات والمصطلحا يعود إلى مناسب لـ ينقذ من يمثرد يبقى في

ينتقل إلى

fight with

move to یحارب/پتقاتر مع



Derivatives

المشتقات

Ver	rb	N	eun	Adjec	tive
apply	يتقدم/يطبق	application applicant	استمارة تطبيق	applied	مطبق
advertise	يعلن	advertisement advertising advertiser	إعلان إعلان مُعلن	advertised	معلن عنه
		cruelty	قسوة	cruel	قاسِ
fail	يرسب/يفشل	failure	فشل/شخص فاشل	failed	فاشل
		honesty	أمانة	honest	أمين
own	يبتني	owner ownership	مالك ملكية		ne del administrativo de lido dille UNI CO CO CO CO CO
serve	يخدم	service	خدمة	serviceable	نافع/مفيد
help	يساعد	help/helper	مساعدة/مساعد	helpful	معین/مساعد
upset	يضايق	upset	اضطراب/انزعاج/ضيق	upsetting	مزعج/مقلق

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

Ahmed advertised for the job online, (v)

The advertisement spread everywhere. (n)

Many people saw the advertised job. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	<u> শুরু</u>	الفرادف Synonym	Antonym	العضاو
cruel	قاس	unkind/heartless	friendly/gentle	ودود/لطيف
dead	ميت	lifeless/buried	alive/living	حن
employ	يوظف	hire/engage	fire/dismiss	يرفد
huge	ضخم	enormous/giant	tiny/minute	ضثيل الحجم

importance	أهمية	significance/influence	insignificance/unimportance عدم اهمیة
previous	سابق	earlier/former	later/afterward/next فيمابعد
unusual	غيرعادى	uncommon/abnormal/ strange	شائع/تفلیدی common/conventional
wealthy	ثرى	rich/affluent	poor/destitute ققير/معدم

Vocabulary Check point 2

LI	loose the correct ansv	ver from a, b, c or a:							
	1. I have worked lots of unkind people, so I want to travel abroad.								
	() a) in	b) on	c) as	d) for					
	2. The great museum "huge" is "".	is really huge and rer	markable. The synonyr	n of the word					
	(a) tiny	b) minute	c) enormous	d) small					
	3. To improve your English, you can some online courses.								
	() a) do	b) make	c) play	d) lose					
	4. After moving to my	new house, I can wa	lk to work instead	going by car.					
	() a) in	b) with	c) by	d) of					
	5. His car is very expensive. I think he is very wealthy. The antonym of the word "wealthy" is "".								
	() a) destitute	b) affluent	c) rich	d) famous					
	6. You can apply	this job online or	send the application	by post.					
	○a) at	b) on	c) for	d) in					
	7. We didn't expect to meet all those to the job. They were too many.								
	(a) apply	b) app ications	c) app icants	d) applied					
	8. When you can't call	or know anything al	oout some friends mea	ens that					
	you								
	a) keep in touch w	ith them	b) stay in touch with them						
c) lose in touch of them d) lose touch with them									
	9. The governess was word "cruel" is "		en never liked her. Th	e synonym of the					
	(a) plump	b) friendly	c) kind	d) unkind					
	10. The restaurant look	ed unusual and the	food was tasteless. Th	e synonym of the					
	word "unusual" is "	H							
	() a) unonginal	b) ug y	c) uncommon	d) conventional					



Jane Eyre

Charlotte Brontë was born in England in 1816.

She and her two sisters all became famous authors.

Charlotte Brontë's most famous book⁽¹⁾ is Jane Eyre. It was written⁽²⁾ in 1847. Jane Eyre was an orphan who lived with her cousins and her wealthy aunt, Mrs Reed. The family was⁽³⁾ unkind and they did not want Jane to live with them.

Jane was sent away to school. Jane was happy to go to Lowood School, but the owner, Mr Brocklehurst, was very cruel, so the students lived unhappy lives. Finally, Mr Brocklehurst was told to leave the school. Six years later, Jane became a teacher at Lowood School. After two years, Jane decided to apply for a job as a governess. Governesses were often employed by rich families. She started to teach a young French girl called Adèle at a big house called Thornfield Hall. The owner of the house was Mr Rochester. Jane enjoyed her new job and became friends with Mrs Fairfax, the kind housekeeper.

One night, there was a fire at Thornfield Hall and Jane saved Mr Rochester. He said that the fire was started by a servant called Grace, but Grace did not lose her Job. Jane did not understand, but she thought that there was a secret in the house. Jane left Thornfield Hall, but she could not forget it.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

- ا- عند وجود 5 الملكية لا نستخدم the في أسلوب التفضيل.
 - ٢- لأحظ استخدام المبيب للمجهول في الماضي.
- ٣- كلمة family هنا تعامل معاملة المفرد لأنها تشير للعائلة كاملة.



Reading Text (2) (Workbook)



Charlotte Brontë's Job

Dear Ellen,

I told you some time ago that I wanted to get a good job. I am glad to say that I have found one as a governess and I am quite happy.

The house is not very large but it is very comfortable and the gardens are huge. Although I earn less money than in my previous Job, I am working with kind, friendly people. I have two pupils: an eight-year-od girl and a six-year-old boy.

My job as a governess can be very difficult because children have so much energy. I Just hope I will not become ill trying to keep them under control and make them happy.

Well, I must continue with my work. hope to see you soon.

Kind regards,

Charlotte

Listening Text (1)





Home-schooling

Teacher: We don't know much⁽¹⁾ about Jane's early school days, but I imagine she had gone to school before she moved to her aunt's house, as we know she could read. We also know that she was sent to a boarding school after she had upset Mrs Reed and her cousin John.

Omar : What's a boarding school?

Teacher: It's a school where children live as well as study⁽²⁾. In the past, there were boarding schools for rich children and ones like Lowood House for children who weren't rich. And of course some rich children were taught at home. Governesses, like Jane, were employed to teach them.

All : My cousin, Kamal, had lessons at home.

Teacher: Did he, Ali?(3) Why was that?

Ali : He had to stay at home for six months because he'd broken his back when the school term started. He wanted to go to school, but he'd already made lots of friends and they came round to see him, so it wasn't too bad.

Teacher: Did a teacher come to his house every day?

Ali : No. He was sent an email every day with the work that his friends were doing in school, but my aunt helped him when he couldn't understand it.

Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

ا- كلمة <mark>much هيا غير متبوعة</mark> باسم ولكن تشير لاسم، غير معدود (information).

٣- تستحدم as well as للعطف بمعلم (بالإصامة إلم) و يكون ما بعدها مثن ما قبلها (اسم/معل/صمة ...).

٣- وجود الـ (,) comma هنا قبل الاسم، يشير للنداءـ







Moving to a New School

Dareen: Dad, I don't want to change schools. I want to go to school with my friends.

Father: It's not so bad, Dareen. You know, my family used to travel, and I was taken to lots of different countries. So, I'd been to lots of different schools before we came back to Egypt. You can make new friends at a different school.

Dareen: I like my friends at my school now.

Father: It is easy to keep in touch with your friends. I always see you on your phone⁽¹⁾.

I lost touch with the people I'd gone to school with.

Mother: If you don't change school, maybe you can do an online course. Some extra lessons will be helpful. Mona's mother said that Mona had had lots of problems in school before she started having extra lessons. And they say some of these online courses are fantastic. They can understand what your level is and give you work that's just right for you. In fact, you were given a new computer to help you study.

Father: And you can chat with other students online, too. Just like you do at school.

Mother: Mona's mother says Mona has really improved with so much help from her online teachers.

Dareen: But, Mum, I learn a lot at school now. I only failed the test because I'd been ill when I took it.

Father: OK. OK. We'll leave things the way they are for now and then we can discuss it again after your exams at the end of the year.

Dareen: OK. Thank you.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

ا- لادظ هذا التعبير بمعنب تستحده الهاتم.

on Vocabulan Notes

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

- My sister was born in Alexandria. (مكاد/سنة) + (مكاد/سنة)

- Ali was born in 2002 ولد في

(be) born on + (pe) His mother was born on 21st August 1979.

Nora was born into a good family. (be) born into ... ولد في عائلة

(be) born with + (disease) Merna was born with a small hole in her heart. مولود بد(مرش،)

All the nurses in this hospital are qualified to work work with يعمل مع with children.

work for - My brother works for a big company in the city. يعمل لدى (شخص/شبركة)/يعمل لصالح

- Egypt works for peace in the Middle East. أمن أحل)

I hope to work in medical research when I'm older. work in يعمل في (مكان/مجال)

The writer said that he was working on a new work on يعمل على (مشروع/إنجاز) novel.

My grandfather worked as a journalist in work as يعمل كـ (بوظيفة) Al-Ahram newspaper.

I have got a six-year-old girl and an eight-year-old a six-year-old girl

ابنت عمرها ٦ سنوات boy.

six-year-old girls All the players in our team are six-year-old girls,

بنات عمركل منهن لا سنوات

لاحظ عدم جمع الكلمات الآتية إذا جاء قبلها عدد ويعدها اسم:

second/minute/hour/day/week/month/year/decade/century

We usually have a five-minute break for coffee at midday.

- Our company held five-hour meetings.

في حالة وجود كلمة (time) بعد الكلمات السابقة نستخدم (5′) في حالة المفرد و (5′) في حالة الجمع:

- He has an appointment with the doctor in two days' time.

My father is dead, and I am responsible for dead صفة بمعنى مر the family.

The only thing that we should prepare for is death. death

2

I'm going out for a bit. I'll see you later. later فيما بعد (ظرف) This point is explained fully in the latter part of the 5 الأخير أو الثاني من اثنين (صفة) latter chapter. Tourism employs a lot of people. employ (v) يوظف There are some lazy employees in this company. employee (n) موظف Mr Ali is a very kind employer. He treats us well. employer (n) متاحب عمل I have tried to find employment in this city, but وظیفة / توظیف (m) employment in vain. I was happy when I won the match. win يفوزيشيء Ramy earns his living by selling books. earn يكسب مالًا من عمله /قوت يومه Gaining experience is better than earning money gain يكتسب شبئر مهنوئا at the beginning of my career. (fame - experience - ...)

Vocabulary Sheek point 3

,	1. Some students take	part-time jobs to	money and co	over their expenses.
	(a) gain	b) win	c) beat	d) earn
	2. You'll improve at the	job as you	experience.	
	() a) gain	b) win	c) beat	d) earn
	3. My brother likes wor	king old car	5.	
	a) for	b) as	c) in	
	4. Mr Esam is a very kin	id for whom	everyone likes to v	vork.
	a) customer	b) emp over	c) employee	d) client
	5. Hany is a very clever	" who really o	deserves a promoti	on.
	(a) customer	b) employer	c) employee	d) client
	6. We were shocked wi	nen we heard about l	nis sudden	
	a) dead	b) ayına	c) died	d) death
	7. The businessman wa	as found In h	ris car, so we called	the police.
	() a) dead	b) alea	c) death	d) dying
	8. The manager is not l	nere now. Can you ca	?	
	() a) latter	b) late	c) ately	d) later
	9. I have two trainees:	an adult girl and	boy.	
	() a) seven year old	b) seven	c) seven years	d) a seven-year-old
	10. I'll be out of the city	in time.		
	() a) four day's	b) four days'	c) four day	d) four-day

Pructice

Vocabulary General Exercises



Key Vocabulary,	Reading, Listening &	& Workbook	
1. The governess was	to the boy	s, so they complained	to their father.
(*) a) merciful. 2. Thisuses lo	b) cruel	c) keen	d) kind
2. This uses lo	ong, complex sente	nces in his writing.	
a) photographer	b) actor	c) author	d) composer
3. The rich have	to ao their hous	sework, such as cleanin	ig and washing.
(") a) gardeners	b) guards	c) lawyers	d) servants
4. I think the internet	was the most impo	rtant invention in the 2	20 th
(a) year	b) decade	c) century	d) millennium
After spending 12 h	ours teaching Engli	ish, I have no t	o work more today.
() a) money	b) idea	c) energy	d) e ectricity
6. The king got a	to teach his chi	ildren. She lived with ti	hem in the palace.
(, a) servant	b) housekeeper	c) governess	d) nurse
7. A lot of children we	ere left ov	ving to wars. They los	t their parents and
their houses.			
(a) orphan	b) cruel	c) wealthy	d) educated
8. I want to get some.	Informatio	n to be able to finish n	ny research,
() a) many	b) nuge	c) extra	d) extreme
9. My friend's uncle is		n who has lots of cars.	
(a) poor	b) healthy		
10. The huge was	caused by a cigare	tte. There were a lot of	losses and victims.
() a) energy	b) fire	c) power	d) strength
11. Rania applied for th	e job which was	in Al-Ahram nev	vspaper.
a) emp oyed	b) broadcast	c) informed	d) advertised
12. The asked l	his teachers to prov	ide extra sessions for t	the weak students.
() a) headmistress	b) neadmaster	c) headquarters	d) headline
Expressions, Prepo	sitions, Derivatives,	Synonyms & Antonym	18
13. My father asked me	to friends	with Ali again, but I co	ouldn't.
() a) make			d) get
14. A lot of babies are b			
(a) Into			d) with
15. I asked my boss for a			
a) two-weeks	b) two-week	c) two-week's	d) two-weeks'

▶16. I sent many ema	ils to the com	pany, but I	no replies	
a) achieved	b) made	c) received	d) did
17. The bad student	was sent	owing to	his/her bad bel	naviour.
a) of	b) into	c) away	d) for
18. Why don't you co	ome	and study tog	ether? I'm waitir	ng for you at 5.
a) around	b) out	c,	away	d) about
19. The poor child's	parents died v	when he was f	īve. He is a/an	Longman
() a) teacher	b) widov	v c	governess	d) orphan
20. The young lady	is an honest	; she	works for our n	eighbour in his new
house, doing all	the housewor	rk perfectly.		[Longman]
a) housekeeper	b) gover	ness c	goalkeeper	d) governor
21. I usually	with my rel	atives, especia	ally on special o	ccasions; we are on
good terms with	each other.			Longmen
(a) lose touch	b) conne	ect c)	keep in touch	d) contact
22. Ramy is very	:; he is un	kind and usua	ally hurts others.	Longman
(*) a) nonest				d) cruel
23. My uncle	a big privat	e school in ou	r town.	[Longman]
() a) possess	b) owns	c)	lends	d) owes
24. I asked him to ke	ep the news .	but h	e told all our frie	ends. (﴿سَمَاعِيلِيةُ
() a) secretary				
25. A school				
a) boarding	b) brood	ling c)	breeding	d) burdening
Choose the TWO (2)				
26. How many peop	le did the com	npany employ	? The antonyms	of the verb "employ"
are"".				
() (a) nire				
27. She was often cru	iel to her sister	. The synonym:	s of the adjective	"cruel" are"".
()()a) friendly				
28. It is a good thing	to <i>.</i> fi	riends with ho	nest and reliable	e people.
्; ेa) set	b) make	c) do	d) receive	e) become
29. Have you heard .	the a	uthor who wr	ote "Oliver Twist"	? Was he Charles
Dickens?				
() () a) of				
30 The huge dam of	1 1 1 1		to the second of	C 4 1
		ave water ben	ind it. The anton	yms of the word
"huge" are "	IF		ind it. The anton d) minute	



Past Simple Passive

المبئي للمجهول في الماضي

(Active)

يستخدم المبنى للمجهول في الماضي عندما نشير لأحداث تمت وكان التركيز على الحدث وليس فاعله أو كان الماعل مجهولًا. لاحظ الفرق بين المبنى للمعلوم (Active) والمبنى للمحهول (Passive) في الماضي البسيط:



التصريف الثاني للفعل + فاعل Subject A lot of tourists visited the Pyramids last week. (Active) Object + (was - were) + P.P. The Pyramids were visited by a lot of tourists. (Passive) + didn't + inf. She didn't clean the house yesterday. (Active) Object مفعول + (wasn't - weren't) + P.P. The house wasn't cleaned vesterday. (Passive) ** - + العمل Wh-word + did + subject العمل + Inf. + ...? (OR) Did + subject فامل + inf. + ...? Where did you watch the match yesterday? (Active)

Wh-word + (was/were) + object مفعول + P.P. + ...? (OR) (Was/Were) + object مفعول + P.P. + ...? • Where was the match watched yesterday?

Where was the match watched yesterday? (Passive)
 Was the party attended yesterday? (Passive)

Language Check point 4

Did you attend the party last week?

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. They this block of flats five years ago. : a) had puilt b) were built c) built d) are building 2. This picture by a good photographer last week, a) took b) was tak ng c) was taken d) would be taken. 3. Ronald Reganas the President of the United States in 1980. a) was elected b) elected c) has been elected d) had elected (a) wasn't stolen b) stolen c) was stolen. d) stole 5. that match in the stadium? a) You watched b) Did you watch c) Were you watched d) You were watched

Present Simple المضارع البسيط	Subject التصريف الثانى للفعل + فاصل She plays tennis well. Object مفعول + (am/is/are) + P.P. Tennis is played well (by her).	(Active) (Passive)
Present Continuous المضارع المستمر	Subject فاصل + (am/is/are) + (v-ing) We are playing tennis now. Object مفسول + (am/is/are) + being + P.P. Tennis is being played now.	(Active)
Past Continuous الماضى المستمر	Subject فاعـل + (was/were) + (v-ing) They were playing tennis yesterday evening. Object مفعول + (was/were) + being + P.P. Tennis was being played yesterday evening.	(Active) (Passive)
Present Perfect المضارع التـام	Subject ناعن + (has/have) + P.P. He has played tennis for years. Object مفعول + (has/have) + been + P.P. Tennis has been played for years.	(Active) (Passive)
Past Perfect الماضى التـــم	Subject قاصل + had + P.P. She had played tennis before lunch. Object مفسول + had + been + P.P. Tennis had been played before lunch.	(Active) (Passive)
Future Simple المستقبل البسيط	Subject فاعـل + will + Inf. They will play tennis tomorrow. Object منعـول + will + be + P.P. Tennis will be played tomorrow.	(Active) (Passive)

Proclics...

Language General Exercises



				-	
Chanse	the c	orrect	angwar	from a	b. c or d:
CHUUDE	LUEL	DITELL	diiswei	HUMIN O.	U. L UI U.

noose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or	d:		جدول الأفعال غير المنتظمة
1. My mother	me to the dentist	after school yesterda	uy,	بهایهٔ الکتاب
(a) took 2. The letter	b) was taken	c) is taking	d)	had taken
2. The letter	by post last mont	h.		
a) will send	b) sent	c) was sending	d)	was sent
3. His homework	vesterday, so	the teacher punish	ed hii	m.
(a) did 4. The wheel	b) didn't do	c) was done	d)	wasn't done
4. The wheel	thousands of yea	rs ago.		
a) s invented	b) was invented	c) had invented	d)	invented
5. Osama fr	om prison three da	ys ago. The police ar	e nov	v looking for him
a) was escaped	b) escaped	c) had escaped	d)	has escaped
6. The film wasn't god	od. I it ver	y much.		
🥏 a) wasn't en,oyed	b) don't enjoy	c) never enjoys	d)	aidn't enjoy
7. I				
(a) was giving	b) gave	c) was given	d)	had been given
8. You can't enter the	room because it	now.		
a) s c eaningb) have been clea		b) was cleaning		
c) have been clea	ned	 d) is being cleaned 	1	
9. We to the	e club to enjoy our	time after our exam	s.	
(a) took	b) were taking	c) were taken	d)	had been taken
; а) tooк 10. This road ,	very often in the p	ast, but now many p	peopl	le use it.
(` a) wasn't used	b) didn't use	c) isn't used	d)	wasn't using
11. The Lighthouse of <i>F</i>	Nexandria	by earthquakes in t	he fo	urteenth century
() a) was damaged	b) is damaged	c) has damaged	d)	damages
12. Our great football t				
() a) formed		b) was formedd) had been forme		
c) has been forme	ed	d) had been forme	:d	
13. Mona is very happy	with her new baby	y who last	weel	k.
() a) had been born	b) has born	c) was born	d)	born
14. You to th	e party with your fr	iends. Why didn't yo	ou go	?
a) were inviting	b) were invited	c) invited	d)	weren't invited
5. Don't worry; soone	r or later, the proble	em		
() a) will solve 16. Sally	b) was solved	c) is solving	d)	will be solved
16. Sally Mor	na to the wedding p	party, but she could		
() a) is invited	b) will be invited			was invited
17. It is known that Gu	stavo Eiffel		1889	9.
() a) was designed		b) was designing		
c) had been desig		d) designed		
18. Has the e-mail				
a) sent	b) send	c) been sent	d)	been sending

▶19. The school windov	vs				
(ja) have just clean		b) had just been cl	b) had just been cleaned		
c) have just been cleaned		d) are just cleaning			
20. On my way home I					
everything.					
a) am attacked	b) was attacked	c) attacked	d) be attacked		
21. The company	by a group of	friends in 2007.			
a) has been found		b) was founded			
c) founded		d) was found			
22. My teacher gave us	s a lot of questions.	· ·	as they were		
difficult.					
() a) weren't answer	red	b) didn't answer			
c) answered		d) wasn't answered			
23. I play chess with m	v friends every day.				
This means			,		
() a) everyone has a		chess			
19991	aten me at chess so				
c) have been bea		+ 164 1			
	eaten anyone at ches	c			
24. A: Where	*				
(a) the crim nals w	· ·	b) were the cramina	5		
c) the criminals na		d) gid the criminals			
25. "Who rewarded you		•			
() a) Who did you re		aces tino question met	4174		
	reward yesterday?				
-	you rewarded yester	day?			
d) None of the pre		day			
26. By the time lunch		bad arrived	[Longman]		
		b) was prepared			
() a) had been prepared c) was preparing			d) prepared		
27. My room	vesterday because		r the evam Loroman		
		b) didn't arrange	THE EXAM.		
(a) wasn't arranged c) wasn't arranging		d) hasn't been arranged			
28. The telephone was			_		
			(السويس) invent d) invent		
() a) invents	b) inventing		*		
29. Our neighbour			•		
a) is taken 30. A new school	b) was taken	c) had taken	d) was taking		
			(البحيرة - كوم حمادة) 4 ثر حا (اس		
() a) had been built		c) was bu lding	d) bui t		
31. He to sit o			(الشرقية -المسينية)		
(``a) didn't allow	p) doesn't allow	c) wasn't allowed	d) isn't allowed		

Test yourself

Part 1

Lessons 1 & 2



Vocabulary			
1. I want to hire a	to look after	my flowers and the ot	her plants there.
💎 🗀 a) guardian	b) planter	c) photographer	d) gargener
2. Their attempt to a	limb Everest ended i	nThey cou	ıldn't climb it.
a) success	b) cruelty	c) failure lt was a five	d) honesty
3. The hotel I stayed	l in was so large and .	It was a five	e-star one.
() a) trng	b) cruel	c) kind	d) comfortable
4. Thanks to my	, I've learnt abo	ut etiquette and how	to deal with others.
a) servant	b) governess	c) orphan	d) gardener
5. His father's family	lived in a big house	c) orphan withThey	were very rich.
a) scientists	b) advert'sers	c) owners	d) servants
6. The company de-	cided to a	business consultant	to support its مستشار
strategy.			
, a) employ	b) rent	c) improve	d) apply
7. Knaled gave me t	wo answers; the first	was wrong, but the	was correct
(a) later	b) late	c) latter	d) latest
8. It me w	hen someone makes	sound while chewing	food.
(a) fai s	b) upsets	c) fights	d) minds
9. I still remember m	ny maths teacher who	used to hit me for no	o reasons; he was
such a r			
a) keen	b) beaut fu	c) friendly	d) cruel
Safaa is employed	l as a cook, but she d	oes the work of a/an .	6nn+6(61n4)huddû64+111
🧓 a) housekeeper	b) relative	c) orphan	d) author
a) housekeeper 11. My coach highligh	nted the of	learning from my mis	stakes.
a) failure	b) education	c) importance	d) application
12. Schools are the m	ost important eleme	in the عنصر nt	process,
() a) energy	b) education	c) term	d) wealth
13. Every Friday, I me	et up with my	at grandpa's hous	ie.
() a) relatives	b) sides	c) servants	d) skills
14. What might be yo	for عنر ur excuse	this amazing jol	b?
() a) catching	b) missing	c) losing	d) getting
When I got sick, m moon.	ny colleagues came	to see me an	d I was over the
	b) out	c) up	d) round

Language			
16. In 2010, my parents	in a small f	lat in the city centre.	
	b) had lived		d) were lived
17. How long			
्र a) did	b) do	c) does	d) done
18. A new sports centre	in our tow	n a week ago.	
a) was opened		b) will be opened	
c) has been opened	d	d) had been opened	
19. Governesses	by rich families.		
a) was often emplo	yed	b) were often employ	/ea
c) weren't never en	1 /	d) often employed	
20. The windows and th			
(a) locked	b) had ocked	c) were locked	d) was locked
21. Two days ago, I	on a picnic with		
	b) had been		d) was going
22. Anas usually	his grandfather wi	hen he was on holiday	y.
**************************************		c) was visiting	
23. While I was walking			
a) was losing	b) got lost	c) have lost	d) lost
24. Children from rich fa			
() a) teach			
25. We that w			
() a) were told			
26. Mr Anderson	in a hotel in the n	orth of England two r	
्रि a) was seen			d) had seen
27. A lot of crimes			
a) are committed	b) were committed	c) were committing	d) committed
28. What was said in the	meeting		
a) didn't expect		b) wasn't expecting	
c) hadn't been exp		d) will be expected	
29, I to stay up			
*	b) was made	c) was making	d) nad made
30. I was so angry as I			
() a) hadn't been enro	olled	b) haven't been enrol	led
c) was enrolled		d) wasn't enrolling	

Study...

Part 2 Lessons 3 & 4





مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts					
يمارس	practise (v) – (معدات	equipment (n)	قدرات	abilities (n)
ريما/من المحتمل	probably (adv	تحربة عملية	experiment (n)	سن/عمر	age (n)
يدير/ينظم	run (v)	(adj) المتعلم في المنز	home-schooled	فنان	artist (n)
رف	shelf (n)		inventor (n)	مكتبة لبيع الكثب	bookshop (n)
مهارة	skill (n)	متحمس	keen (adj)	راحة /قاصبل	break (n)
المزعوم/ما يسمى بـ	so-called (adj)	معرفة	knowledge (n)	جسر/کوبری	bridge (n)
حأدل المشاكل	solver (n)	يخسر/يفقد	lose (v)	البلطجة/التنمر	bullying (n)
مادة دراسية /موضر	subject (n)	يعنى	mean (v)	نسخة/ينسخ (d:	copy (n) (v) (y-ie
فظيع	terrible (adj)		musician (n)	انتقادى	critical (adj)
		عكس/نقيض	opposite (n)	فئي كهرباء	electrician (n)
تفكير	thinking (n)	وإلا	otherwise (adv)	محرك/موتور	engine (n)
		عملى	practical (adj)	منسة (engineering (n)
مفردات كتاب الت	ريبات			ocabulary	Workbook Vo
يتحسن/يحسن	improve (v) -	ثقة	confidence (n)	يقدر d -	appreciate (v) -
عالى الصبوث	loud (adj)	مجهود	effort (n)	يۇمن/يصدق	believe (v)- d
ينجح	succeed (v) -	فشل	failure (n)	استنتاج/ خاتمة	conclusion (n)
	1	ek point	cabulary	Voc	
			from a, b, c or d:	rect answer	Choose the cor
	ot.		e, you should		
practise		c) do			() a) check
students	skills which the	thinking	epend on	M subjects de يكتسبوها quire.	
unny	d)	c) critical) financial	•	() a) practic
completely.			the wires were old		
olitician		c) blacksr) electrician		() a) carper

4. He couldn't cross	4. He couldn't cross the river as there wasn't a/anover it.				
, 🕽 a) umbrella	b) author	c) bridge	d) stone		
5. Our science teach	ner is very good at do	ing scientific	my -7 B		
() a) experiences	b) experience	c) exchanges	d) experiments		
6. Before starting so	hool, teachers should	d check students'	and improve them.		
() a) wealth	b) accounts	c) bookshop	d) abilities		
7. The person who	painted this wall is rea	ally a great	•		
a) mus cian	b) electrician	c) artist	d) gardener		
8. I don't know what's wrong with the c			not working.		
	b) wing				
9. Quiet students fir	nd it difficult to focus	whilestuc	lents don't give them		
the opportunity.					
(i) a) so-called	b) loud	c) practical	d) probable		
10. My uncle	a workshop for car	and he is النجارة pentry	a good boss.		
a) walks	b) bullies	c) runs	d) employs		
Expressions, Phrase	s&Prepositions	روف الجر	التعبيرات والمصطلحات وح		

Expressions,P	Expressions, Phrases & Propositions			المصطلحات وحروف الجر	التعبيرات و
a long way from	بعیدًاعن ۱	feel lonely	يشعربالوحدة	keen to/on	حريص ان
a waste of time	مضيعة للوقت	for a while	لبرهة من الزمن	keep going back 34,	يستمرفي الع
agree with	يتفق مع	for instance	على سبيل المثال	keep on/carry on	يستمرفي
as a consequen	تيجة لذلك ce	for that reason	لهذا السبب	learn from	يتعلم من
at the age	قى سن	from my point of	of view من وجهة نظرى	pick yourself up	استجمع قوالا
bridge to	وسيلة 1/ رابط بير	generate/make	electricity بولْد کهریاء	ready for	جاهزل
bring success	يجلب لنجاح	get you down	تحزنك/ تتعبك	run open days مترحة	ينظم أيامًا ما
build an engine	يصنع محركا	get on well with	ا پتناغم/ینسجم م	start school	يبدأ الدراسة
disagree with	لا يتفق مع	go along with	يوافق/يدعم	support with	بدعم سب
do sports	يمارس الرياضة	good at	جيد في	way of $+ n./v + ing$	طريقة لـ
do well	يؤدى بشكل جيد	I couldn't agree	more أوافق تماما	way to + inf.	طريقة لــ

Derivatives

المشتقات

Vei	b	Nour	16	Adject	ive
appreciate	يقدُر	appreciation	تقدير	appreciative	تقديري
believe	يعتقد/يصدق	belief believer	اعتقاد مؤمن	believable	قابل للتصديق
bully	يتنمر	bullying bully	التنمر متنمر	20 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 -	dali laid-assulted, empaya yan emmaya alimiy indi and
conclude	يستسع	conclusion	استنتسا	conclusive	حاسم
confide	يصارح/ياتمن	confidence	ثقة	confident	واثق
criticise	ينتقد	critic criticism	ئاقد ئقد	critical	انتقادی/محرج
home-scho		home-schooling		home-schoole	ed
لمئزل	يتعلم/يعلم في اا		التعليم في المنزل	المنزل	خاص بالتعليم في
mean	يعتى	meaning	معنى	meaningful meaningless	ڈو معنی بلامعنی
practise	يمارس/يتدرب	practice	ممارسة/تدريب	practised practical	ماهر عملي
solve	يحل	solution solver	حل حلال المشاكل	solvable	قابل للحل

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لأحظ الأمثلة التالية:

I can confide my money to my mother only. (v)
I have confidence in my mother's wisdom. (n)
I'm confident that I will win the game. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

·Word	ा जिल्ला करा कर	العرادف Synonym	Antonym	1(22)
knowledge	معرفة	awareness/expertise	ignorance/incon	npetence جهل/عدم كفاءة
lose	يخسر	give up/surrender	win/achieve	يفوز/يحقق
loud	عال/مسخب	blaring/noisy	calm/low	۔۔ ھادئ/منخفض



failure	فشل	breakdown/collapse	improvement/su	ICCESS تحسن/نجاح
confidence	121	courage/determination	doubt/fear	شك/خوف
keen	متحبس	eager/enthusiastic	unconcerned/in	different غیرمیال / غیرمهتم

Vocabulary Check point 2

1. Writing the article	on paper is aof	time. I think you sh	ould use a computer.
) a) bridge	b) waste	c) copy	. d) piece
2. I asked my son if he	e was ready	his final exams.	
(a) to	b) of	c) for	d) about
3. We must be	to our parents to	whom we owe mu	ch.
a) appreciative	b) appreciate	c) appreciation	d) appropriate
4. It is not an easy tas	k towell w	ith newcomers on t	their first day at work.
a) stay with	b) go on	c) carry on	d) get on
5. Any problem is	lf we cooperat	te to solve it.	
a) solver	b) solution	c) solving	d) solvable
6. It's important for a	headmaster to have	much knowledge.	The antonym of the
word "knowledge"	is "".		
() a) illness	b) awareness	c) expertise	d) incompetence
7. I'll never lose my he	ope in life. The synon	ym of the word "los	e" is "" .
() a) lend	b) give up	c) win	d) save
8. The referee seemed	d to have confidence	while sending the p	olayer away.
The antonym of the	e word "confidence" is	, u , u , u	
() a) doubt	b) determ nation	c) annoyance	d) courage
9. In the Faculty of Ar	ts, students learn hov	v tolitera	ry works.
() a) criticism	b) critical	c) critic	d) criticise
O. I have a strong	in the power o	f education for nation	ons' development.
a) believe	b) pellever	c) believing	d) belief



STEM subjects

Science, technology, engineering and maths were taught in schools long before the invention of the internet. However, we now live in a time when these subjects are more important than ever. This does not mean that music, history, languages and other subjects are not important. However, understanding the so-called STEM subjects can be an important bridge to a good job in the future.

Many businesses do not have enough people with knowledge of the STEM subjects. For that reason, they are keen to give⁽¹⁾ jobs to young people with these skills.

In the past, STEM subjects were often seen as difficult. To change this idea, many businesses now run open days at which⁽²⁾ students can try building car engines, using a bike to make electricity, or playing computer games to practise maths.

Schools, too, are helping students to realise that these subjects can be both interesting and fun⁽³⁾ for boys and girls of all abilities. Schools might not have the equipment to build engines, but many now⁽⁴⁾ use different experiments and computers so that students can learn by doing things, and not just by reading a text. This also helps with critical thinking skills which students can use in other subjects.

It is said that⁽⁵⁾ 80% of jobs in the future will need students to have skills in the STEM subjects. Of course we will also need artists, musicians, language teachers and other experts, but skills in STEM subjects will help students to become the problem solvers and inventors of the future.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

- ا- كلمة keen صفة يأتم بعدها ،to + inf بمعنم (متحمس أن يقوم بشيء).
- ٢- لاحض استحدام ضمير الوصل مع حرف الحر at which للإشارة للوقت days
 - ۳- کلمة both بأتي معها and بمعني: کل من ... و ...
- ٤- كلمة many هنا غير متبوعة باسم، ولكن تشير لاسم، معدود (schools).
 - ٥- لاحظ هذا التعبير في المبنى للمجهول بمعيب (يقال).

Reading Text (2) (Workbook)



Failure is Necessary

Introduction

People say that it is impossible to succeed without failure and even the most successful people make mistakes. As well as this⁽¹⁾, many people believe in the importance of learning from your mistakes.

Advantages

Sometimes failure can make people work harder and do things better. As a consequence, they appreciate success more because it hasn't been easy for them. For instance, when football players lose a match, they are sad but they learn how to improve and do better next time.

Disadvantages

On the other hand, success can make you feel positively about what you are doing and it can give you a reason to keep trying. In addition, many people prefer to forget their mistakes so they can have good memories about the past.

Conclusion

In conclusion, although it is possible to have success without failure, from my point of view, it is better to fail sometimes in order to appreciate success more.



Notes on some sentences:

فلأحظات عنب بعض الجمل:

ا- تعبير يعن<mark>ت بالإضافة لذلك.</mark>

Listening Text (1) (Workbook)





The Pros and Cons of Failure

- Speaker 1: I mean, it can't be good for your confidence, can it(1)? It's got to get you down.
- **Speaker 2:** It was the best thing that ever happened to me. Everything had been a bit too easy for me before, so I wasn't ready for it. But then I had to make some real effort.
- Speaker 3: I hated it but, after feeling sorry for myself for a while, I could see my mistakes and I knew what I had to do.
- **Speaker 4:** My friends were lovely, but I just felt terrible and I kept on feeling terrible. In fact, I haven't tried it again because it upsets me too much.
- Speaker 5: When you've made as many mistakes as me, you learn to pick yourself up(2) and carry on.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

- ١- السؤال المذيل ويتكون من الفعل المساعد المستحدم <mark>في الجملة متبوعًا بضمير فاعل الجملة.</mark>
 - ٣- تعبير بمعنب استجمع قواك بعد النعثر،

Listening Text (2)



Education and Life

- Girl 1: I don't think that everyone needs(1) to go to university. In fact, I think it's a waste of time for some people.
- Girl 2 : That's true. If you know you want a job doing something practical, like being an electrician, or if you have a great idea for a business, why not start immediately?⁽²⁾
- Girl 1 : Exactly.
- Boy 1 : I know in some countries, children start school really early, but I think three is too young. I mean, at that age all children want to do is play!
- **Boy 2**: I'd say the opposite⁽³⁾. The earlier you start the better⁽⁴⁾. It will give you a good start in life.
- **Boy 3**: They say that your school days are the best days of your life and I think that's probably true. It's not just about learning, it's also about making friends and learning to help each other.
- **Boy 4**: You're right. My parents both loved school and made really good friends there.
- Girl 3 : If you're really ill, then it's great that there are ways of learning at home so that there isn't a break in your education. But, otherwise, you should go to school.
- Girl 4: I don't agree with you. There are lots of advantages with learning at home.

 There isn't any bullying, for instance.
- Girl 5: I don't think people understand how important education really is for young people. I mean, what kind of a future can you have without a good education these days?
- Girl 6: A lot of people have good lives without doing well at school, I'm completely against this idea that education is the only way to do well.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

- ا- الضمير everyone يعامل معاملة المفرد.
- ۲- تعبير يستخده عند الاقتراح .why not + inf.?
 - ٣- تعبير يميد عدم موافقة الرأى.
 - ع- استخدام adj + er بمعنم کلما... کلما...

Home-schooling

Most young people go to school every day and have lessons with other children, but not everyone does this. In some countries, students can learn at home instead(1) and their teachers are usually their parents.

We call this way of learning "home-schooling". Home-schooling is useful for young people who live a long way from a school, and it's becoming more popular today because students can easily use computers to learn wherever they are. Home-schooling is also useful for students who are sick and cannot go to a school every day.

A good thing about home-schooling is that children can learn at a time and in a place that's best for them, rather than following a school timetable. But, on the other hand, home-schooling isn't right for everyone. Home-schooled children might feel lonely because it can be harder for them to make friends. They may not be able to do sports with other young people either.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات علم بعض الجمل:

ا- تستخدم instead في لهاية الجملة بمعلى (بدلًا من ذلك) ولا يتبعها شبء أما instead of فيأتي بعدها v + ing في

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

(be) a success = (be) successful = (be) a successful + noun

- His first novel was a success.
- His first novel was successful.
- His first novel was a successful one.

school/ a school / the school

Most students start school in September.

– هنا بمعنى الدراسة .

- I go to school to learn.

- هنا الدَّهاب لنفس غرض المدرسة الأساسي.
- The government built a school in our village.
- ـ هنا بمعنى مبنى المدرسة .
- My father came to the school to ask about my results.
- الذهاب لفرض آخر.

too I like English, and Adel likes it too. بمعنى أبضتا في نهاية الحملة المثبتة either I don't like English, and Adel doesn't like it either. بمعنى أيضنا في نهاية الجعلة المنفية electric (adj) - I have a modern electric washing machine. كهربائي: أي يعمل بالكهرباء (لوصف - Engineers designed electric cars that use batteries. الأدوات والأحمزة) electrical (adj) - The fire started with an electrical fault. كهريائي: أي يتعامل مع الكهرياء (لوصف - My father works as an electrical engineer. الأعطال والأشخاص) electricity (n) Solar panels are used to generate electricity. الكهرياء electrician (n) A company needs four electricians. كهتريالي (فني كهرياء) The manager sent me an electronic mail yesterday. electronic (adi)

Vocabulary theck point 3

>	1. Sadly, most students	don't go to	. school these days.	
	a) the	b) no article	c) a	d) an
	2. My father is a teache	er in school i	n Cairo.	
		b) no art cle		d) an
	3. My friend's novel wa			
	a) a success 4. My friend is the auth	b) succeea	c) successor	d) unsuccessful
	4. My friend is the auth	nor of anove	el which was published	last year.
	(a) success	b) succeed	c) successor	d) successful
	5. Have you seen my n	ew car? 1 wo	on't need gas stations a	anymore.
	a) electrical	b) e ectron c	c) electric	d) electrician
	6. Do you know an	? I want to men	d the lights of the hall.	
	() a) electric	b) electrician	c) electronic	d) electrical
	7. Mido couldn't come			
			c) neitner	
	8. Amir played a wond			
			c) neither	d) so
	9. When I start the less			
	्र a) listen	b) listens	c) listening	d) a & b
	10. After making a mist	ake, yourseli	f up and learn from it.	
	○a) make	b) come	c) get	d) pick

Practice...

Vocabulary General Exercises



>	Key Vocabulary, Reading, Listening & Workbook				
	1. The government ma	anaged to connect n	nany parts of the coun	itry by building	
	a number of flyover	,			
			c) ways	d) railways	
	2. This is the laborator	y where we do	by ourselves.		
	a) experiences	b) experience	c) subjects	d) experiments	
	3. I couldn't understan	nd what you	by saying these stra	nge words?	
	(a) mean	b) mind	c) break	d) keen	
	4 must be f	ought by all member	rs of society as it affect	ts us all.	
	() a) Cooperating	b) Imaginat on	c) Thinking	d) Bullying	
	5. I went to see the pla	ywright'sr	nasterpiece, but I was	very disappointed	
	by it.				
			c) too-cola		
	6. To go diving, you m	ust have some specia	alsuch as ar	ı oxygen tank.	
			c) knowledge		
	7. Self is ve		ery student to pass t	heir exams, but it	
	shouldn't be too mu	ıch.			
	a) exp anation	b) bullying	c) confidence	d) aoubt	
	8. The manager was to	o busy to go to the r	meeting, so he sent his	s secretary	
	(a) steady	b) instead	c) instead of	d) stead	
	9. The of the r	novel was quite unexp	ected. We really didn't e	expect such an end.	
			c) conclusion		
1	The manager said th		yin Salma aı	nd that she would	
	be perfect for the jo	b.			
	() a) confidence	b) doubt	c) confident	d) appreciation	
1	 STEM schools stude 	nts are expected to b	e the of the	future.	
	(a) inventors	b) sellers	c) subjects	d) gardeners	
1	2. When factories	open days for s	tudents to do things b	y their hands, this	
	will improve their sk	tilfs.			
	() a) explain				
1	Constructing new cir	ties will be a	to solving the housit	ng problem in the	
	future.				
	() a) tunnel	b) road	c) bridge	d) skill	
1	4. The coach was	to give motiva	tional speech to the p	layers before the	
	final match.				
	🗇 a) keen	b) lucky	c) real	d) terrible	

Expressions, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms			
15. I have a strongin the po	wer of education for nations' development.		
a) believe b) be lever 16. They offered to order pizza, and I w	c) believing d) belief		
	vent with that.		
(a) out b) on			
17. Sleeping early and doing exercise v	will definitely help you well at school.		
(a) go b) build 18. The government is keen to make i	c) make d) do		
	c) appreciative d) appreciation		
19 Living in the city has taught me to	the differences between people.		
(a) appreciated b) appreciate	c) appreciative d) appreciation		
20. is very essential these da	ays especially for those who can't go to school.		
(a) Home-school b) Home-sch	ooling c) Preschooler d) Home-schooled		
21. We are all very keenspo	rts especially football as we support the		
national team.			
(a) wth b) on	c) at d) in		
	y out an important In the science		
laboratory yesterday.	[Longman]		
(a) sport b) experimen	nt c) experience d) complement		
	pend too much time playing computer games.		
(a) benefit b) waste	c) charge d) waist		
24. STEM schools have the equipment			
engines.	[Longman]		
() a) appear b) separate	c) build d) explore ardly in life and work.		
(a) succeed b) success	c) successful d) failure		
Choose the TWO (2) correct answers			
26. Education is the process of	c) pooking d) housekeeping e) earning		
27. Egypt is trying its best to			
(V) a) do b) make	c) give d) support e) generate		
(a) do b) make 28. I always encourage my students to	on their progress.		
) a) get b) help	c) keep d) carry e) start		
29. Allam's voice was too loud that all	neighbours gathered in front of the door.		
The synonyms of the word "loud" a	are"".		
	c) noisy d) horrible e) blaring		
30. Sometimes failure can make peop	ie work harder and do things better.		
The antonyms of the word "failure	h .		
Manager Manage	p) incompetence c) 'mprovement e) preakdown		
d) success	a) Dicardoviii		



Past Simple

زمن الماضي البسيط

راجعية سريعية على الماضي البسيط.



التصريف الثاني للمعل + فاعل Subject

- Ramez played football vesterday.
- They took many photographs last week,

يستخدم للتعبيرعن:

١- حدث تم وانتهى في الماضي.

- We went to the cinema two days ago.
 - ٢- عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي ولم تعد تحدث الأن.
- · Laila always visited her aunt when she was ill.
 - ٣- ترتيب الأحداث وتتابعها في الماضي،
- I went to the club and met my friends.

.... didn't + + inf بناعل Subject

They didn't play football yesterday.

(Wh-question) (Wh-word) + did + subj. + inf.?

What did he play yesterday?

Did + subj. + inf.? (Yes/No question)

Did you play football yesterday?

yesterday - last - ago - once - one day - in the past - in ancient times - in (2000)

Language

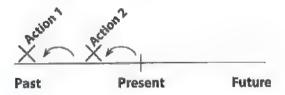
Check point 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. My football team won the match and I a goal.
 - (iii) a) scored b) score c) have scored
 - 2. Our brave soldiers the 1973 war against Israel.
 - (a) win b) won c) have won d) were wining
 - 3. The football season a month ago.
 - 🛴 a) began b) was beginning c) had begun d) was begun 4. It difficult to use social networking sites many years ago.
 - (a) is b) has been
 - c) was d) had been 5. A: Whatyesterday? B: I worked on my project.
 - a) was doing b) had done c) did you do d) were you

d) was scoring

The past perfect tense is used to indicate that an action occurred before another one in the past. ... مستخدم الماضي التام للإشارة إلى الأحداث التي سبقت مواقف محددة اواحداث أخرى في الماضي التام للإشارة إلى الأحداث التي سبقت مواقف محددة اواحداث أخرى في الماضي التام للإشارة إلى الأحداث التي سبقت مواقف محددة اواحداث أخرى في الماضي التام للإشارة إلى الأحداث التي سبقت مواقف محددة اواحداث أخرى في الماضي التام للإشارة إلى الأحداث التي سبقت مواقف محددة اواحداث أخرى في الماضي التام للإشارة إلى الأحداث التي سبقت مواقف محددة الأحداث التي الأحداث التي سبقت التي الأحداث التي سبقت التي الأحداث التي التي الأحداث التي التي الأحداث التي التي الأحداث التي التي الأحداث التي الأحداث التي الأحداث التي الأحداث التي الأحداث التي التي التي الأحداث التي الأحدا



التكوين FORM



التصريف الثالث لنعمل .had + P.P فاعل Subject

• I/He/They had attended the match before going to the party.

التصريف الثالث للفعل .hadn't + P.P خاعل Subject

 I/He/They hadn't attended the match before going to the party.

(Wh-question) (Wh-word) + had + subject + P.P.?

· What had you attended before going to the party?

(Yes/No question) Had + subject + P.P.?

Had they attended the match before going to the party?

Object مفعول + had + been + P.P. التصريف الثالث للفعل

The match had been attended before going to the party.

الاستخدام USAGE

An action was completed by an exact past time reference:

نستخدم الماضى النام للتعبير عن اكتمال حدوث فعل بحلول وقت محدد في الماضي. By last Monday, the painter had painted my whole flat.

An action was completed before another action.

تستخدم الماضى التام للتعبير عن اكتمال حدوث فعل قبل فعل آخر. Ifound the wallet and the money in my bag after I had looked for them everywhere.

الكلمات الدالة KEY WORDS

يستخدم الماضي التيام غالبيا مع الروابط التالية:



After Kamel had finished his homework, he slept.

لاحظ

After + v-ing (مع صدم وجود فاعل), ... past simple (Active)

After doing my homework, I slept.

After + being + P.P. (مع مدم وجود فامل), ... past simple (Passive)

After being arrested, the thief was sent to prison.

Before we watched TV, we had done our homework.

Marwan had finished his work by the time he helped his brother.

لاحظ

Before + v-ing (مع عدم وجود فاعد), ... past perfect (Active)

Before sleeping, I had done my homework.

Before + being + P.P. (مع عدم وجود فاصل), ... past perfect (Passive)

Before being punished, the student had made many mistakes.

We didn't watch TV until we had done our homework.

The house wasn't cleaned until I had done it myself.

Hany refused to come until I had phoned him.

They couldn't go out until their father had arrived.

التعبير no sooner ... than يمكن أن يأتي في منتصف الجملة ويمكن أن يأتي في بداية الجملة، لاحظ:

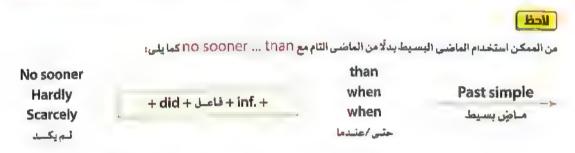


Ayman had no sooner completed his studies than he travelled abroad.

1 had hard:y/scarcely bought my needs when I went home.



No sooner had Mido come home than he began to do his homework. Hardly/Scarcely had he watched TV when he went to bed.



No sooner did I see the accident than I called the police.

لاصظ التعبيرات التالية

مان بسيعة + that + مان تمام + that مان بسيعة + It was only when مان تمام + lt was not until

After he had played the game, he went home.

- = It was only when he had played the game that he went home.
- = It was not until he had played the game that he went home.



ملاحظات هامة على الماضي التيام والبسيط:

يمكن استخدام When كرابط زمني بين الماضي التبام والبسبيط والحدث الأقدم يكون في الماضي التبام، والحدث الأقرب يكون في الماضي التسبيط، لأحيظ:

Past perfect, Past simple

When

Past simple, Past simple

Past simple, Past perfect

When dad arrived, we had eaten our dinner.

(أكلنا العشاء أولًا ثم وصل والدي، أي لم يأكل العشاء معنا)

When dad had arrived, we ate our dinner.

(وصل والدي أولًا ثم أكلنا العشاء، أي أكل العشاء معنا)

When I had reached the station, the train left.

(وصلت للمحطة أولًا ثم غيادر القطار المحطة ، أي لحقت القطار)

When I reached the station, the train had left.

(القطار غادر المحطة أولًا ثم وصلت للمحطة ، أي فاتني القطار)

When + past simple = On + (v-ing)

كلمة On من الممكن استخدامها بدلًا من when كالتالي،

When I met my friend, I knew what had happened. On meeting my friend, I knew what had happened.

نستخدم (Having) بدون فاعل بدلًا من (After) لكن يأتي بعدها القصريف الثالث وهناك اختلاف بسيط بين المبنى للمعلوم والمبنى للمجهول، لاحظ:

Having

P.P. (Active)

Having arrested the thief, the police sent him to prison.

been + P.P. (Passive)

Having been arrested, the thief was sent to prison.

يمكن استخدام الماضي البسيط فقط مع أدوات الربط الزمنية خاصة إذا كان ترتيب الحدثين منطقيًا أو الفارق الزمني بينهما بسيطًا.

After it got dark, we came back inside.

He arrived before we sat down to eat.

A.	لى النحوالتالي:	, التنام وحدة مع حرف الجر by ع	-يمكن استخدام زمس الماضي
	الشارة للماضي) + By	ماض تـام	
By 1990, our nati	onal team had qualifie	d to the World Cup.	
6	حفاء	After/B تعطى معنى مختلفًا، لا	efore بعد that إضافة كلمة
after that	= before	before that $=$	after
I had finished my	homework, after that	, I went to bed.	
l arrived home, b	efore that, I had visited	d my uncle.	
	غالثانی؛ d because my mum ha job because I had clos		
بسيط. ولا يمكن الجمع بين	ام والأحدث يأتي في زُمِن الماضي الا المعالم الأحداث	ـث الأقدم يأتي في زمن الماضي ال الجمع بين جملتين في الماضي الب	
I had cleaned up	after I had washed my		بعسی منون دم منه وندی پیدن (X)
•			
i cleaned up arte	r I washed my face.		(√)
i cleaned up afte		insolution 5	(V)
	Language	neck palat 5	(V)
Choose the correct a	Language inswer from a, b, c or	d:	(*)
Choose the correct a 1. After Dina	Language inswer from a, b, c or the book, she wa	d:	(V)
Choose the correct a	Language inswer from a, b, c or the book, she wa	d: nted to see the film.	(V)
Choose the correct a 1. After Dina a) was finishing c) has finished	Language inswer from a, b, c or the book, she wa	d: nted to see the film. b) had finished d) was finished	
Choose the correct a 1. After Dina a) was finishing c) has finished	Language nswer from a, b, c or the book, she wa	d: nted to see the film. b) had finished d) was finished	
Choose the correct a 1. After Dina a) was finishing c) has finished 2. I the e a) don't answe c) hadn't answe	Language Inswer from a, b, c or I the book, she wa Exam until had read the ered	d: nted to see the film. b) had finished d) was finished ne questions carefully b) d'dn't answer d) won't answer	
Choose the correct a 1. After Dina a) was finishing c) has finished 2. I the e a) don't answe c) hadn't answe	Language Inswer from a, b, c or I the book, she wa Exam until had read the	d: nted to see the film. b) had finished d) was finished ne questions carefully b) d'dn't answer d) won't answer	
Choose the correct a 1. After Dina a) was finishing c) has finished 2. I the e a) don't answe c) hadn't answ 3. A thief broke int a) are being sto	Language Inswer from a, b, c or I the book, she wa Exam until had read the Irred To their flat last week.	d: nted to see the film. b) had finished d) was finished ne questions carefully b) d'dn't answer d) won't answer cots of valuables	الكاد
Choose the correct a 1. After Dina (a) was finishing c) has finished 2. I the e (a) don't answe c) hadn't answ 3. A thief broke int a) are being sto c) were stolen	Language Inswer from a, b, c or I the book, she wa Exam until I had read the ered to their flat last week. I	d: nted to see the film. b) had finished d) was finished ne questions carefully b) d'dn't answer d) won't answer cots of valuables b) had stolen d) have been sto	الكاد
Choose the correct a 1. After Dina a) was finishing c) has finished 2. I the e a) don't answe c) hadn't answ 3. A thief broke int a) are being sto c) were stolen 4. By the age of tel	Language Inswer from a, b, c or Inswer from a, c or	d: nted to see the film. b) had finished d) was finished ne questions carefully b) d'dn't answer d) won't answer cots of valuables b) had stolen d) have been stolen to use the internet.	الكاد
Choose the correct a 1. After Dina (a) was finishing c) has finished 2. I the e (a) don't answe c) hadn't answ 3. A thief broke int (a) are being sto c) were stolen 4. By the age of tei (a) was learning	Language Inswer from a, b, c or I the book, she wa Exam until I had read the ered to their flat last week. I olen n, Rana	d: nted to see the film. b) had finished d) was finished ne questions carefully b) d'dn't answer d) won't answer cots of valuables منينة b) had stolen d) have been stoleto use the internet. b) had learnt	الكاد
Choose the correct a 1. After Dina a) was finishing c) has finished 2. I the e a) don't answe c) hadn't answ d) hadn't answ 3. A thief broke int a) are being sto c) were stolen 4. By the age of tel a) was learning c) had been e	Language Inswer from a, b, c or I the book, she wa Exam until I had read the ered to their flat last week. I olen n, Rana how g arnt	d: nted to see the film. b) had finished d) was finished ne questions carefully b) d'dn't answer d) won't answer cots of valuables b) had stolen d) have been stol to use the internet. b) had learnt d) has learnt	ر. عم <u>داکاد</u> en
Choose the correct a 1. After Dina a) was finishing c) has finished 2. I the e a) don't answe c) hadn't answ d) hadn't answ 3. A thief broke int a) are being sto c) were stolen 4. By the age of tel a) was learning c) had been e	Language Inswer from a, b, c or I the book, she wa Exam until I had read the ered to their flat last week. I olen n, Rana	d: nted to see the film. b) had finished d) was finished ne questions carefully b) d'dn't answer d) won't answer cots of valuables b) had stolen d) have been stol to use the internet. b) had learnt d) has learnt	ر. عم <u>داکاد</u> en

Practice... Language General Exercises



ate
ate
ate
J
ne
ers
ì
d

▶ 19. The sky was cloudy, so it wasn't	11 a.m. that the sun appeared.
a) because b) before 20. Scarcely off when the storm b	
20. Scarcely off when the storm b	oroke out.
a) they had started	b) they started
c) did they started	d) had they started
21. Which one of the following sentences is	
a) Wni e I reached the station, the bus l	eft. I missed it.
b) As soon as I finished my homework,	a TV film had started.
c) I watched a film last night. Before tha	it, I have done my homework.
d) Hardly had I arrived home when my	
22. One of the following sentences is WRON	
a) After watching the film, my friend Ali	
 b) Having finished the report, I gave t t 	
c) As soon as seeing my teacher, greet	
d) When I was on my way to school, I sa	
23. As soon as I out, it t	
a) went / had started	b) will go / has started
c) go / started	_, g,, otal (CG
24. When I visited Faten, she lunc	
(*), a) will have b) was having	
25. By the time the film started, my father	asleep; he didn't watch the film
as usual!	Longman
(a) hadn't fa len b) has fa len	
26. When I went to the stadium, the match	
beginning.	[Longman]
(*) a) hadn't started yet	b) had already startedd) has already started
27. Having the good news, I hurri	
() a) nave received b) had received	ont to see her in Landau 3
28 he phoned Dalia before he we	h h
(a) Did b) Had 29. After at home by a governess	ala a ma a mita al
(a) teaching b) nad taught	
30. By midnight yesterday, my friend	and business bird
() a) fell b) nas fallen	11 150
31. Scarcely the noise when we re	-,
() a) we did near b) nad we heard	
32. We didn't reach a solution to the proble	
(a) discuss	em until we
c) will discuss	d) have discussed
L) Will Glocuss	a) Have discussed

Test yourself Part 2 Lessons 3 & 4



Vocabulary			
1ls not a	llowed in school. We	want our students to	feel safe.
a) Bullying	b) Serving	c) Nursing	d) Cheating
2. Ahmed Khaled Ta	wfik was a great	He wrote mar	ny stories, books and
articles.			
(a) autnor	b) artist	c) mus cian	d) poet
3. Construction con	npanies employ nigh	t guards to secure the	eir agains
thieves.			
		c) experience	
4. Lots of people	in the importa	nce of education to im	prove our economy
() a) get	b) appreciate	c) hope	d) beileve
There were more	than 250 victims of	the plane c	rash that happened
last week.			
		c) terrified	
	is working hard to	much more e	lectricity for all parts
of our country.			
() a) take	b) bring	c) make	d) do
Sharpening the s	is not a/an منشار aw	of time. It will	help you finish you
work even faster.			
(a) instance	b) age	c) plenty ng our children to a b	d) waste
B. Hala agrees	me about sendi	ng our children to a b	oarding school.
(_) a) at	b) with	c) for	d) on
9. "Studying school	subjects at home" me	c) for eans b) teach schooling	
() a) house earning	g	b) teach schoolingd) home-schooling	
c) educate school	oling	d) home-schooling	3
		, we lost the match	
	t of view	b) At first	
c) As a conseque	ence	d) On one hand	
	y; for Nokia	a company failed to co	pe with the modern
market.			
(a) instant	b) instead	c) instance	d) incident
2. A: Mr Sherif is the	best English teacher o	ever. B: i mo	re. He's my favourite
() a) couldn't agree		b) can disagree	
c) could d sagree	2	d) couldn't disagre	
		neans that it was	
a) succeed	b) successfully	c) a success	d) a successful

> 1	4. Myis losir	na monev. I'm thinki	ng about selling all bo	oks and closing it
•			c) workshop	
1	5. A: I think public trai	nsport is good for th	ne environment. B: I'd	say the
	The buses are too o			
			c) confidence	d) doupt
	Language			
1	6. She refused to retur	n the stalen mobile	I had throat	anad to call the
	police.			
	() a) until	b) on	c) before	d) whi e
1	7. I had no sooner seen			
	() a) than	b) that	c) when	d) then
1	8. Nadine was late bed			
			c) was forgetting	d) forget
1	The children collect	ed the fruit that	from the tree.	
	(_) a) had fa len	b) cou d fall	c) falls	d) nave fallen
	0. Hardly ho	me when I took off r	my clothes and slept.	
	() a) I had arrived			d) did I arrive
2	1 washing r	ny car, I took my fan		
	、, a) While			
2	2. They didn't come to	the cinema with us l	because theyair	eady seen the film.
	(a) have	b) were	c) had	d) are
	3. finished n			
	(") a) After			
2	4. I didn't watch the fil	m I had al	ready read the story o	f the film.
	() a) before	b) because	c) by the time	d) un ess
2	5. Nermeen was really	hungry because she	e all day.	
	💢 a) nadn't eaten	b) hasn't eaten	c) doesn't eat	d) wasn't eating
- 2	6. Moaaz had scarcely	bought a car	he sold it again.	
	() a) when	b) that	c) than	d) then
2	7. My sister i	in Canada for two ye	ears before she moved	on to London.
	() a) nas lived	b) was I'ving	c) is living	d) had lived
	8. Having graduated, h			
	a) trave led	b) had trave led	c) has travelled	d) would travel
2	9. They said that the d	river's speed	the accident.	•
	; a) had been cause		b) was caused	
	c) had caused		d) has caused	
3	O. After my work	, I had a break.		
	() a) nad done		b) had had done	
	c) had been done		d) has been done	
			*	

Study...

Part 3 Skills



Writing Skill

رًا للمريد من الشرح والتدريبات يرجى الرجوع لمنحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

How to write a summary:

- 1 Keep the plot.
- 3 Try to mention all the main characters.
- 2 Focus on the main events.
- 4 Omit the unimportant actions.
- 5 Make it interesting (use synonyms and don't repeat yourself).

MODEL SUMMARY

Summary of Jane Eyre

Jane Eyre was an orphan who lived with her cousins and her cruel, wealthy aunt, Mrs Reed. The family was unkind and they did not want Jane to live with them. Jane was sent away to school. The owner, Mr Brocklehurst, was very cruel, so the students lived unhappy lives. Finally, Mr Brocklehurst was told to leave the school. Six years later, Jane became a teacher at Lowood School. After two years, Jane decided to apply for a job as a governess.

She started to teach a young French girl called Adèle at a big house called Thornfield Hall. The owner of the house was Mr Rochester. Jane enjoyed her new job and became friends with Mrs Fairfax, the kind housekeeper. One night, there was a fire at Thornfield Hall and Jane saved Mr Rochester. He said that the fire was started by a servant called Grace, but Grace did not lose her job. Jane did not understand, but she thought that there was a secret in the house. Later, she discovered that the one who set the fire was Mr Rochester's insane wife, Bertha, who was trapped at the third storey and of the house. Jane was about to marry Mr Rochester until that happened. Jane left Thornfield Hall, but she could not forget it.

She met her cousins by chance and got a job as a teacher in a charity school. St. John, one of her cousins, informed her that she had inherited a fortune of 20,000 pounds which they shared together. He wanted to marry her but she refused as she was in love with Mr Rochester.

Jane hurried back to Thornfield and found that Bertha lost her life in a fire she had set. Rochester saved the servants but lost his eyesight and one of his hands. Jane travelled on to Rochester's new residence, Ferndean, where he lived with two servants named John and Mary. At Ferndean, Rochester and Jane rebuilt their relationship and soon married. After two years of blindness, Rochester regained sight in one eye and was able to behold up their first son at his birth.

Practice

Skills Exercises



(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالخلمات الجديدة في قطع الفهم والتراجم لماية الخلااب

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

1

In Egypt, tourism industry has come to hold a position of great importance lately. It is felt that it could help increase the national income. In some European countries, tourism has brought in millions of dollars yearly, although they lack the natural and nistorical attractions we have in Egypt. We could, for instance, establish tourist villages for children on the Red Sea. We could teach fishing, swimming, diving and sailing there. Another good idea would be a village in the New Valley for horse riding. And what about villages for people with health problems like rheumatism? The warm dry climate of Aswan and Helwan would help them get better.

Today, our tourist wants efficient and friendly service. They would probably prefer to try our samples of our local food rather than to eat the international meas which are served in some places.

It must also be remembered that most tourists nowadays are seldom rich. Many of them are students or hard-working employees. So, what is needed is not expensive hotels but clean comfortable places to sleep and eat in at reasonable prices. This would encourage Egyptians to travel more and more around their lovely country.

 The writer teels th 	iat Egypt nas got	tne otner cou	intries.
(a) less attractions	a) less attractions than		ctions of
c) the same attra-	ctions as	d) more attraction	ns than
2. According to the	passage, if someor	ne has pains in his m	nuscles and Joints, he
should go to	1 10039-001091		
(a) Europe	b) Aswan	c) The Red Sea	d) The New Valley
The underlined pr	ronoun "i <mark>t"</mark> in the firs	st paragraph refers to)
() a) tour sm	b) Egypt	c) monument	d) other countries
4. The synonym of the	he word "establish" i	n the first paragraph	is
(a) sit down	b) demolish	c) set up	d) vanish
The best title for t	his passage is "	in Egypt".	
() a) Tourism	b) Industry	c) Farming	d) National income
6. Most tourists now	adays have ,	income.	
_ு a) h'gn	b) law	c) excel ent	d) average
7. Rheumatism is a/a	ann		
(a) equipment	b) disease	c) hotel	d) historic attraction

(B) Translation

2 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- 1. The difference between successful people and losers is that the successful refused to stay losers; they never stopped trying.
 - (a) إن الفرق بين الناجحين والخاسرين هو أن الناجحين رفضوا أن يقيموا خاسرين ولم يتوقفوا أبدًا عن المحاولة.
 - إن الفرق بين الناجحين والفاشلين هو أن الناجحين رفضوا أن يخللو فشلين ولم يتوقفوا أبدً عن العمل.
 - إذ الفرق بين الناجحين والخاسرين هو أن الخاسرين رفضوا أن يظنوا ناجحين ولم يتوقفوا أبدًا عن المحاولة.
 - d) إذ الفرق بين الناجحين والفاشلين هو أن الناجحين رفضوا أن يطلوا فاشلين ولم يتوقفوا أبدً عن المحاولة.
 - 2. Technology is a double-edged weapon as it's the ladder by which humanity promotes and develops, but it can also be a tool for destruction.
 - a 🤾) إن التكنولوجيا سلاح ذو حدين لأنها القائد الذي ترتقي عليه البشرية وتتقدم ولكنها من الممكن أن تكون أداة للتدمير،
 - إن التكنولوجيا سلاح ذو حدين لأنها السلم الذي ترتقي عليه البشرية وتتقدم ولكنه من الممكن أن تكون أداة للتدمير
 - C) إن التكنولوجيا سلاح ذو حدين لأنها السلم الذي ترتقي عليه البشرية وتنقدم ولكنها من الممكن أن تكون أداة للبثاء،
 - d) إن التكنولوجيا سلاح مدمر لأنها السلم الذي ترتقي عليه البشرية وتتقدم ولكنها من الممكن أن تكون أداة للتدمير،
- **3.** Everyone's personality is as different and unique as everyone's fingerprints. We can usually see people's personality in how they behave with others.
 - 🕡 a 🥠 ان شخصية كل فرد مختلفة ومتميزة مثل آثار الأقدام ونحن نستطيع أن نرى شخصية الناس في كيفية تعاملهم مع الآخريين،
 - b) إن شخصية كل فرد مختلفة ومتميزة كبصمات الأصابع ونحن لا تستطيع أن نرى شخصية الناس في كيفية تعاملهم مع اليعش.
 -) إن شخصية كل فرد مختلفة ومثميزة كبصمات الأصابع وتحن نستطيع أن برى شخصية النس في كيفية تعاملهم مع الأخرين.
 - i شخصية كل فرد صعبة أو متميزة كبصمات الأصابع ونحن تستطيع أن نرى شخصية الناس في كيفية تواصيهم مع الأخرين.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

4. لم يك يصل إلى مكتبه حتى طلب مشروبه المعتاد وباشر عمله بنشاط.

- a) No sooner he had reached his desk that he ordered his unique drink and started working actively.
 - b) No sooner had he got to his office than he ordered his usual drink and started his work actively.
 - c) Hardly had he got office when he ordered his everyday drink and started his work active.
 - d) After he had reached his office, he refused his usual drink and started his work active.

- 5. لقد قامت الحكومة بإعداد خطة طموحة للنهوض بالتعليم ورفع مستوى المعلم وكذلك جذب الطلاب للحضور إلى المدرسه،
- a) The government has done an ambitious plan to upgrade education, rise the teacher's evel and attract students to attend school.
 - b) The government has made an ambition plane to upgrade education, raise the teacher's level and attach students to attend school.
 - c) The government has made an ambitious plan to upgrade education, raise the teacher's level and attract students to attend school
 - d) The government has made an ambitious plan to update education, raise the teacher's level and attract students to go school.

6. بعد أن قامت وزارة الآثار بترميم طريق الكباش بالأقصر أقامت احتفالا كبيرا لافتتاحه حضره رئيس لجمهورية.

- a) After the Ministry of Antiquities had restored Kebash Road in Luxor, it held a greatice ebration for its inauguration, which was attended by the President of the Republic.
 - b) After the minister of Antiquit es nad restored Kebash Road in Luxor, it had held a great ce ebrity for its inauguration, which was attended by the President of the Republic
 - c) After the Min'stry of Antiquities had restored Kebash Street in Luxor, it held a great ce epiration for 'ts opening, which attended by the President of the Republic.
 - d) After the Ministry of Antiquities had restored Kebash Road in Luxor, it was hold ng a great ce ebration for its inauguration, which was attended by the President of the Republic.

(C) Writing

))(())[[]())() (((((((((((((((((1 1 1410 1510) 141111	of education				
h119111100: 441110)+1d1+4+6 ++10+10+10+10+1					**************************************
ph.na.(1.10(1.41111						
		: +2+4340	460)4100 4),11101841141191		***************************************	14294)49142111404,1206644440).
1104141004441110	.04619833 P4993434815194	edibidese dibbioare respectation	*:P14:PF P4:::BP:0800001;	+P+++414815184741141118411	#*************************************	
***************************************			h		######################################	***************************************
418411162(**)112	**************		h. 10 d b b b d=)dd1fdfdd78411		**********************	1:::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::

Unit 9

Al-Azhar Corner



1	Finish the following di	alogue:	,	
	Marwan: Hi, Youssef. Th	is is my friend No	ur.	
	Youssef : (1)			
	Marwan: We're going to	paint the walls o	f the community	y centre tomorrow.
	Youssef: Great! (2)	}}	(4004-11084-1+0+0-10104-1016-10-6+0-4-6-0-4-6-0-4-6-0-4-6-0-4-6-0-4-6-0-4-6-0-4-6-0-4-6-0-4-6-0-4-6-0-4-6-0-4	***************************************
	Marwan: Yes, you can jo			
	Youssef : (3)	4466-415014415-6665444114441144417111411	-4118811777711881118771177117771177811 571471	7
	Marwan: At 9 am tomo	rrow.		
	Youssef: Where can we	meet?		
	Marwan: (4)	15 44111447114711145 } => 1 \$455 44 4416 4		11+111 4
A	Glimpse of Revelation	n		
2	(A) Choose the correct	answer:		
	1. Honesty has impli-	cations in	with others.	
	(_) a) dealing	,	c) walking	d) a & b
	2. Wickedness leads			
	4444	b) hill fire	c) hall fire	d) hellfire
	(B) Answer the following	ng questions:		
	3. What is Itqan?			
	4. Why is respect an i	important value ir	our lives?	
Th	e Novel	-		
3	(A) Choose the correct	answer:		
_	1. The chef has all siz	es of wh	nich he uses to c	ut food.
	() a) knives	b) pens	c) paddles	d) salls
	2. My wife had a	on her wou	nded arm.	
	() a) cloth	b) pandage	c) sheet	d) cover
	(B) Answer the following	ng:		
	3. How did Hands he	lp Jim on the ship	7	
	4. What did Jim see H	lands do when he	went to get wat	er for him?
4	(A) Translate into Arabi	C:		
	The good morals and	values of the Egy	ptians appear in	times of hardships and
	crises.			
	(B) Translate into Engli	sh:		

- دعا إبراهيم عليه السلام قومه إلى عبادة الله وحده.

Unit 9

Al-Adwaa Test

Choose the Two correc	t answers of t	he Fiv	e option	s:	(2 marks)		
1. Kareem workshis family and he is happy with that.							
(, () a) in	b) for	c) wi	th	d) at	e) on		
2. The school isfrom my house, so I take two buses to reach there,							
a) at the corner	b) near	c) alc	ng	d) far	e) a long way		
Choose the correct ans	(12 marks)						
3. You should check yo	ur electrical	!	egularly.				
a) equipment	b) requiremen	it	c) settle	ment	d) statement		
4. We have some new.	in our c	leparti	ment in t	he company	<i>/</i> .		
a) employers	b) employs		c) emple	oyees	d) employment		
5. It's said that	children are in	trover	ا انطوائیین t	because the	y don't meet a lot		
of their peers.							
() a) traditional	b) home-scho	oled	c) brillia	nt	d) confident		
6. English and science	are my favourit	e	I als	o study then	n online.		
a) subjects	b) skills		c) article	25	d) solvers		
7. The new applicants	will be trained t	to be p	roblem.	in th	eir departments.		
्र a) electric ans	b) solvers		c) doers		d) makers		
8. The teacher asked us	s to wait for	b	efore sta	rting the ne	w lesson.		
्रa) a when	b) Instance		c) a whi	e	d) while		
9. Having the li	cense, he boug	ght a n	ew car.				
() a) obtain	b) had obtaine	ed	c) obtain	ned	d) obtaining		
10. Students to	help clean the g	garder	n around	the school y	resterday.		
🔘 a) sent	b) is sent		c) have	sent	d) were sent		
11. I had finished my wo	rk before	the	office.				
() a) reft	b) nad left		c) was le	eaving	d) leaving		
12. No sooner had they	found the walle	et	they	called the p	olice.		
	b) that		c) when		d) than		
13. My husband	to go to a rem	ote are	ea for wo	rk.			
() a) nad forced			b) was f	orcing			
c) was forced			d) have	been forced			
14. By 2019, we	building this fly	yover l	oridge.				
() a) fin sh			b) had f				
c) finished			d) had b	een finishing	9		

▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Every mammal needs sleep, as do birds and fish. But what about insects? Do they need sleep? Scientists have been trying to discover the truth about insect sleep behaviour for years. Scientists first thought insects did not need sleep. According to them, the insect prain was not complex enough to need it. Scientists said that some kinds of brain activity, ike dreaming, were sleep behaviours. Insects do not dream, so scientists said that they do not sleep. They believed that insects rest, instead. However, new studies have shown that some insects may actually sleep. There are four types of behaviour during sleep. First, sleeping people and animals don't move much. They have a position for sleeping; for example, they lie down. Additionally, they don't wake up easly when hearing noises or seeing light. Lastly, they are able to come out of sieep quickly in response to some intense stimulants. Scientists have now seen s milar behaviours in fruit flies. For example, fruit flies become still every night for about seven hours. At these times, they sit in a different way, let their antennae drop, and do not respond to quiet noises. The flies do begin to move around when louder noises are made. Scientists think that some insects may have their own unique kind of sleep.

15. How did scientists le () a) They used brain : b) They put flies in :	scanning machines.				
c) They watched in:					
d) They took the an					
16. Which of the following					
(*) a) They can eat.	•	b) They can sleep.			
c) They can comm.	unicate.	d) a, b and c.			
17. What do fruit flies do		ach day?			
(*) a) Sleep,		c) Make noise.	d) Fly.		
18. The underlined pron		1616106661000 #			
() a) a oug's dream		c) the insect	d) a bug's		
19. Why did scientists be		do not need sleep?			
() a) Insects don't wor		b) Insects can't clo	se their eyes		
c) Their brain is sim		d) Insects don't liv	d) Insects don't live very long.		
20. The best title for this		11			
a) Insects's.eep	, , ,	d) Birds and snake	s don't sleep		
c) Sleepy animals		d) Wasting time			
21. While sleeping, you					
(a) move freely		c) run	d) barely move		

22. Choose the correct English translation:

(2 marks)

-- تعتبر المدارس الداخلية حلَّا مثاليًّا للطلاب من جميع أنحاء الجمهورية فهم يقصون معظم وقتهم في المدرسة ويقومون بأنشطة

مختلفة بحانب الدراسة.

- `a) Entering schools are considering an ideal solution to students from all over the republic as they spent most of their time inside school and do different activities besides study.
 - b) Local schools are considered an ideal solution to students from all over the republic as they spend most of their times inside school and make different activities beside study.
 - c) Boarding schools are considered an idea, so ution to students from all over the republic as they spend most of their time inside schools and do different activities besides study.
 - d) Inside schools is considered an idle solution to students from all over the republic as they spend most of their time inside schools and do different activities besides study

23. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

(2 marks)

- A job should not just be a source of money. It should also be a path for selfdevelopment. A very important goal is to find a job in a field you enjoy.
 - (a) لا يجب أن تكون الوظيفة مجرد مصدر للمال ولكن يجب أن تكون أيضنا طريقًا لمحاسبة النفس؛ ولدلك فإن إيجاد وغليفة في مجال تستمتع به هو عامل مهم جدًّا.
- لا يجب أن تكون الوظيفة فقط مصدرًا للمال ولكن يجب أن تكون أيصنا مؤشرًا لتطوير النفس؛ ولذلك فإن ترك وظيفة في مجال تستمتع به هو هدف مهم جدًا،
- لا يجب أن تكون الوظيفة فقط مصدرًا لنمال ولكن يجب أن تكون أيضًا طريقً لصبط النفس؛ ولذلك فإن إيجاد وظيفة في مجال تستمتع به هو هدف مهم جدًا.
- d لا يجب أن تكون الوظيمة محرد مصدر للمال ولكن يجب أن تكون أيضنًا طريقًا لتطوير النفس؛ ولذلك فإن إيجاد وظيفة في مجال تستمتع به هو هدف مهم جدًا.

>24. Answer the following questions:

(1.5 marks)

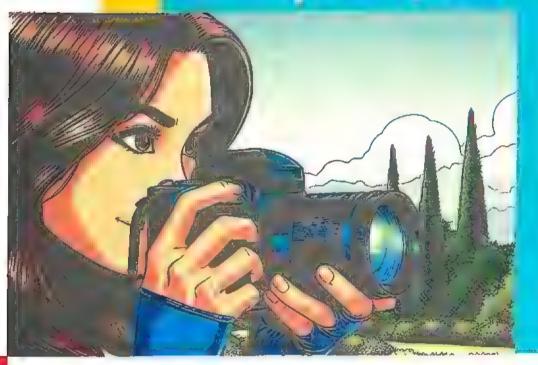
- 1. Why do you think that the Hispaniola kept changing its direction?
- 2. Jim wasn't afraid of the pirate on the ship, Mr Hands! Do you agree? Why?
- 3. Why do you think that Jim steered the ship slowly onto the beach?
- 25. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

 Has technology improved our world and our lives?

 (3.5 marks)



What's your job?



Reading : An article about jobs

Writing : An email asking for advice; a personal CV

Listening: Students at a job fair

Speaking: Talking about job opportunities

Language: Reported speech: Statement and questions

Life Skills: Se f-management: Planning for the world of work

Study__

10171





A Vocabulary

		441	A		
المفردات الرثب	بسية				(Villa) in a single
مناعة		industry (n)	اتفاق		agreement (n)
قائوتى		legal (adj)	يقدم (طبثا)		apply (v) (y ied)
عملى		practical (adj)	فترة انتدريب في المهد	(n) a	apprenticeship (
مؤهلات	(n)	qualifications	مَرَافَق / عامل في مكان :	عام	attendant (n)
مُجْزِ	lj)	rewarding (ac	قسم الطوارئ	nent (n)	casualty departm
مهارة		skill (n)	البناء		construction (n)
مرهق		stressful (adj)	ا ه قد		contract (n)
		training (n)	درجة جامعية		degree (n)
تدريب		training (n)	مناسبات/فعالیات		events (n)
مفردات نصوص	ر القراءة والاستماع	potip.	t i filiatele p		himomilia de la composição
يتضمن	involve (v) – d	ed يطور	develop (v) –	شركة طيران	airline (n)
معرانة	knowledge (n)	مؤهل/جديرب	eligible (adj)	حياة مهنية	career (n)
علين	medical (adj)	يتوقع ا	expect (v) – e	يهتم	care (n)
طبيعي	natural (adj)	مضيفة طيران nt	flight attenda	محدد	certain (adj)
تمريض	nursing (n)	غانف (jj	frightened (a	تحديث	challenges (n)
بوشنوح	obviously (adv)	d يتغرج	graduate (v)	1) خصائص/سمان	characteristics (n ت
اختيار	option (n)	يقيم/يعقد (مؤتمرًا/	مفاد) (hold (v	كيميائي	chemist (n)
خاص	particular (adj)	م المسن/يتحسن	improve (v)	غلية	college (n)
منتجات	products (n)	بشكل لا يصدق (V	incredibly (ac		communicator (n ل/ثبق في الحديث
التقدم	progressing (n)	متناعات	industries (n)	تعاطف	compassion (n)
پواصل/يطارد	pursue (v) – d	chnology (IT) تكنولوجيا المعلومات	Information Te	رحيم (adj	compassionate (a
يطمئن	reassure (v) – d	شيق (زَا	interesting (a	الميعادالنهالي	deadline (n)
مكافاة	reward (n)	دولی (dj)	international (a	عنى الرغم من	despite (prep)

route (n)	طريق	tiring (adj)	متجبب	vast (adj)	واسع/عريض
so far	حتى الآن	trade (n) - (v)	d تجارة/حرفة/يتاجر	ward (n) (جناح/عنبر(فی مستشف _ه
the public (n)	العامة/الجمهور	variety (n)	تنوع	worries (n)	مخاوف/قلق
Workbegir Vi	iochulony			ŭ	عفردات كتاب التدريبا
charity (n)	جمعية خيرية	book club (n)	نادى القراءة	make (v)	يصنع
cycle (v) – d	يقود دراجة	global warmir	ng (n) الاحتباس الحراري	weather (n	الملقس (
	Vo	cabulary	heck point	1	
Choose the cor	rect answer	from a, b, c or	d:		
1. You will ne	ever get a go	od job if you de	on't have any	**********************	
a) constr	uctions b) contracts	c) qualifica	ations	d) compassions
2. Don't worr	y. It is	to feel nervo	ous before an i	nterview.	
() a) skilled	b) natural	c) abnorm	al	d) eligible
3. The	of the nev	v road has now	been comple	ted.	
a) indust	ry b) instruction	c) destruc	tion	d) construction
4. My job's ge	etting more a	ind more	l can't sta	nd it.	
a) practic	al b) rewarding	c) stressfu		d) stressed
5. The compa	any has just v	von a/an	to supply r	nachinery to	the
governme	nt.				
a) contra	ct b) nterview	c) compas	sion	d) career
6. is	one of the b	asic things tha	t supports any	country's ed	conomy.
a) indust	ry b) Apprenticeshí	p c) Training		d) Qualification
7. Hisham wa	as in the seco	nd year of his .	as a ca	arpenter.	
) construction			d) degree
8. Employees	should acqu	ire special	before pi	omotion.	
a) applica) wards	c) painting		d) skills
9. My daught	ter's lifelong	wish is to beco	me a	as she likes 1	lying so much.
a) shop a) flignt attendar			d) researcher
10. Looking af	ter small chil	dren can be ve	ry		
a) tiring	b) qual fied	c) applied		d) obvious

Expressions, Phil	dses & P	recesitions		لمصطلحات وحروف الجر	التعبيرات وا
ے a period of time	فترة من الوق	get a job	يحصل على وظيفا	communicate to	يومثل إلى
at times حیان	في بعض الأ	have/get a deg علمية في	ree in يحصل على درجة	essential for	صَروري لـ
do training	يؤدى تدرييتا	break down	يتعملل	late for	متأخرعلي
do a degree رل على درجة علمية	يذاكر للحصو	care for	یمتنی ہے	look for	پېخت عن
do something well انت	ا یؤدی شهئًا ج	cause worry	يسبب قلمًا	popular with	محبوب لدي
make furniture	يصنع الأثاث	pursue a career	يستبرقي مهنة	meet a challenge	يواجه تحديثا
meet the deadline یفی/یلتزم بالموعد لنهائی		feel good	يشعربتحسن	eligible for	مؤهل لـ
not really u	ليس صحيخ	have a talk with	يتحدث مع ا		

Derivatives

المشتقات

- Pers		All Control of the Co	Decision		
challenge	يتحدى	challenge	تبعث	challengin	صعب/شاق g
develop	يعثور	development developer		develope developir	
frighten	يخيف	fright	خوف	frightene frightenir	طائف d مخيف 19
		obviousness		obvious	واضح
industrialise	يصنع	industry industrialist		industrial industrio	صناعی (متعلق بالصناعة) جاد فی العمل S
ى مؤهل/يتأهل qualify	يحصل عد	qualification	مؤهل	qualified	مؤهل
reassure	يطمئن	reassurance	طمأنة	reassuring	مختمتان 9
reward	يكافئ	reward	مكافئة	rewarding	منجز لا
stress	يرهق	stress	شقما مميي	stressful stressed	مرهق متوتر
vary	يتنرع	variety	تنوع	various	متنوع
P040011011011111-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-		eligibility	استحقاق/أحقية	eligible	مؤهل/جديري/مستحق

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

Egypt plans to industrialise its needs. (v)
The Egyptian industry is getting better. (n)
This Industrial development is great. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

disord		Systematic	antonym	العساد
compassion	تعاملف	sympathy/mercy	cruelty/harshness/b	rutality قسوة
construction	اليناء	building/creation	destruction/ruin	الهدم
develop	يطور	advance/progress	decline/lessen	يتدهور
explain	يشرح	analyse/clarify	confuse/mix up	يريك/يحير
frightened	خالف	afraid/scared	unafraid/bold	غيرخائف/جرى
incredibly	بشكل لايصدق	amazingly/astonishingly	انع commonly/usually	بشکل عادی أو ش
improve	يحسن	enhance/better/upgrade	deteriorate/decline	يتدهور
involve	يتضمن	include/contain	exclude/lack	لايتضبن
reassure	يطمئن	assure/comfort	annoy/worry	يضايق/ يقلق
rewarding	مجز	fruitful/beneficial	unfruitful/valueless	غيرمثمر

Vocabulary Sheck point 2

1. I like the weather h	ere in Egypt altho	ough it's hot			
a) at all	b) at times	c) period of time	d) sometime		
2. Applicants must					
a) do	b) have	c) make	d) preak		
3. My son is still a degree in architecture. He likes it very much.					
() a) doing	b) having	c) making	d) breaking		
4. In this restaurant, you have many choices as there are dishes.					
a) various	b) varied	c) vary	d) variety		
5. As he likes making films, my son hopes tohis career in film-making.					
a) apply	b) pursue	c) do	d) produce		
6. Mothers are those who always show compassion to their families. The synonym					
of the word "compassion" is "".					
🥽 a) mercy	b) cruelty	c) stupidity	d) harshness		
7. To be able to meet our, we have to work together and forget our disputes.					
(a) compassion	b) col ege	c) champers	d) challenges		

8. I do my best to improve my skills to be qualified for a good job. The synonym of
the word "improve" is "".

a) rise b) dec

b) decorate

d) beautify

9. While we were driving on the way to Tanta, our car broke

a) off

b) down

c) into

c) better

d) away

10. Mr Hassan willfor the job advertised online because it's rewarding.

a) apply

b) supply

c) look

d) employ

Reading Text

What's your Job?

Ali works in the casualty department at a busy hospital. He says that, despite the long hours ' and hard work, the job is incredibly rewarding.

Why did you choose to become a nurse?

Well, I've always enjoyed caring for people, so it seemed a natural thing to do. I decided to apply to nursing college, did my training and then got a job here.

Do you like your job?

Yes, I love it, although it is very stressful¹² at times. People are sometimes frightened, so part of my job is to reassure them, which can be hard.

Is there anything you don't enjoy?

Not really, although I work from 7 a.m. till 6 p.m. every day, which is very tiring. What skills do you need to be a successful nurse?

You need to be a good communicator – a lot of nursing is about listening to people's worries and explaining what the doctors are going to do. You need to have good medical knowledge too, but compassion is really important.

Nadia is a scientist and works in a laboratory as a chemist.

Why did you choose to become a scientist?

My best subject at school was chemistry, so I decided to study it at university. After I graduated, I got a two year contract¹³ to work here.

What do you like best about your job?

I'm a very practical person and a lot of my job is looking at trying to improve products or develop new ones. I enjoy the challenges and the variety of my work.



Are there any challenges in your job?

Of course any job has challenges. It can sometimes be difficult when you're working on several products and each one has a deadline to meet.

What qualifications do you need to be a successful scientist?

Obviously, you need a degree in science, but you also have to be good at problem solving. It's important to be able to communicate your ideas to other people too, and that can be difficult sometimes if they're not scientists.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

- ۱- كلمة despite تربط بين جملتين متناقضتين ويأتم بعدها noun أو v-ing.
 - r- كلمة although تربط بين جملتين متناقفتين ويأنب بعدها جملة.
- ٣- الرابط after جاء بعده جملتان في الماضي البسيط لعدم الحاجة لبيان فارق زمني.







At the Job Fair

Narrator Ahmed

Man : Did you find out about any job opportunities at the job fair, Ahmed?

Ahmed: I had a talk with a man from an IT company and he said that there were lots of jobs for young people in his company. He told me that I needed to have good maths and IT skills but also English. He said that most people in IT used English at work. I asked him if I needed to do a degree in Information Technology and he said 'no'.

Narrator Sarah

Woman: Hello, Sarah. Was the job fair interesting?

Sarah : Yes, I've decided what I want to do as a job now.

Woman: Oh, what's that?

Sarah I want to be a flight attendant for an International airline. I talked to a woman from an airline company and she said that it was a really interesting job. She told me that I had to speak at least two⁽¹⁾ other languages as well as Arabic, so I'm going to start learning French. I asked her how many countries she has visited and she said that so far she'd been to over 40⁽²⁾ – imagine that!

Narrator Omar

Fatima: Did you get any useful information about work at the fair, Omar?

• Yes. I'm not going to go to university, but I'm going to learn a trade. I spoke to a man who owns a construction company and I told him that I didn't really like studying and that I wanted to do something practical.

Fatima: Well, you've always been really good at making and fixing things. Mum and dad agree, too.

Omar: I know. That's what I told him. He asked me whether I had had any work experience and I told him that I'd been helping¹⁴⁾ our uncle make furniture for a few years. He said that would be useful.⁵ and that I should try and get an apprenticeship in a local company.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

ا- التعبير at least بمعنب على الأقل يأتم بعده العدد.

٣٠٣- ٥ - و لاحظ الكلام المنقول Reported speech.







Important Messages

Samir : Hello, this is Samir. The bus has broken down so I'll be late for the meeting.

Hassan: Hello, my name's Hassan. I read the story that is online and I really like it.

Dalia: Hi Nabila, this is Dalia. I'm sorry you're ill and didn't come to school today, but you don't need to worry, there isn't much homework to do.

*Hi Lalla, mum here. I'm working late this evening. There is some fish and rice in the fridge so you can cook it yourself (1) If you're hungry.

* Ahmed, it's Tarek. Have you seen the news? Turn on the TV, because It's very exciting.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات علم، يعض الجمل:

ا- يمكن استخدام الضمائر المنعكسة مثل yourself بدون حرف الجر by.

٢- يمكن استخدام الضمير tأ في حالة أننا نذكر شخصًا بأنه فعل شيئًا، أو تعريف نفسيا عند الرد على الهاتف.

Notes an Vocabulary

لأحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

care for = look after

یرع*ی ا*یعتنی ب

He thanked the nurses who had cared for him.

take care of

بهتني د

I take care of my little sister when our parents are out.

يسبي ب

care about + (something)

يهتم بشيء

The only thing he seems to care about is money.

apply for + (وظيفة)

She applied for a job as a secretary.

apply to +

. (شرکة/شخص/مؤسسة)

He applied to three universities and was accepted

in all of them.

qualify in

يحصل على مؤهل في ... (تخصيص معين)

My brother qualified in English literature last year.

qualify as

بتأهل كين (وظيفة)

My sister qualified as a teacher five years ago.

(be) qualified to + inf.

يصبح مؤهأة لـ...

He is qualified to teach English.

graduate from

يتخرج في (كلية)

I graduated from Cairo University.

graduate in

يتخرج في (سنة/تخصص)

I graduated in 2010. I graduated in medicine.

a graduate of

خریج ا. (مکان)

I am a graduate of Cairo University.

although

عنى الرغم من (تتبع بجملة)

Reda refused to eat although he was hungry.

despite

على الرغم من (تتبع بـ n./v-ing)

Despite being hungry, Reda refused to eat.

but

لكن (تتبع بجملة)

Reda was hungry, but he refused to eat.

SO

لذلك (تتبع بجملة)

Reda was hungry, so he ate.

Vocabulary Check point 3

	 I was very happy when my son qu 	ualifiedan engineer.			
	a) like	b) to			
	c) as	d) for			
	2. Uncle Gamal has taken	of us since our father died.			
	ya) reward	b) concern			
	c) care	d) turn			
	3. In 1995, I graduated from Tanta U	niversity teaching.			
	() a) in	b) as			
	c) of	d) from			
	4. Nadia is takingher baby	while working from home.			
	(a) after	b) care after			
	c) care of	d) care for			
	5. Mr Hossam is to deal with adults.				
	() a) qua ify	b) qualified			
	c) qua ification	d) qualifier			
	6. My daughter is of Mansoura University.				
	() a) graduated	b) a graduate			
	c) graduation	d) graduate			
	7. All has appliedthe job advertised in the newspapers.				
	a) for	b) in			
	c) to	d) at			
	8. Shaimaa could do a degree in education having two babies.				
	(a) although	b) but			
	c) so	d) despite			
	9. Shaimaa could do a degree in Ed	ucationshe has two babies.			
	a) although	b) but			
	c) so	d) aespite			
	10. To get this job, you need to have	#1-d10030440003350000 - E			
	a) no languages at east	b) at least language			
	c) at least three languages	d) three languages at least			

Practice...



Þ	Key Vocabulary, Re	eading, Listening & V	Vorkbook	
	1. This is an easy game	e. You don't need sp	ecialto play	it.
	a) charities	b) skulls	c) attendants	d) skills
	2. I am getting more aa) practical3. Teachers' salaries are	nd more	My work is tiring.	
	a) practical	b) rewarding	c) stressful	d) stressed
	3. Teachers' salaries are	not very	although they have a g	reat role in society.
	a) stressful	b) rewarding	c) practical	d) qualified
	4. We have several	for vacation o	lestinations, but I think	Sharm is the best.
	a) options	b) contracts	c) constructions	d) skilis
	5. Manal decided to pu	rsue hera	s a flight attendant wor	king for EGYPTAIR.
	() a) position	b) career	c) industry	d) care
	6. The of the	new flat that I had	bought was not legal,	so I reported it to
	the police.			
	a) agreement	b) argument	c) contact	d) contract
	My friend left school	with no	so it is not easy for him	to find a job.
	a) attendants 8. Could you tell me ab	b) contracts	c) Industries	d) qualifications
		out the shortest	from here to th	e train station,
	please?			
	a) rate	b) metnod	c) route	d) root
	I don't like studying			
	a) practical	b) stressful	c) frustrating	d) obvious
1	I think it is very diffic	ult to meet Friday's	as we have a	lot to do.
			c) deadline	
1	 Mr Hossam is really 			
_	a) graduated	b) qualified	c) specialised	d) educated
12	People who need un hospitals.	gent treatment sho	ould go to the	department at
		b) medical	c) casualty	d) reassurance
13	3. Those who have the	desire to save peopl	le, especially children, t	from poverty and
	violence are		to, aspectarly critical city	nom poverty und
			c) eligible	d) violent
14	. We should cooperate			
	() a) fast	b) caring	c) eligible	d) vast
15	The queen's	_		
	a) attendants	b) skills	c) challenges	d) contracts
16	. The government is p	•		
	a) construct on	b) destruction	c) connection	d) contradiction

▶ 17. As a model prisoner, he became	for release after	serving half his
sentence.		
a) avo dable b) involved	c) frightened	d) eligible
18. I was nervous on my first day at colleg	e, but seeing some frier	nds me.
(a) worrled b) reassured	c) stressed	d) contracted
Expressions, Prepositions, Derivatives	s, Synonyms & Antonym	8
19. Nowadays, I'ma degree at C	airo University to be an	engineer.
	c) doing	
20. I usually enjoy a talk with ol		
(") a) doing b) mak ng		
21. There is a of dishes in this re		
a) various b) var ed		-
22. A medical professional must be	caring, and have excelle	
skills.	5 .	[Longinan]
() a) compassionate	b) compassionate y	
c) compassion	d) uncompassionate	
23. Marwan should football trai	,	
(a) do b) make		d) take
24. My brother has ain enginee		fur m,
a) mark b) license		d) sign
25. When Ali left school, he had a/an	with a construction	on company that
builds hotels in big cities.		Longman
a) leadersh p b) ownership	c) apprenticeship	d) citizenship
26. I was late for work because the bus ha	d brokenand	the driver failed to
start the engine again.		Longman
	c) out	d) off
27. Climbing the mountain was very	but amusing.	(₄ ,)
a) challenge b) challenging		d) danger
Choose the TWO (2) correct answers of		
28. This match is incredibly exciting: they		minutes.
The synonyms of the word "incredibly	" are	
a) amazingly b) commonly c) fr	uitfully d) appreciativel	y e) astonishingly
29. Don't try to reassure me because I und	derstand it's very danger	ous. The antonyms
of the word "reassure" are		
a) annoy b) assure c) e		e) support
30. Teachers at schools mustst		
a) care after b) care for c) to		
31. Yusuf Cairo University. He g	ot his certificate last year	ar.
a) graduates in his a	-	
	graduate of c) g duation of	

الكلام المنقول Reported Speech

الفرق بين الكلام المباشر وغير المباشر

Direct Speech

الكلام المياشر

He said, "I have studied English with my friends".

ـ هو نص الكلام كما قاله صباحيه دون أي تعديل أو تغيير، ويوضع بين علامات اقتباس quotation marks "...............".

Indirect Speech (Reported Speech)

الكلام غيرالمباشر

He said (that) he had studied English with his friends.

- هو الكلام المنقول عن صاحبه وتُخير الأزمنة والضمائر على حسب المتكلم والشخص المنقول كلامه.

She said (that) it was a really interesting job.

- وتختلف قواعد نقل الكلام باختلاف أنواع الجمل، فيناك جمل خبرية وجمل أمرية وجمل ستفهامية:

الجملة الخبرية Statement

لتحويل الجملة الخبرية من مباشر إلى غير مباشر ... نتبع التالي:

1 تحويل فعل القول.

الحظ

- أن التفرقة بينهما في الاختيارات تكون على حسب وجود فاعل أو مفعول (شخص مخاطب) بعدهما مباشرة، كالآتي:

She said she had left the house early.

Subj.

She told me (that) she had woken up late.

Obi.

He said his father would travel the next day.

Subi.

He told his father he wanted to go out with his friends.

Obi.

- من الممكن استخدام كلمات أخرى بدلًا من Sald مثل:

etc.) وضح illustrated – وعد promised – فسر explained – اخبر informed)

He explained that he was checking the windows.

نحذف علامات الاقتباس ونربط بكلمة that ومن الممكن حذفها.

He said to me, "I have seen an accident in the street".

He told me (that) he had seen an accident in the street.

- ضمائر المتكنم: يتم تغييرها على حسب الشخص المتكلم خارج علامات الاقتباس.

He said to me, "I will go to the party with my friends".

He told me that he would go to the party with his friends.

- صمائر المخاطب: يتم تغييرها على حسب الشخص المخاطب خارج علامات الاقتباس.

She said to Mona, "You can attend the lecture with your colleagues tomorrow".

She told Mona (that) she could attend the lecture with her colleagues the next day.

I said to my mother, "I will come with you to the wedding party".

I told my mother (that) I would come with her to the wedding party.

(he – she – it – they – her – him – their – them) - باقى الضمائر؛ لاتتغيرهاخل علامات الاقتباس ... مثل: (he – she – it – they – her – him – their – them) - ياقى الضمائر؛ لاتتغيرهاخل علامات الاقتباس ... مثل: (he – she – it – they – her – him – their – them)

I told Amany (that) he was watching the football match.

تحويل زمن الجملة (وفيها تتحول الأزمنة من المضارع إلى الماضى إذا كان فعل القول ماضيا).

مباشر Direct

مضارع بسيط (التصريف الأول للمعل)
He said, "I play football well".

مضارع مستمر (am/ls/are) + (v-ing) He said, " 'm watching a film".

مضارع تام .(has/have) + P.P) She said, "I have slept early".

مامِن بسيط (التصريف الثاني للفعن) She said, "I ate all the food in the fridge".

will can + inf.

She said, "I will cook dinner early".

غیرمباشر Indirect/Reported

ما**ضِ بسيط** (التصريف الثاني للمعل) He said that he played football well,

ماضٍ مستمر (was/were) + (v-ing) He said that he was watching a film.

had + P.P. مامن تام She said that she had slept early.

had + P.P. ماجن تام She said that she had eaten all the food In the fridge.

would could + inf, might

She said that she would cook dinner early.



- يختلف تحويل must على حسب استخدامها ومعناها في الجملة .

must + inf.	پچب تحول إلى: had to + inf. (اِنزَام)		 Mona said, "I must study my lessons tomorrow". Mona said that she had to study her lessons the next day.
	تحول إلى: must have + P.P.	بالتأكيد (استنتاج)	-Mona said, "He must be ill today"Mona said that he must have been ill that day.

وتظل .must+ inf بلاتفييرمع القوانين الثابتة.

He said, "Drivers must follow the traffic rules". He said that drivers must follow the traffic rules.

5 تحويل أسماء الإشارة وظروف المكان والزمان.

مباشر Direct	غيرمباشر Indirect/Reported
yesterday	the day before/the previous day
tomorrow	the next day/the following day
now	then
tonight	that night
next	the following
today	that day
ago/last	before/the previous/earlier
here	there
this	that
these	those

He said to me, "I will travel to Alexandria tomorrow".

He told me that he would travel to Alexandria the following day.

She said to her mother, "I phoned you yesterday".

She told her mother that she had phoned her the day before.

لاحظ

- عند وحود جملتين داحل علامات الاقتباس نربط بينهما بـ (and that/and added that).

He said, "I didn't attend the party. My father was ill".

He said that he hadn't attended the party and added that his father had been ill. - لاحظ استخدام الأزمنة التالية مع بعض الكلمات الدالة عليها في غيرالمباشر.

then the following/the next

Past perfect ماضِ تام Past continuous ماضِ مستمر would + inf. Past continuous

Language Chec

Check point

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- ▶ 1. Mostafa that he lived near Alexandria.
 - (a) said b) told

- c) asked
- d) wondered
- 2. Ramy said that he a special cake the following day.
 - a) is making
- b) will make
- c) was making
- d) had made
- 3. Noha told me that she a new film on TV then.
 - a) s watching

b) was watching

c) had watched

- d) would watch
- 4. Marwan said that he had done all his work
 - a) the following week

b) the week after

c) the previous week

d) then



ملاحظات مامة على الكلام المنقول:

لا يتغير زمن الجمنة أو أسماء الإشارة وظروف المكان والزمان في الحالات التالية ونكتفي فقط بتغيير الضمائر:



إذا كان فعل القول مضارعاً،

Hana says, "I am watching TV now". Hana says that she is watching TV now.

إذا كان ما بداخل علامات الاقتباس حقيقة علمية ثابتة يبقى الزمن مضارعا بسيطًا.



Ali said to his son, "The sun rises in the morning".

Ali told his son that the sun rises in the morning.

فعل القول (ماض) مع وجود كلمة تدل على حدوث الكلام في الحال أو قبل فترة بسيطة ...مثل؛

just now - a moment/minute ago - a short time ago -

He said just now, "No one is allowed to leave".

= He said just now that no one is allowed to leave.

4

He said to me, "If you boil water, it turns into steam".

He told me that if I boil water, it turns into steam.

Eman said to me, "If you had played well, you would have won the game".

Eman told me that if I had played well, I would have won the game.

لاحظ

- الحالة الأولى لـ f تتحول إلى الحالة الثانية.

All said, "If I study hard, I will pass the test easily."

All said that if he studied hard, he would pass the test easily.

- لا تتحول الأزمنة بعد التعبيرات التالية: would rather/would like/had better/it is time

Ali said, "I'd like to watch the new film".

Ali said that he'd like to watch the new film.

Language Ehnek point 5

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c o	or c	1:
--	------	----

1. Ali says that he very tired at the moment.						
() a) haq	b) has	c) is	d) was			
2. The teacher said that the moon its light from the sun.						
🧓 a) gets	b) had got	c) get	d) got			
3. My uncle said jus	3. My uncle said just now that he us at home.					
, a) will meet	b) was meeting	c) had met	d) meet			
4. The teacher told him that he could ask her advice if he any problems.						
्र a) will have	b) had nad	c) was having	d) had			
5. Ali told his father a moment ago that he to buy a new bag.						
() a) wants	b) had wanted	c) will want	d) is wanting			

Proctice...



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	1. Sally said that they			
		b) nad eaten		d) were eating
	2. Dad me, "l			
		b) sa d to		_
	3. Maher said that he			
	a) is meeting			d) had met
	4. Mona if sh			
) a) asked			d) wanted to know
	5. I informed my teach	er that I wouldn't be a	able to attend	Nanadatory A
	a) the ast lesson		b) the following le d) the lesson befo	esson
	c) the previous less			
	6. The teacher said if w	re red and y	ellow colours, we	orange
	which is my favourit			
		b) mix/ w ll get		
	7. My son told me that	he with his		ay.
	a) will travel		b) would travel	
	c) had travel ed		d) travels	
	8. Noha explained that	t they to Du	ıbai the year before	2.
		b) have gone		
	9. The chef said that or	ne of their ovens	the day befo	re.
	a) was repairing		b) had repaired	
	c) was being repair		d) had been repa	
1	10. I told my friend that	1 to the cou	untryside the follow	ving week.
		b) will travel		
1	11. Dalia her t	teacher had given hei	r a reward that day	
	a) agreed	b) told	c) said	d) complained
	a) agreed	D) told	C) Salu	d) complained
	12. Monaher	friend she was ill and	couldn't go to sch	
	12. Monaher		couldn't go to sch	ool.
	12. Monaher	friend she was ill and b) tel s	couldn't go to sch	ool.
	12. Monaher a) told	friend she was ill and b) tel s	couldn't go to sch	d) said
	12. Monaher a) told 13. Said said that he	friend she was ill and b) tel s his friends the b) would meet	couldn't go to sch c) asked previous week. c) was meeting	d) said
•	12. Monaher a) told 13. Said said that he a) had met 14. Monira has just told a) would go	b) tels b) would meet Amira that they b) have gone	couldn't go to sch c) asked previous week. c) was meeting to their friend c) were going	d) said
•	12. Monaher a) told 13. Said said that he a) had met 14. Monira has just told	b) tels b) would meet Amira that they b) have gone	couldn't go to sch c) asked previous week. c) was meeting to their friend c) were going ght before.	d) said d) met d's wedding tonight.
•	12. Monaher a) told 13. Said said that he a) had met 14. Monira has just told a) would go	b) tels b) would meet Amira that they b) have gone	couldn't go to sch c) asked previous week. c) was meeting to their friend c) were going	d) said d) met d's wedding tonight.

I was to see the second of the

▶ 16. They told us	we worked ha	d, we would reach	our goals eas	ily.
👵 a) un ess	b) if	c) tnat		
17. Our teacher	all of us about	the results of the fi	nal exams.	
a) said	b) wanted to kno	ow c) inquired	d) told	
18. She her	friend had an accid	ent, but I don't kn	ow whether sh	ne is Rania
or not.				
·) a) said	b) told	c) say	d) tells	
19. Ola said that she.	me as sooi	n as she arrived.		
	b) had called			
20. "I'm going out," an				
a) went	b) will go out	c) was going	d) is going	g
21. "This year we've b	een to Matrouh," sai	d Mai. Mai said the	y to	Matrouh
that year.				
;a) nave being be	en	b) nave been		
c) 've gone		d) 'd been		
22. "You must sleep e	arly today" My fath	er told me that I	early t	that day.
a) must sleep		b) must have s	slept	
c) had to sleep		d) was sleepin	g	
23. I was the	it the meeting had b	een postponed fo	r unknown rea	asons.
				Longman
(a) said	b) ordered	c) advised	d) told	
24. She says that she	drawing; it	is her favourite ho	bby.	[Longman]
a) liked	b) was liking	c) like	d) likes	
25. Ahmed	ne was able to write	the report on his o	wn.	[Longman]
्रa) inquired	b) ordered	c) said	d) to d	
26. Faten says that she	her old ca	ar because it usuall	y breaks dowr	1. [tong:nan]
() a) was going to se	eli .	b) is going to s	ell	
c) have soid	1	d) has been sol	d	
27. The teacher told us	that the earth	around the st	ın. 🔾	(لشرفية -عليس
ွဲa) turn	b) turned	c) turns	d) had turn	ed
28. She said that her m				الإسماعيية)
a) had helped	b) helped	c) was heiping	d) heiping	
29. Adhamh				(لحيرة العمراء
() a) told	b) promised	c) asked	d) said	
30. Hani said that he			(a	(نميوم – انشواو
a) didn't find	b) hasn't found	c) hadn't found	d) wasn't fo	und

Test yourself

Part 1 Lessons I & 2



Vocabulary	
Y OCCIDENT Y	

1. Ali usually "	to school as he l	ikes riding bikes.	
a) runs	b) cycles	c) walks	d) flies
2. My brother will	for a passport	next week as he war	nts to travel abroad.
a) apply	b) care	c) look	d) employ
3. Omar began his	as a blac	ksmith a year ago. H	lis dream is to own
a workshop.		•	
	b) construction	c) degree	d) apprenticeship
4. I talk to English pe	ople online to impi	rove my language. T	he synonym of the
word "improve" is "		, ,	
a) enhance	b) decline	c) disorder	d) break
5. An attendant is a p			
() a) applies	b) qualifies	c) involves	d) evaluates
6. The new hotel is cu	rrently under		ill inaugurate ينتتع it
next month.			2 0 .
a) damage	b) structure	c) destruction	d) construction
7. The manager is sea			
		c) characters	
8. My sister decided t			
a) get		c) hold	
9. What are the skills			
a) eliq ble	b) public	c) particu ar	d) incredible
10. We were surprised t	that our team won th	e match the	eir bad performance.
		c) because	
11. The government tr	ies to develop new	in order to red	uce unemployment.
a) connections			
12. There is a			
a) vary	b) varving	c) various	d) variety
13. The legal agreeme	nt between people i	s called a	*** *
a) certificate	b) degree	c) qualification	d) contract
14. I thinkex	operience is more us	eful than any degree	nowadays.
		c) compassionate	
15. If you want to trave			
company first.			
a) fly line	b) air flyer	c) airline	d) flight line
-,,	_,,		

Language

16. Sara told me that :	shea job	interview the previ	ous day.
🗒 a) nad	b) will have	c) had had	d) has
17. Manar told me tha	at she her	homework then.	
a) was doing	b) had done	c) did	d) is doing
18. Nada m			
		c) said	
19. The doctor told m	e that he	able to meet me un	til the next day.
a) won't be	b) isn't	c) wouldn't be	d) hadn't been
20. Ibrahim said that h			
, a) taught	b) wou d teach	c) nad taught	d) teaches
21. Hamdy told me th	at he the	film about global w	arming.
a) hadn't seen	b) wasn't seen	c) doesn't see	d) is seeing
22. Maher said he	to London th	e week before.	
i, a) has flown	b) had flown	c) is flying	d) was flying
23. He said that he	a training co	ourse the previous v	veek.
) a) had done	b) would do	c) did	d) was doing
24. My teacher agreed	that ita	good idea to revise	every day.
() a) was	b) will be	c) has been	d) was being
25. Farida m	e if she had won the	competition, she w	ould have been happy
) a) asked	b) sald	c) told	d) inquirea
26. The social studies t	teacher told us that	Asia the I	argest continent in the
world.			
a) was	b) is	c) has been	d) w'll be
27. Maged told us that	t his family	a house in the co	untryside two months
before.			
a) bought	b) had bought	c) would buy	d) has bought
28. Kareem told me th	at he me	to repair my car the	following day.
, a) helped	b) had helped	c) would help	d) will help
29. The article says tha	it there ar	n increase in the nur	mber of university
students next year.			
a) will be	b) nad peen	c) was	d) would be
30. My mother	when she visited	l her father, she four	nd him very ill.
a) said	b) tala	c) asked	d) wanted to know





Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيس	ستة				
طابس	plumber (n)	ator (n) محاورجيد	good communic	ail الامتمام/الانتباه	attention to det للتفاصيل
متضبط في المواعيد	punctual (adj) 4	dj) مجتهد	hard-working (ac	خباز	baker (n)
موثوق به	reliable (adj)	أمين/مبادق	honest (adj)	مهتم / مراع للدّخ	ین (adj) ین
بائع في محل (n)	shop assistant (وظائف	jops (n)	ورثق	confident (adj)
() شخص يجيد العمل	team-player (n) بل الجماعي	مخلص	loyal (adj)	مزارع/فلاح	farmer (n)
طبیب بیطری	vet (n)	عامل في مكتب	office worker (n)	مرن	flexible (adj)
مفردات نصوص اا	الاستماع	· · · · · ·	U selection and the selection		Nacapalent in
يتطلب	require (v) – d	سيارة مطافئ	fire engine (n)	يتأقلم/بتكيف	adapt (v) – ed
متفارات الإنذار	sirens (n)	رجل مطافئ	firefighter (n)	يحضر	bring (v)
موثف	situation (n)	معرض الوظائف	jobs fair (n)	حياة مهنية	career (n)
(٦) يصدرصوتًا/مبوت	sound ed (v) (n)	فرص عمل	job opportunities	مجتمع	community (n)
		رئيسى	main (adj)	وظيفة الأحلام	dream job (n)
عضوالفريق	teammate (n)	ضرورى	necessary (adj)	خبرة	experience (n)
		غيرمتحيز	non-biased (adj)	يقخيل/يريد (ية	fancy (v) (y-ied) کرحیال شیء)
مفردات كتاب التد	تدريبات				Menhopiris
ies (n) صفات شخصیة	personal qualitie	اهتمامات	terests (n)	in في سن	aged (<mark>adj</mark>)
		عامل فی مکتب	fice worker (n)	Of التوافر	availability (n)
محترف (n) (dj)	professional (adj	مبور	atient (adj)	ρά فن الطبيخ	cuisine (n)
		أجر/يدفع	ay (n) (v)	pa فيرى (immediate (ad

Expressions, P	hirases & F	repositions		طلحات وحروف الجر	لتعبيرات والمص
Bachelor's Degre ني اللغة الإنجليزية	ee in English	bring along بنًا في مكان	يحضرشخصًا/شو	sit at	يجلس على
free-time activi	ties أنشطة وقت الفرا	Do you fancy	.? هل ټود/ترغب في	suitable for	مناسب ك
take/do a course	یاخذ «کور <i>س»</i> ۹	lessons on/in	دروس في /علي	work in	يعمن في
great at	عظيم في		Certificate شهادة الدرسات ا	work with	يعمل مع
adapt to	يتأقلم مع	plenty of	الكثيرمن	when necessary	عند الضرورة /
	Voc	cabulary	nek point	T	
hoose the corr		from a, b, c or d			
	d refers to a			the same area a	and sharing
		Network	e) Comm.	inity. d) O	rappisation
2. After the pla	aver scored.	a goal his	carried l	nim around the f	iganisation. iald
a) classma	ites hi	team-plavers	c) firefight	ers d) te	ammater
3. To be a goo	d teacher. v	ou must be	with vo	our students	BITE FOLCS
				d) va	rious
4. The	did a great	iob when they re	scued all the	people in the bur	ning house
() a) engines	b)	firefighters	c) conduct	ors d) str	eet fighters
5. I've heard from	om	sources that th	e company	is in trouble	cccngnccis
a) flexible	b)	patient	c) necessa	ry d) rel	iable
6. Our cat was	very ill and	we took it to the	***************************************	· , · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-0.076
a) vet				d) cu	isine
7. I usually ask				points o	
everything.				p	,,
() a) mean	b)	main	c) trivial	d) mi	nor
8. Thanks to ou				stions is	
a) hard-wo		immediate	c) unknow		
9. People in Uk				ar the warning	**********
a) bellows	b)	sirens	c) cries	d) po	
The popular	desserts in	the Egyptian		de baqlawa, bas	bousa and
kunafa.				,,	
()a) cook	b)	oven	c) cooker	d) cui:	sine
				· ·	

Derivatives	المشتقات
-------------	----------

			The same of the sa	and the second s	
experience	يجرب	experience	خبرة/تجربة حياتية	experienced	ڏوخبرة
		flexibility	مروبة	flexible	مرن
		honesty	أمانة	honest	أمين
rely on	يعتمد على	reliability reliance	الموثوقية الاعتماد	reliable	موثوق
	************************************	availability	الإتاحة/التوافر	available	متاح

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

Mary relies on her children to do housework. (v)

The company's reliance on youth makes It successful. (n)

Mr Ashraf is a reliable lawyer. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

No. I		آنسادف Synonym	المصاد Antonym
exciting	مثير	thrilling/inspiring	مىل boring/dull
flexible	مرن	adjustable/malleable	inflexible/rigid غيرمرن
honest	أمين/صادق	trustful/faithful	dishonest/untruthful/ deceitful
loyal	مخلص	faithful/devoted	disloyal/unfaithful غيرمخنص
main	رئيسى	major/basic	secondary/minor ثانوی
necessary	صرورى	essential/vital	additional/inessential/extra إضافي
ŗeliable	موثوق په	dependable/trustworthy	unreliable/uncertain غيرموثوق به

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

>	1. It can be challenging to adapt.	life in a different city.
	a) at	b) to
	c) for	d) with
	2. To keep healthy, you should ma	ake sure you drink of water.
	a) variety	b) qual ty
	c) plenty	d) penalty
	3. I called three car rental compan	iles, but there was no for the holiday
	weekend.	
	, a) available	b) avai ability
	c) punctuality	d) punctual
	4 I called three car rental compani	es, but there were no carsfor the holiday
	weekend.	
	(_) a) avai able	b) availability
	c) punctuality	d) punctua
	5. Reda has been driving for 30 ye	ars, so he is andriver.
	(_) a) experience	b) experimental
	c) experiencing	d) experienced
	ada	yees not to bring their children
	a) along	b) out
	c) in	d) on
		ne synonym of the word "honest" is "".
	() a) trustful	b) dishonest
	c) inspiring	d) doubtful
		appointments; he will help us. The antonym of
	the word" flexible" is "".	
	() a) malleable	b) rigid
	c) dishonest	d) strong
		e persons and problem solvers. The synonym of
	the word "reliable" is "".	
	a) essential	b) trustworthy
_	c) unreliable	d) unfaithful
1		rimes is the problem of unemployment.
	The antonym of the word "main"	
	a) major	b) important
	c) secondary	d) trusty





My Dream Job

Name : Mohammed

Age : 23

Dream job: Firefighter

Skills : You should be:

- a team-player
- reliable
- a good communicator
- flexible

Workplace : Central Cairo

I always wanted to be a firefighter. When I was a little boy, I played with toy fire engines and sometimes watched the fire engines driving." down the streets with their sirens sounding. I knew that I wanted to help people and I also knew I wanted a job which wasn't in an office. I'm not great at sitting at a desk and wanted a job that was outside, exciting and had a lot of variety.

Firefighting can be dangerous and it can be very hard work, but I wouldn't do any other job. You must be able to communicate well with your teammates and also be happy to adapt to different situations when necessary ".

Do you fancy a career as a firefighter? ³ If you want an exciting job helping the community, come and visit me on Stand 21 at the Jobs Fair.

Date: 23 May

Time: 9.00 - 14.00

If you're not interested in firefighting, there are plenty of other jobs to find out about here at the Jobs Fair. Bring your friends and family along** – you never know what career is out there for you!



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

- ا- الفعل watch يأتم بعده مفعول ثم V-Ing ليفيد مشهدة جزء من الحدث، أما مع مشهدة الحدث كله مُستخدم المصدر.
 - الرابط when من الممكن أن يأتم بعده صفة، وهنا بمعنم عند الضرورة.
 - ٣- لأحظ هذا التعبير بمعنى «هل تود؟».
 - ٤- لاحظ هذا التعبير بمعنى تحضر أشخاصًا معك للمكان.

Video Script

Suitable Jobs

The world of work is vast. There are routes into employment for everyone, with options to study at university, through apprenticeships or progressing through work experience.

Job fairs are often held to give non-biased information about many industries.

They can tell you about what qualifications, skills and experience you will need, and you can also find out about what you can expect to earn.

Every job has its challenges and rewards which can affect a person's decision about whether to pursue a career. Equally, some characteristics are essential for certain jobs. For example, a medical professional must be compassionate, caring and have excellent communication skills.

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

at the age of = aged نی سن My son started to read (at the age of/aged) four.

in the age of نی عصر We are living in the age of technology.

adapt to (n./v-ing) Children can adapt easily to the new environment.

adapt ... for المناسبَال Mr Reda adapted the new techniques for older students.

(be) adapted for Many novels have been adapted for television like رعول الى (معل أدبي) "Cinderella".

adopt بنبني He had no children, so he decided to adopt a child.

- pay (somebody) for (something)
- pay (somebody) + (something)
- pay (somebody) to + inf. يدفع مقابل
- pay (in) cash (نقدًا)
- pay by (cheque/credit card) يدفع بشيك أوبكارت التمان

- Mum paid for my driving lessons.
- He didn't even offer to pay me for the ticket.
- -1 paid him \$5.
- Rana paid some kids to sweep the floor.
- You'd get a discount for paying in cash.
- Can I pay by credit card?

experience Do you have any previous experience of this type الخبرة: ما يكتسبه الشخص من معرفة of work? ومهارات من خلال عمل معين (لاأتعد) experience(s) I had a bad experience with fireworks once. موقف أو تجارب أو خيرات في الحياة (تُعد) Many people do not like the idea of experiments experiment(s) on animals. تجربة علمية داخل المعمل (تعد) It is difficult to find work in the present economic عمل/مكان العمل (اسم لا يعد) work climate. اسم بعد) I'm thinking about applying for a new job. iob Career الحياة العملية او المهنية للفرد What made you decide on a career as a vet? He left the teaching profession in 2002 to start his profession own business. مهنة (الأسم من الوظيفة) Vocabulary check point Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. Did she pay you taking care of her kids? c) for a) with b) in d) to b) to someone to c) for someone d) someone for a) someone to c) at b) for d) by a) in

2. The garden is too messy; we'll need to pay do the gardening. 3. Reem always pays cash. She never uses a credit card. 4. After he retired, he wrote a book about his as a war reporter. b) experimentations c) experiments a) experiences d) experts 5. The story was adapted young learners. b) to d) with (a) for 6. Her son still hasn't been able to find a b) work c) career d) profession a) job 7. She spent most of her working as a doctor in India. b) profession c) work doi (s d) career 8. the age of technology, we can do lots of things. d) Around b) On 9. the age of ten, I could ride a bike by myself. a) At b) On c) In d) Of 10. Researchers often do on animals, especially rats and monkeys. d) works a) experiences b) experiments c) experience

Practice...



Key Vocabulary,	List <mark>eni</mark> ng & Workboo	ok	
1. After years of stud	ying at the Faculty o	of Law, Maha finally be	gan heras
a lawyer.			
a) account	b) career	c) work	d) situat on
		ours to make your wo	
		c) exciting	
		. by law to fasten their	
		c) required	
4. We need someboo	dy who is completel	y for this jol	o. They will deal with
a lot of money.			·
a) fiexible	b) d shonest	c) aged	d) honest
5. Hike this website a	as I can get	information from it.	
a) siliy	b) m serable	c) reliable	d) unreliable
6. that h	eard footsteps behi	nd me. I turned aroun	d but found no one.
7. A wife and a husba	and should be	c) found to each other to :	succeed in their life.
		c) royal	
		ptionist in a famous h	
		c) career	
9. The scientists are	doing some	to see if they can	find a cure for this
disease.			
a) experiences	b) professions	c) experiments	d) interests
10. When I saw the fire	acoming,	I hurried to guide the	m.
() a) engines	b) cars	c) sirens	d) places
11. Before taking any a	action, I always get .	advice from	my lawyer.
a) amateur	b) flexible	c) professional	d) available
12. To get the job, you	must have at least t	three-year	
a) experiment	b) expert	c) experience	d) experiences
The teacher asked	us a question and h	e wanted a/an	answer.
a) Immed ate	b) exc ted	c) main	d) patient
14. Many people have	ريفي left their rural	to find work i	n the city.
a) communities			d) states
1 5. Theis so	meone who can mal	ke bread and cakes, es	pecially to sell them.
a) oarber	b) baker	c) plumber	-
16. Ais some		o the same group as y	ou.
a) college	b) teammate	c) firefighter	d) follower

	17. What kind of perso				-	
1	a) quantities				d) qualities	
	18. Attention to			_	15	
	🦵 a) getail	b) confider	ice () sound	d) voice	
	Expressions, Prep	oositions, Deriv	atives, Syr	onyms & Antony	ns	
1	19. Islam is					
	्र a) rely			c) reliance		
1	20. Many students like					
i	a) reliab e			c) rely	d) reliability	
	21. My father sat					
) a) at			c) under	d) with	
	22. Sally never arrives	late; she is rea	lly	(11b H	[Long!	nanj
				c) punctual		
,	23. A good employee	must be	enou	gh to adapt to di	fferent situations	
	quickly.				Long	nen
	' 'a) reacnaple				-	
	24. Finally, I	the training co	ourses that	t are necessary to	get the job	
	I wanted.	130			Longi	man
	a) explored					
	25. When I travelled to	4.4				h mar .)
	a) with			c) on	d) for	
	26. My aunt doesn't h					اشر
	(a) adapt			c) grow		
	27. I got a/an	to fix the kit	cnen tap.	a) in leasurable in a	Francisco Company	مىي ،
	Choose the TWO (2)	correct answe	rs of the f	IVE (5) options:		
	28. Mohammed is ver	y flexible, he'll	go along	with anything. Th	e antonyms of	
	"flexible" are "					
	a) adjustable					
	29. It was necessary for		ep early. T	he synonyms of	the word "necessa	ry"
	are ""					
				d d) essenti		
	30. I am going to				ore travelling.	
	∋ a) do			d) catch	e) keep	
	31. Firefighters have t	he ability to ac	dapt to dif			ry.
		b) while		d) during		
	32. The film was so ex	_	w it twice.	The antonyms of	the adjective	
	"exciting" are "					
	🗥 🦳 a) thril ing	b) inspiring	c) boring	d) long	e) duli	

Reported question

السؤال المنقول

عند تحويل الجملة الاستفهامية من مياشر إلى غير مياشر نتبع الأتي:

11 يتحبول فعيل القبول Said إلى:

تساءل inquired – اراد ان يعرف wanted to know – تساءل/تعجب wondered – سال

Ali said, "When will you travel?"

Ali asked (wondered - wanted to know - inquired) when I would travel.

She said to me, "How long have you stayed in Luxor?"

She asked me how long I had stayed in Luxor.

الاحظ

عيد وجود مفعول لا يمكن استخدام wondered - wanted to know - inquired ونستخدم asked فقط.

2 إذا بدأ السؤال بفصل مساعد أو ناقص (سؤال بـ «هل») تحذف علامات الاقتباس ونريط بـ if أو Whether.

She said, "Have you enjoyed the journey?"

She wanted to know if/whether I had enjoyed the journey.

لاحظ أنه عند وجود or not في نهاية الجملة يمكن استخدام if/whether أما إذا جاءت في وسط الجملة فنستخدم whether فقط، He asked me if/whether I had travelled or not.

He asked me whether or not I had travelled.

3 إذا بدأ السؤال بأداة (ستفهام تربط بنفس الأداة.

The teacher said to us, "Why are you making so much noise?" The teacher asked us why we were making so much noise.

يحول السؤال إلى جملة خبرية (نقدم الفاعل على الفعل) مع ملاحظة حذف do - does ويصبح الفعل (ماضيًا بسيطًا)
 وتحدف did ويصبح الشعل (ماضيًا تامًا).

Nour said, "How did you go out in such bad weather?"

Nour wondered how! had gone out in such bad weather.

- 5 الضمائر داخل علامات الاقتباس تتحول حسب الضمائر خارجها كما سبق ذكره.
- 6 يتغير الزمن من المضارع إلى الماضي داخل علامات الاقتباس إذا كان فعل القول ماضيًا.
- آلأزمنة داخل علامات الاقتباس تبقى كما هي إذا كان فعل القول مضارعًا (ask asks) أو عند وجود كلمة تدل عنى حدوث الفعل منذ فترة قصيرة جدًّا (just now) أو كان السؤال يعبر عن حقيقة.
 - ق تحسول الكلمات الدالة على الزمان والمكان كما سبق ذكره.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- ▶ 1. Ayman me when I had posted the letter to my sister.
 - a) said b) asked
- c) told
- d) b&c
- 2. The referee whether the ball touched my hand or not.
 - a) said
- b) wanted to know
- c) asked how
- d) wondered Ali
- 3. Magdy asked me if to the cinema the week before.
 - a) had gone
- b) I had gone
- c) did I go
- d) I would go

- 4. I want to know if at school now.
 - () a) does he
- b) has he
- c) he is
- d) is he
- 5. Sara asked me I had travelled to Alexandria by train.
 - a) f
- b) now

- c) where
- d) that



ملاحظات هامة على الكلام المنقول.

من الممكن أن يتحول فعل القول Said إلى بعض الكلمات حسب غرض الجملة كما يلي:

في جملة العرض تتحول said إلى offered to + inf. كما يلي:

di.

Subject + offered to + inf.

He said, "Can I help you?" = He offered to help me.

في جملة الاقتراح تتحول said إلى suggested كما يلي؛

dis

Subject + suggest + (v-ing)

Subject + suggest + that + subject + (should) + inf.

He said, "What about playing football today?"

- = He suggested playing football that day.
- = He suggested that we (should) play football that day.

في جملة الاتهام تتحول Said إلى accused كما يلي؛

13

of + (v-ing)/noun اسم شخص/ضمیر .of + (v-ing)

The police said to the criminal, "You have killed the woman on purpose".

=The police accused the criminal of killing the woman on purpose.

في جملة الإنكار تتحول said إلى denied كما يلي:

or the

Subject + denied + (v-ing)

جملة + Subject + denied that +

The thief said, "I didn't steal the money". = The thief denied stealing the money.

= The thief denied that he had stolen the money.

في جملة الاعتدار تتحول said إلى apologised كما يلي:

讏

Subject + apologised for + (v-ing)

Subject + apologised that + alas

Subject + apologised to + object + for + (v-lng)

Amal said, "I'm sorry I didn't do my homework".

- = Amal apologised for not doing her homework.
- = Amal apologised that she hadn't done her homework.

He said to his teacher, "I'm sorry for coming late".

= He apologised to his teacher for coming late.

في جملة النصيحة تتحول said إلى advised كما يلي:

Subject + advised + obj. اسم شخص/ضمير + to + inf.

My mother said to me, "You should study hard."

= My mother advised me to study hard.

في جملة الطلب تتحول said إلى asked.

subject + asked + obj. اسم شخص /ضمير + to + inf.

Mona said to me, "Can you open the door?"

= Mona asked me to open the door.

في حالة الاعتراف تتحول said إلى admitted.

-

admitted (to) + (v-ing)

She said, "I did this crime".

= She admitted doing that crime.

في حالة الشكوى تتحول said إلى complained.

ġ:

complained + that + subject + verb

The mother said, "The children are still making noise".

= The mother complained that the children were still making noise.

في حالة الوعد تتحول said إلى promised.

10

promised to + inf.

promised that + subject + verb

He said, "I'll buy you a gift".

- = He promised to buy me a gift.
- = He promised that he would buy me a gift.

في حالة التحدير تتحول said إلى warned, warned \div (to + inf.) warned + against + v-ing He said to me. "Don't cross the road". = He warned me not to cross the road. = He warned me against crossing the road. في حالة الإمبرار تتحول said إلى insisted. insisted on + (v-ing) /insisted that + subject + verb He said, "I will leave now". = He insisted on leaving then. = He insisted that he left then. refused في حالة الرفض تتحول said إلى refused. refused + (to + inf.)He said to Adel, "I won't give you any money". = He refused to give Adel any money. لاحظ التركيب التالي ويسمى سؤالًا غير مباشر indirect Question ولكن ليس منقه لًا. Do you know wh- word + subi. + v + ...? (Can/Could) you tell me Do you know why she left the country? Could you tell me what you want to eat? - أما إذا كانت أداة الاستفهام هي ١٥أ W فتتبع بالفعل مباشرة. Can you tell me who stole your book? Check point Language Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: ▶ 1. Can you please tell me where? a) is the station b) the station is c) the station be d) was the station 2. The boss said, "I will give you double your salary." The boss to do so, . a) warned b) threatened c) offered d) accused b) suggested me to send my CV a) asked me sending her CV d) wondered me to send her CV c) asked me to send my CV 4. Samir denied the new vase. b) break ng a) proke c) break d) to break 5. "Pass me the chocolate cake please." Omar said. Omar me to pass It. (a) promised b) asked c) threatened d) warned

Practice...



1. Dad asked me	I scored a good	d goal.	
(a) that	b) not to	c) if	d) to
2. The driver asked	ifhelp him.		
(a) can he	b) coula I	c) i can	d) I could
3. The cashier aske	d mel would	l pay in cash or by cr	edit card.
	b) wno		d) what
4. He wants to know	w ifher lesso	ns now.	
a) she was stud	ying	b) was she studyin	g
c) she is studyin		d) is she studying	
5. Eman asked if I k	new that		
a) had she beer	ı îli	b) she has been illd) has she been ill	
c) she had beer	ı i l	d) has she been ill	
Huda asked Hala	she was doir	ng anything the next	day.
	b) whether		
	sked me whether I		
	b) have preferred		d) will prefer
8. Mr Ashraf	me if my parents kn	ew where I was.	
	b) wondered	•	
	for not coming early".		
	b) apologised		d) promised
	initely pay for you." He		
(a) insisted on pa	aying	b) insisted to payd) denied paying	
c) said I should I			
	ed me how long		
	b) I had taken		d) I will take
	ks me if I Eng		
	b) enjoy		d) could enjoy
	me why your brother		
a) ask	b) say	c) tell	d) want to know
14. All suggested tha	t he with us t	to the meeting.	
्रa) go		c) going	d) to go
	id, " park you		
a) Not to	b) To	c) Don't	d) Mustn't
	ມເ wanted to know		
a) why	b) what	c) no word	d) whether

▶ 17. Amgad wondered	my father ha	nd a car or a bike.	
) a) un ess	b) what	c) whether	d) no word
18. A lot of students war	nted to know ,	the results of the la	st exam.
a) what	b) who	c) no word	d) whether
19. Soha said, "I'm the or	ne who stole the mor	ney." This means that s	he
a) apologised for st	ea ing It	b) denied stealing it	
c) admitted to steal	ling it	d) refused to steal	
20. Rady said, "Shall I car	ry the bag for you?"	This means that he	MIID04644150041F &
a) said that he coul	d carry the bag for me	2	
b) to d me that he s	shall carry the bag for	me	
c) offered to carry t	ne bag for me		
d) wondered if he v	would carry the bag fo	or me	
21. No one knows why			(Longman
() a) was she	b) is she	c) she had been	d) she is
22. Hatim asked	or not we would jo	oin the trip to the Pyra	mids.
() a) if	b) when	c) whether	d) how
23. Tamer me			efore, e
	b) inquired		d) ordered
24. Yasser asked the tou			A COMPANY
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	b) where		d) if
25. Samir asked me how	The second secon		
	b) had I solved		d) I wiil solve
26. Ramy asked Amr			F 74.
		c) where was ne	·
27. Rana asked Fatma if			
		c) did she know	d) she knows
28. Mohammed denied			***
		c) to break	-
29. The manager asked	the secretary	she had sent the e	mail or not.
5 5 1	13	X 1	ر النافرة + سرارمياسة بمس)
a) unless	b) weather	c) when	d) whether
30. Hana asked Eman if	to the boo		. 1
, a) sne is go ng		b) is she going	
c) she was go ng	- laurahanaka - basa lat	d) was she going	h = 1
31. Ahmedhis	-		
a) asked	b) questioned	c) said	d) wondered

Test yourself

Part 2 Lessons 3 & 4



Vocabulary			
1. I usually go to the jo	bs to sea	rch for suitable opport	unities.
a) fare 2. I'm, but I t	hink my daughter's	paintings were the be	st.
a) blased 3. Adel is a;	b) non-plased	c) based	d) non-based
3. Adel is a	he is good at working	ng in a group and alwa	ys offers help.
a) team-played 4. Mr Said is known fo	b) team-player	c) team-play	d) team-playing
4. Mr Said is known fo	r being the most he	pful one in his	
a) communication	b) community	c) training	d) casualty
5 All Equation citizens	must be totally	to our country.	Eavpt.
a) disloyal	b) punctua	c) flexible	d) loyal
a) disloyal 6. The air raid شارة جوية	sounded to	warn everyone in the	city that an attack
was coming			
a) bellows	b) sirens	c) cries	d) bombs
7. As a teacher, it is ver	ry important to be	for my classe.	S.
a) punctual	b) virtual	c) patient	d) flexible
8. When applying for a	a job, you often have	to mention your	and nopples.
a) situations	b) sirens	c) careers	a) interests
9. The play is very por	oular, so we should	check the of	the tickets before
going to the theatre	a .		
a) avai ability 10. My nephew asked r	b) value	c) loyalty	d) variety
10. My nephew asked r	ne about the persor	ialnecessary	to be a successful
lawyer.			
a) quantities	b) nygiene	c) qua ities	d) customs
11. Sometimes, parents	should try to be	with their child	lren in some
situations.			
a) flexible	b) disloyal	c) industrial	d) necessary
12. Hana studied hard a	and so she was	of passing all her	exams.
a) punctual	b) confident	c) honest	d) loyal
13. Salah is the best on	e to speak for the te	am; he is a good	(100H1109) I
a) contributor	b) distributor	c) communicator	d) caller
14. I like your new car. I	How much did you p	oay it?	
a) for	b) with	c) by	d) at
a) for 15. Rich people someti	mesa chil	d or more as a sign of s	ocial participation
والمشاركة المجتمعية			
a) adapt	b) adore	c) adopt	d) change

Language

16. Amgad asked Hossai	m when he)4 B				
a) will graduate	b) would graduate	c) has graduated	d) graduates			
17. She her father to get the full mark in the next exams.						
a) asked	b) sa'd	c) thought	d) promised			
18. I didn't know the shop was shut or not.						
a) why	b) that	c) unless	d) whether			
19. Huda asked our mother had made for dinner.						
· a) how	b) why	c) wnat	d) when			
20. They me whether I was ill.						
a) said	b) tola	c) wanted to know	d) asked			
21. Zaki wanted to know where his laptop.						
a) did he put	b) he had put	c) he puts	d) had he put			
22. I asked my husband l						
a) he had earned		b) had he earned				
c) has he earned		d) he has earned				
23. Salah wonders why I them all about our plan.						
a) have told	b) nad told	c) was telling	d) were telling			
24. Esraa asked me ifan apple.						
a) can she get	b) sne can get	c) she could get	d) she will get			
25. I asked Yousra if she was enjoying the book she						
a) read	b) was reading	c) will read	d) would read			
26. Sara for an apple as she was hungry.						
a) told	b) said	c) wondered	d) asked			
27. The teacher asked Ahmed all the way on foot,						
() a) would ne come		b) if did he come				
c) if he came		d) if does he come				
28. Mona asked Tamer, "How oftenyour grandparents?"						
a) you v sit	b) you are visiting	c) you will visit	d) do you visit			
29. Mona asked Tamer how oftenhis grandparents.						
a) he visited	b) aid he visit	4) 114 1111 11016	d) does he visit			
30. Ali said, "If I were you, I'd read this book" Ali me to read that book.						
a) let	b) advised	c) ordered	d) discouraged			

Study...

Porta Skills



Writing Skill

ارح المؤيد من الشرح والتدريبات يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

- Job skills on a CV:
- When you write your CV to apply for a job, you should write the information that makes you acceptable for it:
- 1 Your personal information; (name place of birth date of birth address marital status ...)
- 2 List your skills and personal qualities.
- 3 Write about your experience and the things you have done.
- 4 Personal statement where you have to describe yourself including your skills in sentences.
- 5 List your hobbies, interests and free time activities.

MODEL ESSAY

An assay about my dream job

Introduction

Everyone of us surely has a dream to be achieved in his/her life. As for me, I always dream of becoming a doctor. This is my dream job and I am trying hard to achieve it. I would like to be a doctor, as I want to help sick people to become healthier. Also, I can help my parents when they are sick. I would really like to be a surgeon like Dr Magdi Yacoub, who has made great achievements in the field of heart surgery.

Main body

To become a successful doctor, I think that I have to read a lot of books because doctors are required to know well about the human body. In addition, I have to study English and many other languages very hard because most of medical terms are in English. Above all, I have to make a constant effort in my secondary study to get into the Faculty of Medicine as it is the first step to be a doctor.

Conclusion

In conclusion, I think I have the qualities to be a successful doctor. I am patient with people and I will be patient with the sick. I am working hard as I like my work and I always want to be better. I also have the ability to love and serve those who are sick or in need.

Practice

Will Surrense



(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالخلمات الجديدة في قطع الفهم والتراجم لغاية الختاب



Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

In the seventeenth century Florentine textile industry, women were employed primarily in low-paying, low-skill jobs. To explain this <u>segregation</u> of labour by gender, economists have relied on the useful theory of human capital. According to this theory, investment in human capital—the acquisition of difficult job-related skills—generally benefits and viduals by making them eligible to engage in well-paid occupations.

Women's role as child bearers, however, results in interruptions in their participation in the job market (as compared with men's) and thus reduces their opportunities to acquire training for highly skilled work. In addition, the human capital theory explains why there was a high concentration of women workers in certain low-skill jobs, such as weaving, but not in others, such as combing or carding.

There were however, differences in pay scales that cannot be explained by the human capital theory. For example, male construction workers were paid a significantly higher wage than female taffeta weavers. The wage difference between these two low-skill occupations stems from the segregation of labour by gender: because a limited number of occupations were open to women, there was a large supply of workers in their fields, and this "overcrowding" resulted in women receiving lower wages and men receiving higher wages.

1.	The passage talks aboutindustry in the seventeenth century.				
	a) the dull	b) the flourishing	c) the delayed	d) the funny	
2. Women's opportunities to acquire training for highly skilled work					
	their role as child be	arers.			
Ç) a) increase due to		b) reduce because of		
	c) develop		d) improve		
3.	There was a high concentration of women workers in certain low-skill jobs, such				
	а5				
	a) constructing		b) driving		
	c) weaving		d) bringing kids up		
4. The underlined word "segregation" refers to					
	a) men and women		b) old and young peo	ople	
	c) kids and women		d) textiles		
5.	The overcrowding in taffeta weavers resulted in				
	a) high wages	b) low wages	c) increasing money	d) rich women	

▶ 6. Men got higher wages because they could work in the field of d) combina a) chi d bearers b) weaving c) construction 7. The word "occupations" is the synonym of the word "..... b) professions d) functions a) tasks c) operations (B) Translation

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- 1. Sinai is a dear part of our country. It isn't a mere desert in the northeast of Egypt, It is a symbol of our struggle against enemies throughout history.
 - a) إن سيناء جزء غال من بلدنا وهي ليست مجرد صحراء في شمال عرب مصرولكنها رمز لكفاحنا ضد الأعداء على مرالتاريخ،
 - b) إن سيناء جزء عال من بدنا وهي مجرد صحراء في شمال شرق مصر ولكنها شكل بسيط لكفاحنا ضد الأعداء على مرائتاريخ.
 - (ن سيناء جزء غال من بلدنا وهي ليست مجرد صحراه في شمال شرق مصر ولكنها رمز لكفاحنا ضير الأعداء على مراثثاريخ.
 - d) [ن سيناه جازه غيال من بلدنا وهي ليسات مجرد صحراء في شيمال شيرق مصر ولكنها رميز لمقابلة الأعياه على
- 2. Map is sociable by nature. Because of this fact, people should pay full attention to everything they do, as it affects society around them either positively or negatively.
 - إن الإنسان اجتماعي بطبيعته ويسبب هذه الحقيقة يجب عنى الأشخاص أن ينتبهوا جيدا لكن شيء بفعيونه لأنه يؤثر على المجتمع من حولهم سواء بشكل ريجابي أو سلبي
 - 🖒] إذ الرجل اجتماعي بطبيعته ويسبب هذه الحقيقة يجب على الأشخاص ألا يشبهوا جيدا لكل شيء يفعلونه لأنه يؤثر عنى المجتمع من حولهم سواء بشكل إيجابي أو سلبي.
 - إن الإنسان ليس اجتماعيًا بطبيعته ويسبب هذه الحقيقة يجب على الأشخاص أن ينتبهوا جيد لكل شيء يفعلونه لأنه يؤثر على البيئة من حولهم سواء بشكل إيجابي أو سلبي,
 - d) إن الإنسان اجتماعي بطبيعته وبالرغم من هذه الحقيقة يجب على الأشخاص أن ينتبهوا جيدا لكل شيء بفعلونه لأنه يؤثر على المجتمع من حولهم سواء بشكل إيجابي أو سلبي،
- 3. Candidates for the jobs must have knowledge of at least one foreign language and they should also have computer skills.
 - a) يجب على المرشحين للوظائف أن يكون لديهم معرفة بلغة أجنبية واحدة على الأقل وأيضًا يجب أن يكون لديهم مهارات الحاسب الإلكتروني.
 - له يجب على المرشحين للوظائف أن يكون لديهم معرفة بلغتين أجنبيتين على الأقر وأيضًا يجب أن يكون لديهم مهارات الحاسب الآلي،
 - عجب على المرشحين للوظائف أن يكون لديهم معرفة بلغة أجنبية وحدة على الأقل وأيض حجب أن كون لديهم مهارات الحاسب الآلي
 - d) المرشحون للوظيفية يجب أن يكون لديهم معرشة بلفية أجبيبة واحدة أخيرًا وأيصًا يجب أن يكون لديهم مهارات الآلة الحاسبة.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

- 4. يجب علينا أن نقلل التلوث البيني عن طريق زراعة الأشجار وتقليل استخدام الطاقة داخل البيت وخارجه.
- a) We wish to reduce environmental pollution by planting trees and reducing the use of power inside or outside homes.
- b) We must reduce environmental pollution by planting trees and reducing the use of power inside and outside homes.
- c) Environmental poliution must reduce by planting trees and increasing the use of power inside or outside nomes.
- d) We must reduce environmental pollution by plant trees and reducing the use of oil inside and outside the homes.
 - 5. لكل فرد في المجتمع حلم يتمنى تحقيقه في المستقبل ويجب عليه العمل بجد لكي يتمكن من تحقيقه.
- a) Everyone in society have a dream they nope to achieve in the future and they should work with hardness to achieve it.
- b) Everyone in society has a dream he hopes to ach eve in the future and they should work hard to succeed it.
- c) Everyone in society has a dream they hope to achieve in the future and they should work hard to achieve It.
- d) Everyone in community have a dream they hope to achieve in the future and they should work hardly to achieve it.
 - 6. أعلنت وسائل الإعلام أنه ستكون هناك محادثات بين طرفي الحرب في الأسبوع القادم برعاية الأمم المتحدة.
- a) The media announced that there will be talks between the two warring parties next week under the auspices of the Uniting Nations.
- b) The media announced that there have been talks between the two warring parties next week under the auspices of the United Nations.
- c) The media announced that there would be talks between the two warring parties the following week under the auspices of the United Nations.
- d) The media announced that there are talks between the two warring parties next week under the auspices of the British Council.

Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: Do you have the required skills to get your favourite job? Lused more than Lused the right Lused a topic Livrote the Lused the right 4 new vocabulary. Structure. Sentence. Livrote the punctuation.

Al-Azhar Corner



4	1 Finish the following dialogu			
	Assistant: How can I help yo	u?		
	Sameh :(1)	maddenly asydiant apthy	Ab: masesqueereedenderrootstootstaarroot	(Abbylvv/11vv1bv411vvv
	Assistant: Okay. What's wron	ig with the	TV?	
	Sameh : The screen is broken	en.		
	Assistant: (2)		PIII 4 4 1 1 1 4 4 1 4 4 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	7
	Sameh : No, I didn't open t	he box unt	il I had reached h	ome.
	Assistant: (3)	P4441P1411PP41P# 112B41P#		?
	Sameh : No, thank you. I wa	ant my mo	ney.	
	Assistant: (4)	********************)!!4E{>>66!!!\$9{\$66}}
A	Glimpse of Revelation			
2	2 (A) Choose the correct answ	er:		
	 Truthfulness leads to 	******************************		
	() a) darkness		b) monotheis	m
	c) righteousness		d) falsehood	
	One of the Islamic dema		the poss	ible excellence in life.
		o) look at	c) admire	d) fulfil
	(B) Answer the following qu			
	3. Why do Muslims need to			27
	4. What are the essential vi	irtues in isla	amic teachings?	
Th	he Novel			
3	(A) Choose the correct answer	er:		
	1. There was a terrible crast	h, but we al	ll were happy to fi	nd all people
) live	c) alive	d) died
	2. Thesay that yo	ou can't pa	rk your car here.	
) roles		d) rolls
	(B) Answer the following:			
	3. How did Jim describe his	approach:	to the fort to avok	d being seen as a pirate?
	4. How did Silver describe.			
4	(A) Translate into Arabic:			
	Parents should care for their life safely.	children a	nd guide them to	continue the Journey of
	(B) Translate into English:			
			يتقنه.	– إن الله يحب إذا عمل أحدكم عملًا أن

Al-Ademir Test

>	Choose the Two correc	t answers of the	Five options:		(2 marks
	1. Teachers should have	e compassion for	their students	. The synony	ms of the word
	"compassion" are "	## Dana(# 00 10 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1			
	a) creativ ty	b) mercy	c) crueity	d) brutality	e) sympathy
	2. The great writer met	his end 6	9.		
	a) at the age of	b) in the age of	c) aged	d) when	e) since
	Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c o	or d:		(12 marks
	3. If you're looking for a	job, you need to	be in	order to find	d one quickly.
	a) flexible	b) unlucky	c) fixed		d) dull
	4. A lot of patience is	to look afte	r a child.		
	a) sounded	b) explained	c) required	1	d) seemed
	5. A/Anis some	eone whose job is	to repair wate	er pipes, bat	hs, toilets, etc.
	a) worker	b) snop assistant	c) officer		d) plumber
	6. My son failed the sar	ne exam twice. He	e can't be	1074 I 7 B	
	a) loyal	b) careless	c) hard-wo	orking	d) annoyed
	7. Candidates should h				
	a) practical	b) clear	c) qualifie	d	d) repl ed
	8. We can cooperate w	ith each other to i	nelp poor peo	ple in local	1115-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11
	a) communit es	b) companies	c) compo	unds	d) states
	9. Ahmed asked me wh	nere the d	ay before.		
	a) did I go	b) I went	c) had I go	one	d) I had gone
	10. All the doctors	there is nothin	g wrong with	my stomach	١.
	a) were saying	b) te l	c) told		d) say
	11. Khadeja said that Ch	inaa den	sely populated	مكتظة بالسكان أ	country.
	a) would be	b) will be	c) had bee	en	d) is
	12. Leila said that she				
	a) cleaned	b) was cleaning	c) has clea	aned	d) would clean
	13. They going t	to the library and	I thought it wa	as a good id	ea.
	a) suggested	b) tola	c) said		d) ordered
	14. Nadeen said she had	d not visited her re	elatives	•••	
	🛴 a) then		b) the day		
	c) the previous day	•	d) the foll	owing day	

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Nowadays, more and more businesses are allowing employees to work at least part of the week from home. The idea of "telecommuting" isn't that new and for many it's been technically possible since the Internet became widely accessible, Some employers, however, have been less willing to allow the practice for fear that employees who were not being watched would become azy and und sciplined. Actually, recent evidence has shown that these fears are mostly unjustified and that businesses can actually save an ot of money on rent by converting more of their staff over to telecommuters.

The major difference is that most communication is done using the telephone, email and instant messaging. Some employers allow workers to choose which hours they will work, others require them to be online during a normal work day. Either way, most telecommuters have the freedom to work from home or wherever eise they would like. Yet telecommuters often find that their freedom comes with a cost.

Those who work outside the office may discover that their employers are more willing to ask them to work long or strange hours, in situations where there are other family members at home, it can be difficult to keep work life and home life separate. They don't spend enough quality time with those whom they look after.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

15. What does the word 'telecommuting'	mean?
a) Travel ing on the train.	b) Playing games on the internet.
c) Doing business online.	d) Working from the office.
16. What do the underlined words "quality	y t'me" refer to?
a) Time spent with children at home.	
b) Time spent with fr ends at a café.	
c) Time spent with employers.	
d) Time spent with your colleagues at	t work.
17. The underlined pronoun "they" refers t	
a) employers	b) te ecommunications
c) employees	d) companies
18. Employees may not work well at home	
() a) are pad people	b) aren't watched
c) can't work at home	d) have children
19. Which one of the following is the pass	
a) Why people can telecommute mor	

b) The idea of working from home for employers and employees.
c) The benefits companies can get from having telecommuters.

d) The way telecommuters do their jobs from home using the internet.

b) inactive c) energetic d) powerful a) active 21. How can telecommuters communicate with their employers? b) By using the telephone. a) By sending emails. c) By writing letters to them. d) Both a & b. >22. Choose the correct English translation: (2 marks) - إن استصلاح المزيد من الصحراء وتطوير طرق الزراعة لإنتاج المزيد من المحاصيل هما الحلان الإيجابيان لمشكلة نقص الطعام a) Reclaiming more deserts and developing farming methods to produce more food are the positive so ution to the problem of food shortage. b) Reclaiming more deserts and developing farming methods to produce more crops are the two positive solutions to the problem of food shortage. c) Reforming more deserts and developing farming methods to reduce more crops are the both positive solution to the problem of food shortage. d) Reforming more desserts and developing farming methods to produce more yie ds are the two positive solutions to the problem of food short.

23. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

(2 marks)

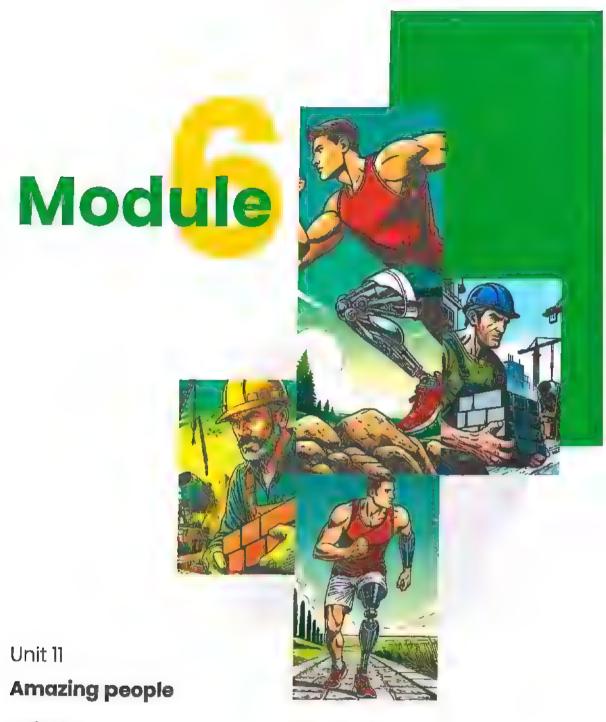
- It is the responsibility of parents, school and universities to enlighten young people on the destructive effects of drug taking and bad company.
 - a) إن تنوير الشباب بالآثار المدمرة لتعاطى العقاقير الطبية والصحبة السيئة هو مستولية الآباء والمدرسة والجامعات.
 - إنها لمستوثية الوالدين والمدرسة والجامعات أن ينوروا الشباب بالأثار المدمرة لتعاطى المخدرات والشركة السيئة.
 - إن تنوير الشباب با لأثار المدمرة لتعاطى المخدرات والصحبة السيئة هو مسئولية الآباء والمدرسة والجامعات.
 - d) إن تعليم الشباب الآثار الغريبة لتعاطى المخدرات والصحبة السيئة هو مستولية الوالدين والمدرسة والجامعات،

▶ 24. Answer the following questions:

(1.5 marks)

- 1. Jim returned to the fort and entered without being seen. What does this show you about the guards in the fort?
- 2. Do you think that Silver likes Jim or not? Give reasons for your answer.
- 3. Do you like Jim's character? Why?
- ▶ 25. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: How we can prepare young people for their future employment. (3.5 marks)

الدوريات للطلبة الختاب ص 209 من 309 الدوريات للطلبة الختاب ص 309 من 309 الدوريات للطلبة الختاب ص 309 من 30



Hard work

Amazing people



bjectives

Reading: An article about athletes with disabilities

Writing : A paragraph on a disabled person you like; an email to arrange a job interview

Listening: A radio interview about equa opportunities

Speaking: Making complaints and polite responses

Language: Relative clauses

Life Skills: Respect for diversity; creativity; cooperation



Study...

Part I

Lessons 1 & 2





Key Vocabula	If ye			ستو	المفردات الرئيد
achieve (v) – d	بحقق/ينجز	fighting (n)	قتال	powerlifter (n)	لاعب رفع الأثقال
achievement (n)	لجاز	highs and lows	(n) نجاحات وإخفاقات	powerlifting (n)	رفع الأثقال
activist (n)	تاشط	kung fu (n)	ريامتة الكونج فو	ramp (n) س لذوى الاحتياجات الخاصة)	منحدر (مدخل مخصه
campaign (n) (v) ال حملة	– ed حملة/يقوم بعم	medal (n)	ميدالية	spina bifida (n) رى (شلل الحيل الشوكي)	تشقق العمود الفق
compete (v) – d	يتنافس	muscle (n)	عضلة	b.=d=b=t=/=\	
disability (n)	إعاقة	polio (n)	شلل الأطفال	wheelchair (n)	کرسی متحرك
Vocabulary on	Reading	& Listening Tex	its	القراءة والأستماع	مفردات نصوص
actually (adv)	يالقعل	equal (adj)	متساو	paperwork (n)	عمل ورقى
affect (v) – ed	يؤثرعلى	especially (adv)	خصوصتا	Paralympian (n)	لاعب باراليمبى
amazing (adj)	مثهل	existing (adj)	agege	Paralympic (adj) ن بالألعاب الأولمبية لذوى صة)	
athlete (n)	لاعب رياضي	guest (n)	طبيف/تزيل	personally (adv)	شخصيا
athletics (n)	ألعاب القوى	impact (n)	تاثير	physical (adj)	بدئى
awful (adj)	فظيع	inspire (v) – d	يلهم	podcast (n)	نشرة صوتية
benefits (n)	فوائد	issue (n)	قضية/موضوع	practice (n)	تدريب
brilliant (adj)	رائع/ذكى	media (n)	الإعلام	preserve (v) – d	يحافظ
campaigner (n)	مدافع/مؤيد	member (n)	عضو	promote (v) – d	ياوقى
chance (n)	فرصة	metal disc (n)	قرص معدنى	race (n)	سياق/سلالة
campus (n)	الحرم الجامعي	notice (v) – d	يلاحظ	retire (v) – d	يتقاعد/بعتزل
champion (n)	ىطل رياضى	organisation (n)	Rabin		
ensure (v) – d	يۇكد/يىضمن	outstanding (adj	مميز/بارژ (sociology (n)	علم الاجتماع

WorkbookWe	oabulary			فردات كتاب التدريبات	
area (n)	مطقة/مجال	hit (v)	يضرب/يركل	running (n)	رياضة الجرى
arm (n)	ذراع	lift (v) – ed (n)	يرفع/مصعد		التزلج على الجليد
cycling (n)	ركوب الدراجات	passenger (n)	راكب	windsurfing (n)	التزلج على الماء

Vocabulary Check point

Choose the correct answer f	rom a,	b, c	or (d:
-----------------------------	--------	------	------	----

hoose the correct an	swer from a, b, c or c	J:	
1. A/Anis a	person who strongly	works to achieve soci	ial change.
🕽 a) athlete	b) powerlifter	c) activist	d) runner
2. The hospital entra	ance must have a	for wheelchairs a	and gurneys نقالات.
a) cliff	b) runway	c) ramp	d) landslide
3 is an and	ient Chinese fighting	art in which you atta	ck people with your
hands and feet.			
a) Handball	b) Kung fu	c) Boxing	d) Snorkeling
4. Because of his bra	avery in rescuing mar	ny people, he was awa	rded a
்ுa) gift	b) medal	c) ring	d) ramp
		fort to the sat	fety of the racers.
(a) ensure	b) guess	c) require	d) inspire
6. All citizens should	d have rights	s, regardless of their ra	ce or gender.
") a) equal	b) different	c) unequal	d) social
7. As a result of a ca	r accident, he now us	ses a to get ar	ound.
a) wneelchair	b) chair	c) waterwheel	d) wheel
	cancer survivor		
		c) reflected	
9. These exercises v	vill help you to build .	and increase	stamina,
74. *		c) muscles	
10. Ali still takes par	t in marathons althor	ugh he has only one le	eg. He never lets his
stop hin			
a) ab lity	b) opportunity	c) achievement	d) disability

Expressions	Phrases &	Prepositions		طلحات وحروف الجر	التعبيرات والمص
above heads	فوق الريوس	get into	يدخل/ينخرط	member of	عضو في
battle against	يكافح شد	give a talk	يلقى خطابًا	play in a wheel نحرك	chair یلمپ علی کرسی ما
campaign for	يدافع عن	go up	يصعد/پرتفع	refer to	يشيرإلى
come fourth	يأتى في المركز الرابع	have a disability	لديه إعاقة	retire from	يتقامد/يعتزل من
compete in	يتنافس في	hit the ball	يضرب الكرة	stay fit	يحافظ على لياقته
do for living المال للميش	يعمل من أجل كسب	impact on	تأثيرعلي	successful In/at	ناجح في
do/play/pract	ise sport يمارس الرياضة	س in charge of	مسئول عن /يرأ	take part in	يشارك في
effect on	تأثيرعلى	make a difference	_ يصنع اختلافًا e	wider range of	مجموعة كبيرة من
fight with han	ds and feet يقاتل بالأيدى والأقدا	make changes	يقوم بتغييرات		
get from to	 ینتقل من (مگان)	make it difficult to	يجعلها صعبة	win a medal	يفوزبميدالية

Derivatives المشتقيات TO TO Neur Adjective action سلوك / تمثيل act يتصرف ايفعل active activist ناشط achievement إنجاز achieve achievable يمكن تحقيقه achiever منجر/شخص ناجح affect effect پۇثر على effective تأثير مؤثر campaign يقوم يعمل حملة campaign campaigner مُدافع/مؤيد competition منافسة compete يثنافس competitive تنافسي competitor متنافس disable disability يُعطل/يعيق disabled أعاقة معاق inspire inspiration inspiring إلهام ملهم organisation ونظوة organise ونغثم organised مُنظِّمُ organiser منظم retire retirement يتقاصد retired تقاعل متقاعد

Examples

Watching too much TV affects our sight badly. (v)

Watching TV for a long time has a bad effect on our sight. (n)

Reading books is effective in fighting ignorance. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	أافكلسنا	الريد Synonym	Kalenym	المهواد
achieve	يحقق/ينجز	accomplish/attain	abandon/neglect	يهجر/يهمل
amazing	مذهل	astonishing/surprising	believable/usual/exp متوقع	ected معقول/معتاد/
compete	يتنافس	contest/challenge	surrender/give up	يستسلم
difference	احتلاف	distinction/variation	similarity/harmony	تشابه/تناغم
inspire	يلهم	stimulate/encourage	discourage/depress	يثبط
personally	شخصياً	privately/individually	generally/publicly	عمومنا
physical	بدنی/مادی	bodlly/materialistic	mental/psychological رحی	spiritual/ عقلي/نفسي/ن

Vocabulary Check point 2

noose the correct answ			
1. The manager of the	factory a v	vonderful talk that	inspired all workers.
a) gave	b) took	c) added	d) impacted
2. Prices of main produ	icts began to go	again. Products ar	e very expensive now.
a) down	b) over	c) off	d) up
3. Our national team	, second in tl	he last African Natio	ons Cup.
a) arrived	b) did	c) came	d) won
4. Disabled people car	n play tennis	wheelchairs.	
a) in	b) on	c) for	d) at
5. My father worked h	ard for years and m	ade a great	during his life.
			d) achievement
6. She started to camp	oaign equa	Il rights between w	omen and men.
a) to	b) with	c) in	d) for
7. It is difficult for a sm		e with the big super	markets. The antonym
of the word "compe	te" is		
a) contest	b) g ve up	c) challenge	d) expect
8. There is no different		pictures; both are t	he same. The synonym
of the word "differen			
 a) competit on 	b) distinction	c) similarity	d) harmony



 9. Going to the war 	zone inspired the poe	et to write this poem	. The synonym of
the word "inspired	d"is""		
a) depressed	b) pa d	c) encouraged	d) d scouraged
10. The girl suffered y	ears of physical and r	mental abuse إيداء, The	e antonym of
the word "physica	l" is ""		
a) bodily	b) imaginative	c) materialistic	d) psychological
	Recollege land		

Amazing People

Mahmoud Mohamed Youssef

Mahmoud Mohamed Youssef was a champion in Kung fu and won many medals in the sport at secondary school. After a terrible car accident, he now has a disability which means he has to use a wheelchair. Mahmoud cannot walk again, but that has not stopped⁽¹⁾ his love of sport. He decided to practise a sport which you can play in a wheelchair and he became very good at wheelchair tennis. He has competed in many international wheelchair tennis competitions and became one of the best wheelchair tennis players in Egypt. That is an amazing achievement, but Mahmoud has not stopped there. He also helps people who are in wheelchairs to stay fit, and gives talks to help other people with disabilities.

Amany Ali

Amany Ali is an Egyptian Paralympic powerlifter who won a bronze medal in the 2016 Paralympic Games in Brazil. Amany had an illness called polio when she was younger and this affected the muscles in her feet. She did not start powerlifting until she was 20, although she has always loved the sport. She achieved her Paralympic success in Brazil aged 40, and at a very difficult time. Her father died two days before ² the competition, so she wanted to win the medal for him. She also came fourth in the London Paralympic Games in 2012.

Tanni Grey-Thompson

Tanni Grey-Thompson is a British Paralympian wheelchair racer who has a medical condition⁽³⁾ called spina bifida. She is unable to walk, so she uses a wheelchair to get around. Tanni first competed in the 400 metres and wheelchair basketball at the Paralympics in Seoul in 1988. Tanni won 16 Paralympic medals in athletics events from the 100 metres up to the 800 metres, including 11 gold medals. Since she retired from athletics in 2004, Tanni has worked⁽⁴⁾ for many different organisations which help people, especially disabled people and women, to enjoy the benefits of sports.

Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

۲- تأتب <mark>before</mark> بعد المدة وليس قبلها.

4- كلمة <mark>that هنا فاعل يشير للجملة الت</mark>ب قبلها.

۳- لاحظ استخدام who كضمير وصل يشير لشخص.

٤- يمكن استخدام Since مم بداية الجملة ويأتم بعدها ماض بسيط ثم مصارع تام.





Charity Organisation

Nadia: Hello everyone and welcome to the podcast. Every week we talk to a different guest about his job. Today we have a very special guest who's a charity activist from Egypt. Her name is Leila El-Baz. Leila, who has been an equal opportunities campaigner for almost ten years now, is here to talk about trying to change the world. Thank you very much for joining us, Leila.

Leila: Great to be here, Nadia.

Nadia: So tell us a little bit about yourself, Leila. Where are you from?

Leila: I'm from Alexandria, which is a city⁽¹⁾ in the north of Egypt, but I work in Cairo now.

Nadia: What did you study?

Leila: I studied sociology which I found really interesting.

Nadia: And how did you get into working for charities supporting equal opportunities? It's not something that everyone does for living, is it?

Leila: No, I guess it isn't, but it's a brilliant job. I would recommend it to all young people because you can really make a difference – that's why I love it so much. I started campaigning for disabled people when I was at university actually. One of my best friends was disabled and she used a wheelchair. I noticed that she was having lots of problems just trying to get from one classroom to another, or from the library to the cafeteria. There were steps everywhere and hardly any lifts or ramps to help disabled people. get from one floor to the next.

Nadia: Wow. That's awful.

Leila: Yes, I know, so my friend and I decided to try to make changes in our university. We asked the teachers to talk to the people who were in charge of the university about the issue and they did.

Nadia: What happened next?

Leila: Well, after about a year, we got four new lifts and lots of ramps. The university also promised to think about disabled students when they build new parts of the campus or change existing buildings.

Nadia: That's excellent.

Leila: When I finished studying, I got a job at a charity which helps disabled young people find jobs. That was really interesting.

Nadia: But, now you campaign for equal opportunities for a wider range of people

 not just people with disabilities – is that right?

Leila: Yes, that's right. Now I work for an organisation called Open Eyes which campaigns in lots of different areas. We try to ensure that people who are different to other people, in one way or another, still have the same chances in life.

Nadia: That sounds like great work to be doing, but is there anything you don't like about your job?

Lella: Well, I don't like it when you think you're going to succeed, but, in the end, you don't. And, of course, not all of our work is exciting. We have to do paperwork too, you know!



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على يعض الجمل:

ا- فمير الوصل which هنا جاء مع المكان لوصفه.

لا يستخدم the مع هذا الاسلم لأننا نتحدث بشلكل عام عن فثة من الناس ولكن يمكن أن نقول the disabled
 بدون people وتعطم نفس المعنم.

Reading Text (2) (Workbook)



Wheelchair tennis

Some amazing athletes compete in different sports even when they have a disability. For example, some play tennis in wheelchairs. The playing area is the same as for other tennis competitions, but the players need to have strong muscles in their arms to move around and to hit the ball. The best players enter the Paralympic Games, but few achieve as much success as Esther Vergeer, who is from the Netherlands. She won four gold medals between 2000 and 2012.

Olympic sports

Many Olympic sports have always been part of the modern games, such as cycling and swimming. Some of the most famous Olympians are runners such as Usain Bolt and Mo Farah. New sports are sometimes added to the games. For example, windsurfing became an Olympic Sport in 1984 and snowboarding in 1998. Other sports are not part of the Olympic Games, for example, powerlifting. That means that great Egyptian powerlifter, like Sherif Othman, can only compete in the Paralympics.

on Vocabulary Notes

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

play

تستخدم (Play) غالبًا مع الألعاب التي تستخدم فيها الكرة؛

(football – basketball – hockey – ...)

Lused to play basketball when I was in high school.

qo

تستخدم (go) غالبًا مع الرياضات والأنشطة التي تنتهي بـ (ing):

(swimming - running - scuba diving - ...)

My grandfather and I go swimming every time I visit him.

تستخدم 🛈 غالبًا مع الرياضات التي لا تحتاج إلى أدوات لممارستها؛

(gymnastics - karate - martial arts - athletics - yoga)

وتستخدم (do/play) مع كلمة (sport):

Yes, I play hockey. Do you do any sports?

يمكن استخدام (been) بدلًا من (gone) مع الرياضات المنتهية بـ (ing) في هذا السياق، لاعطاء

Have you ever gone swimming?

Have you ever been swimming?

affect = influence

يؤثر على (بدون جرف جر)

Smoking affects/influences our health badly.

effect=influence=Impact

تأثير (ويأتي معهم حرف الجر ٥١)

Smoking has a bad effect/influence/impact on our health.

effective = influential

مؤثر/فعال

This drug is effective for this disease.

Mohamed Sobhy was an influential actor in the

20th century.

campaign for

He is busy campaigning for re-election and did ... not have time to discuss the new problems.

campaign against

A group of people is campaigning against

the destruction of the rainforests.

(in the north/south of = in northern/southern) + place

في شمال/جنوب ...

Alexandria is a city in the north of /northern Egypt.

The stores have to compete for fame and good compete for يتنافس من أجل reputation السمعة Several companies are competing to get compete to ينافس لـ the contract. I had to compete against 19 other people for compete against the job. They found themselves competing with foreign compete with يتنافس مع companies for a share of the market. How many runners will be competing in the marathon? compete in/at Professional athletes may now compete at يتنافس/يشارك في the Olympics.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

1. Visitors to the city	can sailing	off the island.	
a) play	b) go	c) do	d) make
2. The government s			
() a) for	b) with	c) to	d) against
3. The government ca	ampaigned fo	llowing the traffic rul	es in all mass media.
a) for	b) with	c) to	d) against
4. Some amazing ath	letes compete	different sports e	ven when they have
a disability.			
a) in5. Being rich and fam	b) with	c) to	d) against
Being rich and fam	ous has no	our decision.	
a) affect on	b) effect	c) impact on	d) affect
6. Rania raises money	•		
() a) the disabled	b) disabled	c) a disabled	d) a & c
7. Ranla raises money	to helppe	ople. How supportive	e she is!
 a) the disabled 	b) disabled	c) a disabled	d) a & c
8. Aswan is in	Egypt.		
		c) southern of	
9. Egypt competes	some other c	ountries in the field o	f growing cotton.
📜 a) aga nst			d) in
10. At the weekend, I	karate in the	club.	
a) plav	b) go	c) do	d) make

Proctice Compley Concentration



Key Vocabulary, R	eading, Listening & W	/orkbook	
1. Nader is a	boy who can use th	e computer profess	ionally.
a) normal	b) awfu	c) equal	d) brilliant
2. Ranja Elwani was th	e greatest Egyptian .	swimmer.	
(ਁ∙a) nero	b) championship	c) power	d) champion
3. Alexandria Governo	orate started a	to stop people	throwing rubbish o
the beach.			_
a) campaign	b) course	c) flight	d) war
4. Mohamed Salah is	anplayer; l	ne plays for Liverpod	ol.
a) amazed			
5. The child needs hel	p as he was born wit	h	
	b) po io		d) support
6. Amal eventually			
a) ach eved	b) campaigned	c) competed	d) improved
7. Riding a bike is goo	d for strengthening	the leg	
() a) ramps	b) athletes	c) castles	d) muscles
8. The government is	trying hard to pay at	tention to the	of homeless
children.			
a) tissue	b) notice	c) issue	d) race
9. The marketing tean	n in our factory laun	ched an advertising	all over
the country.			
a) paperwork	b) inspiration	c) campaign	d) sociology
10. His participation in	that game was		im so much as it wa
a wonderful level.			
a) disappointing			
11. I usually put on my			
) a) podcasts			
12. Every team needs a			
a) pu l	b) conspire	c) inspire	d) lift
from	y hard life as he coul	dn't move because l	ne suffered
a) spina bifida	b) neadache	c) spine	d) flu
14. The of so	mething refer to suc	cessful and unsucce	essful times,
a) heights and law		b) highs and lows	
c) nighs and laws		d) heights and lov	ws

Expressions, Prep	ositions, Derivat	lves, Synonym	s & Antonyms	
15. The results of the te	ests will	what treatm	ent you need.	
a) determine	b) determinat	tion c) dete	rmined	d) determines
16. The foreign coach s	aid that winning	g the cup was .	espe	cially with these
amazing players.				
(a) achieve	b) achieveme	nt c) achie	evable	d) achieving
17. We diving	g away from the	coral reefs of t	the Red Sea las	st summer.
() a) went	b) took	c) came	2	d) played
() a) went 18. My little daughter t	ooktl	he school writi	ng competitio	n.
a) a part in	b) place in	c) on		
a) a part in 19. All is very happy as	he has	first in the fir	nal exams.	
a) gone	b) come	c) won		
20. This charity helps d	isabled people	find jobs. It can	npaigns	equal job
opportunities.				
() a) for	b) with	c) by		d) of
21. A is a slop	oing surface tha	t joins two plac	es of different	levels. [Linger in
() a) camp	b) ramp	c) race		d) rose
22. Our company is				
() a) competing				
23. We are going to lau				
a) company	b) campaign	c) camp		d) campfire
24 is the scientific				
a) Sociology				
25. The discovery of DN	IA was a major s	cientific	411444119 9	ter are
a) attraction				
26 is a physica				
a) Diversity	D) Stability	CJ POSSII		OTT JISADIIIIV
				a, orsaomicy
* *	rrect answers o	of the FIVE (5)	options:	
27. I have to go to the se	rrect answers o	of the FIVE (5) r personally; th	options:	
27. I have to go to the set the word "personally	rrect answers of chool with Oma	of the FIVE (5) r personally; th .".	options: ey want me. T	he synonyms of
27. I have to go to the so the word "personally a) mental y	crrect answers of chool with Oma y" are " b) practically	of the FIVE (5) r personally; th .". c) generally	options: ney want me. T d) privately	he synonyms of e) individually
27. I have to go to the set the word "personally a) mental y 28. Ahmed Zewail inspi	crrect answers of chool with Oma y"are"b) practically red many young	of the FIVE (5) r personally; th .". c) generally g people to stu	options: ney want me. T d) privately dy their lesson	he synonyms of e) individually
27. I have to go to the set the word "personally a) mental y 28. Ahmed Zewail inspi The antonyms of the	crrect answers of chool with Oma y" are " b) practically red many young word "inspired	of the FIVE (5) r personally; th .". c) generally g people to stu " are "	options: ey want me. T d) privately dy their lesson .".	he synonyms of e) individually is hard.
27. I have to go to the set the word "personally a) mental y28. Ahmed Zewail inspirate antonyms of the a) discouraged	crrect answers of chool with Oma y"are"b) practically red many young word "inspired b) stimulated	of the FIVE (5) r personally; th "." c) generally g people to stu "are"	options: ney want me. T d) privately dy their lesson d) depressed	he synonyms of e) individually is hard.
 27. I have to go to the set the word "personally a) mental y 28. Ahmed Zewail inspirate antonyms of the a) discouraged 29. To keep healthy and 	crect answers of chool with Oma y" are "	r personally; the control of the FIVE (5) r personally; the control of the contro	options: eey want me. T d) privately dy their lesson ". d) depressed . sport.	he synonyms of e) individually s hard. e) surrendered
 27. I have to go to the state word "personally a) mental y 28. Ahmed Zewail inspirate antonyms of the antonyms of the a) discouraged 29. To keep healthy and a) do 	chool with Oma y" are "	r personally; the control of the FIVE (5) r personally; the control of the contro	options: eey want me. T d) privately dy their lesson d) depressed . sport, d) add	he synonyms of e) individually is hard.
 27. I have to go to the set the word "personally a) mental y 28. Ahmed Zewail inspirate antonyms of the a) discouraged 29. To keep healthy and 	chool with Oma y" are "	r personally; the control of the FIVE (5) r personally; the control of the contro	options: d) privately dy their lesson d) depressed sport d) add rour work.	he synonyms of e) individually s hard. e) surrendered



عبارات الوصل Relative clauses

- تستخدم شمائر الوصل للربط بين جملتين ولإضافة معلومات عن اسم شخص /شيء/ مكان / زمان، وشمائر الوصل هي:

who/that	whom/that	which/that	whose	where	when
للماعل والمفعول الماقل	للمفعول العائل	للفاعل والمفعول عيرالعاقل	للملكية	للمكان	للزمان

- تحل ضمائر الوصل بدل الاسم أو الضمير المكرر في الجملة الثانية.
 - غالبًا ما يأتي ضمير الوصل بعد الاسم المراد وصله مباشرة.

هناك توعان من عبارات الوصل:

1. Defining relative clauses:

١- عبارات الوصل المحدِّدة تعطى معلومات ضرورية عن شخص أوشيء، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

Mr Nader is the person that/who teaches us maths.

Al-Ahram is the newspaper that/which I read every day.

2. Non-defining relative clauses:

٢- عبارات الوصل غير المحددة (مع الفاصلات) تعطينا معلومات إضافية (يمكن حذفها) عن شخص أو شيء، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

Mr Nader, who teaches us maths, will be absent tomorrow.

Al-Ahram, which is a daily newspaper, is read by millions of people.

لاحظ

لا تستخدم that في هذا النوع من عبارات الوصل "Non-defining relative clauses".

who = that

تحل Who محل فاعل عاقل وتوضع بعد الفاعل الذي تشير إليه، ويمكن ،ستخدام that بدلًا منها .

Ahmed is my friend. He teaches English well.

Ahmed, who teaches English well, is my friend.

This is the boy. He broke the vase.

This is the boy who (that) broke the vase.

whom = who = that

تحل Whom محل مفعول عاقل ويأتي بعدها القاعل، ويمكن استخدام that/who بدأة منها.

Ahmed is my brother. You met him yesterday.

Ahmed, whom (who) you met yesterday, is my brother.

يمكن حدَف ضمير الوصل إذا حل محل مفعول (يأتي بعده فاعل + فعل).

That's the man. You are talking about.

That's the man (whom/who/that) you are talking about.

That's the man you are talking about.

لاحظ

عند وجود حرف جرقبل ضمير الوصل مع العاقل نستخدم who — that فقط وليس who — that.

فمل + who/that + اسم عاقل

فعل + فاعل + whom + حرف جر + اسم عاقل

فمل + فاعل + whom/who/that + اسم عاقل

That's the man about whom you are talking.

ولكن عند وجود حرف الجرفي ثهاية الجملة من الممكن استخدام who - whom - that.

That is the man who/whom/that you are talking about.

which = that

تحل Which محل الفاعل أو المفعول غير العاقل وتوضع بعد الاسم الذي تشير ليه، ويمكن استخدام that بدلًا منها.

The books are all mine. They are on the shelf.

The books which are on the shelf are all mine.

(بعدها فعل فهي تحل محل الفاعل)

I opened the window. It overlooks the garden.

I opened the window which (that) overlooks the garden.

The book is useful. You read it.

The book which (that) you read is useful.

(بعدها فاعل فهي تحل محل المفعول)

لاحظ

إذا حلت Which محل المفعول (وجاءت بعدها جملة) يمكن حدَّقها.

The book which you read is useful.

The book you read is useful.

إذا جاء حرف جرفي نهاية الجملة يبقى كما هو أو يوضع قبل (which) وليس that.

He bought a new car. He drove us to the cinema with it.

- = He bought a new car which he drove us to the cinema with.
- = He bought a new car with which he drove us to the cinema.

Language Check point 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Sadio Mané,	was born in 1	992, plays with Rona	aldo in Saudi Arabia
🛴 a) wnose	b) that	c) who	d) whom
2. Cairo, i	s Egypt's biggest cit	ty, is full of historic p	laces.
, a) in which	b) wnich	c) who	d) whom
3. My sister,	is now living in A	Alexandria, has just h	nad a baby.
() a) whose	b) wno	c) that	d) where
4. The house,	was built in 18	89, was famous for it	ts huge entrance.
a) who	b) wnich	c) that	d) whom
5. Damanhour, in	Adham wa	is born, is in norther	n Egypt.
() a) who	b) wnich	c) that	d) whom

whose

تستخدم Whose للملكية (عاقل وغير ماقل) وتحل محل (s) أو صفات الملكية (his, her, its, their ...) أو ما يعبر عن الملكية.
The boy got high marks. His father is a teacher.

= The boy whose father is a teacher got high marks.

لأحظ

يمكن استخدام حرف الجرقيلها ولا تستخدم that بدلًا منها.

My uncle travelled abroad. We live in his house.

= My uncle, in whose house we live, travelled abroad.

الاسم بعد Whose لا يأتي قبله أي أداة أو ضمير ولا يكون اسم شخص.

اسم + whose + اسم

I met Ali whose his father is a doctor.

I met Ali whose father is a doctor.

لاحظ

مناك قرق بين whose و Who's بالرغم من أنهما نفس النطق.

who's = who is/ who has

Mohammad Salah is the player who's wearing T-shirt number 10. = who is Mona is the student who's done all her homework. = who has

where

تستخدم Where مع المكان ويأتي بعدها جملة (نشاط أو حدث متعلق بالمكان).

This is the house. We live here now.

= This is the house where we live now.

Alexandria is a nice city. I like to live there.

= Alexandria is a nice city where I like to live.

لاحظ

مند وجود حرف جريدل على المكان نستخدم which ولا نستخدم where.

Alexandria is a nice city. I like to live in it.

- = Alexandria is a nice city in which I like to live.
- = Alexandria is a nice city which I like to live in.

نستخدم Which مع المكان عندما يأتي كمفعول (وهنا يأتي بعدها فعل).

This is the house. It was built last year.

= This is the house which was built last year.

when

تستخدم مع الزمان (الوقت).

Summer is a hot season. We usually go to Alexandria in summer.

= Summer is a hot season when we usually go to Alexandria.

لاحظ

- عند وجود حرف جريدل على الزمان نستخدم Which ولا نستخدم when.

This is the time at which I like to have my lunch.

- نستخدم Which مع الزمان إذا لم يكن هناك حدث أو نشاط يحدث في ذلك الوقت.

Summer is the time which is very hot.

Language Check point 5

1. Hosny has a beauti	ful son	name is Osama.	
() a) whose	b) wnich	c) who's	d) that
2. Alexandria,	my mother w	vas born, is in northern Eg	gypt.
a) to which	b) which	c) that	d) where
3. My teacher,	very clever, r	makes me study hard.	
a) who	b) that is	c) whose	d) who's
4. I like the author	plays are	shown everywhere.	
、a) who	b) whose	c) who's	d) which
5. Ramadan is the tim	e we	fast from dawn to sunset	
() a) who	b) whose	c) when	d) which

Practice...

Language General Exercises



1. Mohamed Abo T	rika, was	born in 1978, is a famo	ous retired footballer
a) whose	b) that	c) who	d) whom
2. Alexandria,	is Egypt's seco	nd biggest city, is a wo	onderful place for
a holiday.			
) a) that	b) which	c) where	d) in which
3. Cleopatra,	was very beaut	iful, was the last phara	oh of Egypt.
() a) that	b) whose	c) which	d) who
4. I met the doctor	car was 5	tolen last week.	
		c) whose	
5. The river	runs through ou	r city is the main sourc	e of our water.
a) where	b) whose	c) which	d) what
		hite shirt, helped us a l	
		c) whom	
7. Mr Alaa	is standing there i	s my neighbour from	the old district.
	b) that		d) with whom
		sterday, was so dirty.	
a) where	b) when	c) what	d) which
9. The dog barked	at the time نبح	it saw a stranger	entering the house.
a) where	b) when	c) which	d) that
10. The writer	books have bee	en translated into man	y languages is
a famous childre	n's writer.		
a) who	b) whose	c) who's	d) whom
11. The writer	books the trips	with our company is a	a famous children's
writer.			
() a) wno	b) whose	c) who's	d) whom
12. I like the manage	er kind an	d co-operative.	
, a) wno	b) who's	c) whose	d) that
13. The car for	I paid a lot of n	noney is very high-tec	h.
a) that	b) who	c) which	d) whose
		t this camera is waiting	g outside.
a) whose			
		ught me is very big.	
a) what	b) whose	c) whom	d) which

16. The pen,	you are writing, is	my brother's.	
a) where	b) wnich	c) whose	d) with which
17. The man next to	I sat on the	e plane was talking al	l the time.
		c) where	
18. There's a library r	nearbyllike	e to spend my time re	ading.
		c) where	
19. I admire the teac	herl borro	wed this wonderful b	ook.
) a) who	b) from who	c) wnom	d) from whom
20. I work for a supe	rmarket chain	head office is in C	airo.
a) who	b) where	c) whose	d) wnich
21. This is the mobile	e phone for	. I paid a lot of money	<i>1</i> .
() a) that	b) which	c) what	d) whose
22. The man	I met for lunch yes	terday was an old frie	end of mine.
(a) to whom	b) who's	c) whose	d) no word
23. I visited my uncle	in the new factory	he works in.	R _f f ()
a) where	b) which	c) who	d) when
24. This is the shop f	roml boug		*ŏudur yu
	b) that		d) where
25. "Around the Wor	ld in Eighty Days",	I read last weel	k, is a very interesting
novel.			Longman
	b) which	•	d) that
26. Aswan, which is i	n the south of Egypt,	, is my fathe	
a) where	b) which	c) what	d) where's
27. An orphan is a ch	ildparents	are dead.	Comment of the Comment
		c) whom	
		rfriend gave me, is ver	
	b) when		d) which
29. Summer is the se	ason we us	sually travel abroad.	
्रि a) where	b) which	c) wno	d) when
30. Yesterday, I went	to the chemist's	I bought a cough	
			(دىشرقپە - (لغاشر س رەسىال)
) a) when	b) who	c) which	d) where
31. The teacher	activity is admir	ed by many people ha	
ideal teacher.			(القاهرة - شرق مدينة بصر)
(") a) who	b) which	c) whose	d) whom

Test yourself

PORTI



Vocabulary			
1. If we lost this matc	h, we would be out	of the	
a) championsnip	b) pract ce	c) media	d) complement
2. Kung fu players fig	ht their h	ands and feet.	
(a) about	b) over	c) in	d) with
3. I don't see Ahmed	go to work. What do	oes he for li	ving?
a) do	b) make	c) have	d) support
4. Managing your tin	ne is the first step to	your goals	S
a) campaign	b) fight	c) achieve	d) arrive
a) campaign 5. The producer decide	ded to launch an ad	vertisingbefo	re finishing the film.
📑 a) campa gn	b) company	c) attitude	d) polio
6. Hossam has been .	from the a	ssistant manager to th	ne manager of
the community			_
(a) lifted	b) promoted	c) owned	d) competed
7. It is forbidden to sr	noke at the	The university se	Curity will fine you.
a) campus 8 are need	b) battle	c) podcast	d) field
8 are need	ed at exits and entr	ances for wheelchair	users.
a) Stairs	b) Ladders	c) Ramps	d) Races
9. The issue of "unem	ployment" has beer	discussed a lot in th	e
		c) condition	
10. Despite having a/a	an, Ibrahin	n Hamadtou beat nor	mal players in tennis
table.			
a) loyalty	b) grade	c) identity	d) disability
○ a) loyalty 11. The company sales	improved greatly a	fter acamp	aign.
a) determination	b) decis on	c) marketing	d) powerlifting
12. Amany Ali is an Egy	/ptian Paralympic	who can lift	weights perfectly.
🧓 a) medal	b) powerl fter	c) gardener	d) passenger
13. The metal disc that	you can win when	you play a sport is ca	lled a
) a) medal	b) CD	c) CV	d) muscle
14. The greatest	I have ever mad	de is doing a degree i	n management.
a) achievement	b) athletics	c) statement	d) organisation
(a) achievement 15. When I travel to Da (a) p ay	hab, I like to	windsurfing.	
a) pay	b) do	c) go	d) have

Language

16. I would like to liv	e in a country	there is plenty of	sunshine.
a) when	b) which	c) where	d) whose
17. The nurse,	responsibility is t	o look after young c	hildren, has worked ir
the hospital for t	en years.		
🧓 a) who	b) wnich	c) whose	d) who's
18. Makram is a fam	ous architect	designs amaze wh	oever sees them.
(a) whose	b) wno	c) which	d) whom
19. We phoned Ali	house we ha	d our lunch to thank	him.
() a) whose	b) 'n whose	c) where	d) whom
20. The top drawer i	s the one I k	reep my belongings	.ممتلكاتي
🔵 a) what	b) which	c) when	d) where
21. Naguib Mahfouz	, books hav	e been translated in	to many languages, is
a remarkable wri	iter.		
a) who	b) whose	'c) that	d) who's
22. I want you to kno	ow the name of the ac	tor played	I the role of King Lear.
a) which	b) whose	c) whom	d) who
23. They have bougi	ht a machine	prints names on ba	adges.
(j a) that	b) what	c) who	d) whose
24. Egypt is the land	people of o	different cultures can	live peacefully.
(a) wnich	b) where	c) when	d) no word
25. The room	we decorated last	year needs new dec	oration now.
) a) where	b) that	c) in which	d) when
26. Can you show m	e the photo	. you have taken?	
() a) what	b) who	c) when	d) no word
27. Countries	imports are more tha	n their exports have	economic problems.
a) whose	b) which	c) that	d) who's
28. Isn't that the pha	rmacyyou	get your medicine?	
a) which	b) from which	c) on which	d) by which
29. There is a florist's	over there	l usually get flowers	for my wife.
a) that	b) where	c) which	d) no word
. 4.	I sleep is very nice	. I really feel comfort	able.
a) when	b) where	c) tnat	d) which

Study...

Point 1





Vocalnuary on F	leading	a Listening Te	its)	قراءة والاستماع	مفردات نصوص اا
award-winning (a	dj) الحالز على جا	employee (n)	موظف	soup (n)	حساء/شورية
book (v) - ed	يحجز	hole (n)	ثقب/حفرة	staff (n)	هيئة العاملين
bother (v) – ed	يضايق	loud (adj)	عال/صاخب	stamina (n)	القدرة على التحمل
colleague (n)	زمیل عمل	persevere (v) -	یثابر/یصر d	strength (n)	قوة
complain (v)	يشتكى	polite (adj)	مهذب	support (v) – e	يدعم d
complaint (n)	شكوى	promote (v) – d	يرقى/يرفع من شان	train (v) – ed	يتدرب
dedicate (v) – d	يكرس	prove (v) – d	يثبت		
department (n)	قسم	sacrifice (n) (v)	- d تضحية/يضحى	training (n)	تدريب
determination (n)	عزم/إرادة	sales (n)	مبيعات		
Workbook Vees	bulank			čho	مفردات كتاب التد
		marketing (n)	التسويق	repair (v) - ed	يصلح
apologise (v) d		noisy (adj)	مزعج	reply (v) – y-ie	
interview (n)					27.07
/مقايدة شخصية لنحصول		perhaps (adv)	ريما	undercooked	(adj)
manager (n)	على وظيفة	regards (n)	تَحِيَات/تَنبَات	1	نىء/غيرمطهى جيدً
manager (m)					
	Vo	cabulary 🤏	heckpoint	1	
Choose the correc					
 We all should 					
a) train) support	c) challen	ige d)	ean
2. The clock was					
(a) noisy) crowded	c) calm		nosy
3. There was a/a					-
a) appointm) meeting	c) intervie	- · · ·	comp aint
4. Anwar told m					
a) th nking) determination			appoints
5. The manager					
a) interview	b) comp aint	c) agreen	nent d)	decision

Derivatives

المشتقات

(En	6	No	in the second second	* Adject	ive
determine	يصمم/يحدد	determination	تصميم/عزم	determined	مصمم/عازم
employ	يوظف	employer employee employment	صناحب العمل موظف توظیف	employable	قابل للتوظيف
repair	يصلح	repair	إصلاح	repairable	يمكن إصلاحه
support	تدهم	supporter		supportive supporting	داعم
manage	إشير	manager management	مدير إدارة	manageable /سلس	يمكن التحكم فيه

Examples

تعلم أن تستخده، ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

Employers employ hard-working employees. (n) (v) (n)

Few graduates are employable nowadays. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	Last)	Synonym	Antonym	STATE I
support	يدعم	encourage/aid	neglect/ignore	يتجاهل
bother	يضايق	annoy/harass	please/satisfy	يسعد/يرمني
loud	مرتفع (للصوت)	noisy/blaring	calm/quiet	هادئ
polite	مهذب	mannerly/civilised	rude/impolite	وأنح
repair	يصلح	fix/mend	break/damage	يكسر/يحطم

Vocabulary Check point 2

noose the correct ansv	wer from a, b, c or d:		
1. I'm Mr Oth	man is not in now. Co	ould you leave a mes	sage?
) a) qual fied	b) pleased	c) afraid	d) polite
2. The factory is very l	big and has about 10	00	
a) emp oyees	b) employers	c) employs	d) employment
3. You must Improve	your working skills to	be	
4. Don't bother your o	lassmates by your sil	ly jokes. The word "bo	other" gives
	-	-	-
5. This house is very s	mall. It is not really su	iitablea larg	ge family.
481344		*	
The soup was very manager.	cold, so he wanted to	oa complai	nt to the restaurant
() a) do	b) have	c) give	d) make
	eived a reply	. our offer.	
1			-
· ·	German, you're not qu	ualified bein	g a secretary in our
	le V v vitele	e) for	-IN - A
() a) to	D) WILL	C) TOF	d) at
	1. I'm	 I'm	a) please b) annoy c) satisfy 5. This house is very small. It is not really suitable





What's your Complaint

Conversation One

Hana : Excuse me, I'd like to make a complaint. My phone doesn't work.

Assistant: I do apologise. Perhaps we can repair it.

Conversation Two

Hany : I'm sorry to bother you, but you're very tall. I can't see the play.

Man : I'm sorry about that. I'll change places with my wife. She is shorter.

Conversation Three

Heba: I'd like to speak to the manager, please.

Waitress: I'm afraid he's out at the moment. Can I help you? **Heba**: Yes, the problem is that my meat is undercooked.

Waltress: I'm sorry about that. We will give you a new meal.







I want to complain

Conversation One

Woman 1 : Excuse me; I'd like to make a complaint. My soup is cold.

Woman 2 : I do apologise. I'll make sure you get another soup which is hot.

Conversation Two

Old Man : I'm sorry to bother you, but the music is really loud.

Man 1: I'm sorry about that. I'll make sure my son turns the music down.

Conversation Three

Old Woman: I'd like to speak to the manager, please.

Woman 3 : I'm afraid she's out at the moment. Can I help you?

Old Woman : Yes, the problem is that my train is now two hours late. How am

I going to get home this evening?

Woman 3: I'm sorry about that. Perhaps we can book a taxi for you.

Video Script

The Paralympics

To become an award-winning Paralympian is an outstanding achievement. These athletes battle against physical disabilities to prove their strength, stamina and determination.

Competing in the Paralympics often means a life dedicated to training and often requires a lot of sacrifices to be successful. Even simple tasks can be difficult with a disability which is why they are so inspiring.

Many Paralympians inspire people to persevere to achieve their dreams. They often dedicate their time to promoting their sport and helping young people find opportunities to train.

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفية. بين الكلمات التأليق:

			يرجم انقرق ثئل ارجيمات بماضه
	interview مقابلة شخصية (للوظيفة) مقابلة (إذاعية/ثليفزيونية/صحفية)		I've got an interview for a job as a reporter. My favourite player has an interview on TV tonight.
	appointment		I have an appointment to see the doctor next Saturday.
1	موعد/میعاد (ترتیب ترفیة شخص فی وقت معین)		
	conference	مؤثمر	The company is holding a conference to listen to the activists' demands.
	meeting	اجتماع	They organised meetings on a number of important political issues.
2	crew ย	طاقم السفينة أو الطائر	The crew on board the ship fought with each other.
	staff	هيئة عاملين/موفافين	We have 30 part-time members of staff.
	hear from	يتلقى رسالة من	Have you heard from Ahmed?
	hear of/abou	يسمع أخبارًا من It	She disappeared and was never heard of again.
	colleague	زمیل عمل	All his colleagues said that he was a hard-working person.
	classmate	زمیل دراسة	Osama has been my classmate for years. We are in the same class.

	train	يتدرب	I asked my daughter to train to be an air hostess.
ĺ	- Country		
l.	training	تدريب	The workers of the company will do a training soon.
NAME OF THE OWNER, OWNE	trainer	مدربي	Captain Ali is my trainer.
1	trainee	متدرب	There are a lot of trainee doctors in hospitals.
	نخص complain to	يشكوإلى	I will complain to the manager.
	complain about/of	يشكومن أ	I will complain about his mistake.
A TOP OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TO PERSO	رض complain of	يشكومن	I complain of a bad cold.
complain that بعدهاجملة		يشكو أن ور	I will complain that he is rude to me.

Vocabulary Check point 3

1. When my brother s	tarted his new job, a	Il his were frie	endly and helpful.
a) colleagues	b) neighbours	c) classmates	d) children
2. I think that most yo	ung men hear	Mohamed Salah.	
lij₁a) from	b) by	c) off	d) of
3. Qualified a	ire needed for the ne	ew language centre in	the city.
a) trainees	b) trainers	c) trains	d) training
4. Mona is being	, as a flight attend	dant at the moment.	
	_	c) trained	
5. I have a/an	with Dr Rashid at 3	p.m; he's going to exa	mine my teeth.
 a) conference 	b) appointment	c) interview	d) meeting
6. In his latest TV	, the famous sing	ger talked about his he	alth problems.
a) meeting	b) conference	c) interview	d) appointment
7. Two members of ou	ır will accon	npany the students or	a school trip.
i) a) crew			d) stuff
8. The ship sank and u	infortunately all the	were lost.	
a) staff		b) flight attendants	
c) crew		d) flock	
People are always or	omplaining	the bad weather.	
() a) to	b) about	c) with	d) that
10. People are always of	omplaining	the weather is bad,	
() a) to	b) about	c) with	d) that

Practice ... Featiblish tenent tenent tenents.



Key Vocabulary,	Reading, Listening &	Workbook	
1. Yasin didn't watch	out for the	in the middle of the ro	oad, so he fell in it.
a) nole	b) hil	c) hell	d) hall
2. I don't like living in	the city as it is alway	rs soand cro	wded.
a) quiet	b) noisy	c) relaxing	d) empty
3. This is the	room. No custome	r is allowed to enter.	
(a) crew	b) stuff	c) staff	d) clup
		of economics at Cairo	
		c) development	
		on the dعبولة mmission	
		c) regards	
6. I am going to	my weekend to sor	me voluntary work in m	y local community.
a) bother	b) persevere	c) dictate	d) dedicate
7. If you make a mista	ike, you should	tirst.	
() a) inspire	b) support	c) apologise	d) enjoy
8. I didn't like that me	eal as it was		
a) noisy		b) delicious	
-			
		give their children a be	
		c) podcasts	d) sacrifices
10. The bank is said to			
a) suspect	b) bother	c) support	d) punish
11. Hasan a	holiday for a fortnig	in Paris. One اسبومین ht	week isn't enough
to enjoy the city.		1	
a) booked	b) persevered	с) керт	d) trained
12. Our TV has broken			
		c) reuse	The state of the s
	o succeed in busine	ss need great	4 4
a) fa lure		b) campus	
c) insurance		d) determination	
		op it at any time you wa	
		c) improves	
		oe held in Europe soon.	
a) Meeting	b) Interview	c) Conference	d) Appointment

Expressions, Pre	positions, Derivatives	, Synonyms & Antony	ms
16. This company's	is very seriou	us and strict with the	workers.
a) emp oyer	b) employee	c) employment	d) employ
17. Being an do	esn't make much mor	ney. I think you should	start a business.
a) employer	b) employment	c) employee	d) employable
18. The next election	in my area will take	on April 15 th	•
(a) part	b) turns	c) place	d) a place
19. Ghada is very	, she always ma	kes time to listen to h	er friends' problems.
(j) a) support	b) supportive	c) supporting	d) supported
20. Someone has	a complaint ab	out the poor custome	r service in the mall
() a) taken	b) received	c) done	d) made
(a) taken 21. I respect all my	in the compa	ny. They are all very h	elpful.
a) colleagues	b) colleges	c) classmates	d) passengers
22. During my sickne:	ss, Kareem was very	l owe him a	favour.
a) support	b) supportive	c) supporter	d) supports
23. The team do hard	at the begi	nning of every seasor	٦.
a) train	b) trainer	c) trainee	d) training
24. The team	daily at the beginni	ing of every season.	
a) train	b) trainer	c) trainee	d) training
25. Hassan Shehata w	as the of the	he Egyptian National	Team for years and
14100 2000	i a a a la laca		
a) training	b) trainer	c) trained	d) training
a) recognise 27. You can	ake for which I have to	O	(Longman)
a) recognise	b) real se	c) memorise	d) apologise
27. You can	a complaint when yo	u receive bad treatme	ent. [Longman]
() a) make	b) sit	c) do	d) cause
a) make28. The company has	launched an advertisi	ing in the ho	ope of attracting
new customers.			القامية - شرقيمدينة نميد)
a) competiton	b) race	c) campaign	d) charity
Choose the TWO (2) of			
29. I'm sorry to		_	
(a) bother	b) be ieve c) anno	y d) relieve	Longman Longman
30. My father prefers to	o repair everything by	himself The antonyr	ns of the yerh
"repair" are "	"	r intriscii. The antonyi	ins of the AELD
	o) damage c) refor	m d) support	e) break
31. The real leader is the	ne one who supports	his employees. The ev	nonums of
the word "support"	are" "	ins employees, the sy	Horlyins of
a) a'd	o) neglect c) avoid	d) suspect	e) encourage
32. A robberylas	t week, and a huge am	ount of money was etc	olen from the hank
a) took part) took place c) took	apart d) occurred	e) took the place
	, took place e) took	apart dy occurred	e) took the place





ملاحظات هامة على عبارات الوصل؛

ψ

يمكن حذف who/which/that من الجملة في هذه الحالات: - إذا جاء بعدها مبنى للمجهول، ونستخدم .P.P فقط.

who/which + (be) + P.P. = P.P.

The school which was built last year is wonderful.

= The school built last year is wonderful.

The boy who was punished yesterday got the worst marks.

=The boy punished yesterday got the worst marks.

- في حالة المبنى للمعلوم إذا كانت متبوعة بـ be + v.ing، ونستخدم v.ing.

who/which + be + v.ing = v.ing

The man who is wearing the black suit is my father.

= The man wearing the black suit is my father.

- إذا جاء بعدها فاعل وكانت تشير للمفعول مع بقاء الجملة كما هي.

(X)

who/which + diad = dad = dad + diad + diad

The match which/that I watched was great.

= The match I watched was great.

2

من الممكن استخدام that محل who - which، ولكن لا يأتي قبلها حرف جرولا يأتي قبلها (ر).

Ali, that is my friend, plays football well.

Ali, who is my friend, plays football well.

This is the mobile for that I paid a lot of money. (X)

This is the mobile for which I paid a lot of money.

3

عند وجود صيغة التفضيل superlative مع غير العاقل نستخدم that وثيس which، أما مع العاقل فمن الممكن استخدام. that - who.

This is the most expensive present that I have ever got.

Ali is the fastest student that/who/whom I have ever met.

4

مع الكلمات (all – the only) نستخدم that,

I didn't get all that you asked me.



جملة + what + فعل

..... , قمل + What

..... , فعل + فاعن + What +

I didn't try to bring what the teacher asked me.

He couldn't remember what we told him.

What makes us happy is to see our children happy.

What I have said must be done.

- من العمكن أن تشير Which إلى عبارة أوجعلة كامنة قبلها. We got the full mark in our exams, which made us so happy. She went to the zoo with her brother, which was the best thing that happened to her.
- يتم اختيار حرف الجرمع which/whom على حسب الفعل وما يتناسب معه من حروف الجرائمختلفة.

 The problem about which we were talking had been settled.

 The restaurant to which I usually go is clean.
- تستخدم Which للمكان إذا لم يكن هناك حدث أو نشاط يحدث داخل المكان.

 Cairo, which is the capital of Egypt, is very crowded.

 Cairo, which I love most, is the capital of Egypt.
 - the reason why = the reason for which لاحظ هذه التعبيرات التي تستخدم لتوضيح السبب I knew the reason why he left his job. = I knew the reason for which he left the job.

Language Checkpoint 4

. 1. The girl in the street is trying to catch the bus. a) runs b) s running c) who running d) running 2.you're saying is totally wrong. a) Which b) That c) What d) No word 3. Have you seen I bought from London? a) wnat b) which c) that d) where 4. This is all I have done. (a) which b) whose c) that d) where 5. Friday is the only dayl get up late. a) no word c) on when b) which d) on which

Proclice_



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

-	1. Dr Aisha used to go	with her father to m	eetings,she le	arned to negotiate.
	(a) in where	b) about which	c) to which	d) at which
	2. Suzan asked me who	ere I had been,	I replied,"l can't	tell you."
	a) about which	b) in which	c) to which	d) at which
	3. The writer wrote ma	ny books	she argued for a mor	e positive role for
	women.			
	ுa) in which			
	4. The man			
	a) wnose meeting			d) I met
	5. I can't remember			
	()a) who			
	6. I don't want to tell a			
	(a) that's	b) what	c) who	d) no word
	7. Can you show me th			
	a) leading			d) lead
	8. These are the fields			No. 1
	a) in which			
	9. I can't remember the			
			c) to whom	d) from whom
	10. This is the shelf	I put my Engl	ish books.	0
	(a) which	b) who	c) wnom	d) Where
	11. I've just read an artic	cle the wi	riter suggests solution	is to most of our
	problems.	I be tall a lettele	A la codatala	Dr. Co. Alicia
	(a) of which			d) in that
	12. She didn't expect			D de .
	[/a) when			d) who
	13. This is the picture	with natur		and the
	a) we painted it		b) which we painted	ea it
	c) painting		d) painted	
	14you told i	me can't be believed		d) These
)a) Wno	b) Wnere	c) What	d) That
	15. The first one			all turb and
	a) no word	b) which	c) where	d) whose
	16. Students			ail to arrivo
	a) arrived	b) arriving	c) arrive	d) to arrive

Compage Committee in committee

17. My uncle is the pe	rsonI rec	eived a letter last week.	
() a) who	b) from whom	c) to whom	d) whom
18. Vegetables	a lot of water do	on't freeze well.	
📗 a) which containi	ing	b) contain	
c) containing		d) are containing	
19. The big projects	out all ove	r Egypt will increase the	national income.
() a) are carried	b) carry	c) carrying	d) carried
20. Nour could finish t	he book1	the day before.	
) a) I'd lent ner		b) that I'd lent her it	
c) which 'd lent it	her	d) what I lent her	
21. The World Cup is th	ne greatest football	championship	I know.
() a) which	b) that	c) who	d) what
22. "Oliver Twist",	by Charles Dic	kens, was a great succe	SS. [Longman]
		c) was written	d) which written
23. People st	ealing are imprisor	ned.	Longman]
 a) who caught 		b) caught	
c) who catch		d) who are catching	
24. I like the worker			Lo ignan
() a) who's	b) whom	c) whose	d) who
25. We bought a big sa			[Longman]
, a) wnich			d) what
26. The woman	a green blouse i	s my sister.	[Longman]
	b) wearing		d) wear
27. The boyii	n the garden is my :	son.	ا بحيره - العمرانية)
a) who playing	b) plays	c) who play	d) that plays
28. The novel,			
() a) writing	b) written	c) was written	d) which written
29. The man 1			(يشيرفية - ديرد الحم)
a) that driving			
30. They said something			
a) on which	b) at which	c) about which	d) for which
31. I can't achieve all			(بقاهره - بمعلومه)
) a) which	b) whose	c) when	d) that

Test yourself

Pale ?



Vocabulary			
1. The main hospital i	n the city has a	of around 150 pe	ople.
a) member	b) staff	c) stuff	d) crew
2. Please can you tell			
a) pavement	b) movement	c) department	d) sector
3. I usually like to star	t with before	re having my main me	eal.
a) soap	b) soul	c) pool	d) soup
4. Please send my	to your parent	s. I hope they are well	
a) regrets	b) regards	c) challenges	d) apologises
5. The rice was	, so mum took it to	o the oven again.	
a) cooked			
6. Rady always got al			
		c) colleges	
7. There is a	in the roof, which ne	eeds to be repaired.	
**) a) hole	b) hall	c) half	d) hoof
		the disabled.	
a) support	b) supp y	c) sort	d) suspect
9. I want to make a			
		c) complaint	
10. Farmers who work	in the hot weather ha	ave and phy	sical strength.
a) blaring	b) response	c) appointment	d) stamina
11. Is it too late to	the damage we	e have done to our pla	inet?
() a) prepare	b) form	c) pair	d) repair
12. The street was so			
) a) calm	b) noisy	c) helpful	d) annoyed
13. Turn the music	, please. I have	a headache.	
, a) up	.b) on	c) down	d) of
14. Mohammad Salah	proved to be a/an	football playe	r, not only
a performer.			
a) noisy			
15. Kamal was exhaus			
- \ C	m) formuned		cll saith

Language

16. Saad has just to	ld a joke, I l	kept laughing for a wi	hile.
a) which	b) at wnich	c) on which	d) for which
17. Making my fami	ily happy and relaxed	l is alll wan	t and work for.
, a) which	b) when	c) where	d) that
18. I always like to b	uy cotton		
(a) that from	b) from	c) is from	d) which from
19. Kareem says he's	s busy,he r	eally means he doesn	't want to go out this
evening.			
(a) to whose	b) by whom	c) for that	d) by wnich
20. I could not decid	de to wear	for the wedding party	1.
a) which	b) what	c) that	d) who
21. Wael did someth	ning wronga	which he said sorry.	
) a) to	b) n	c) at	d) about
22. I had a talk with	the worker	. my office.	
a) cleaning	b) cleaned	c) cleans	d) who cleaning
23. Did you like the	room we st	tayed in?	
(a) where	b) when	c) no word	d) whose
		omenI have	
(a) wnich	b) who	c) wnose	d) when
25. The party	by Ahmed gave ι		
() a) organising		b) organised	
c) was organise	ed	b) organisedd) which organise	ed
26. She looked in th	e mirror to see	the new dress wa	s like.
	b) wnose		d) which
	per the reason		
a) wnat	b) for	c) why	d) when
28. I didn't get the jo	ob because	I didn't have the requ	ired qualifications.
🧪 ja) which appli	ed for it	b) I applied for it	
c) I applied for		d) that I applied for	or it
29. Mona's father	goes swimmi	ng every Friday.	
a), that is 60,	b) who is 60	c), who is 60,	d) that he is 60
30. A house with a g	arden and my lovely	children playing arou	nd are all
I dream of.			
a) that	b) wno	c) which	d) when

SUGV

Part 3 | Skills

للمؤيد من الشرح والتعريبات يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهاريب.

كيفية كتابة إيميل بشكل احترافي

إيميل الشخص المرسل

الموشوع

إيميل الشخص المرسل إليه



Writing tips

How to write a professional email:

To The email address of the applicant
To The email address of the company

Subject : Applying for a job

Dear Sir or Madam.

Introduction

I am writing and sending this email after seeing your advertisement for a vacant job in your company. I am interested in working for your company,

Subject

(Give some details about yourself – your qualifications – your qualities – if you have a disability or not – asking some questions about the company)

Ending the email

I look forward to hearing from you soon. Best regards, (Your name)

MODEL ESSAY

The person you admire and respect

Introduction

Everyone has an example to follow in their life, someone that they admire and respect. Someone that has a great influence on them. As for me, the person I admire most is neither a world-famous person nor a millionaire. I admire my great brother.

Hard work was and still part of his life, but still he smiles all the time. His life can be a good example of a person who has suffered a lot, but has never asked for help or complained. He always advises me not to feel helpless in life and try to live my life in a way that people can remember me with pride and respect.

Main body

My brother worked in many places and travelled to many countries to earn his living. Now, he works for himself as he has his own factory in which he makes clothes. He has a wonderful family whom I love very much. He has really helped me a lot to study and have my own private life.

Conclusion

Finally, I can say that my brother is a good example for me and for his family. And we all admire and respect him.

Practice...

Skills Exercises



قطئ الفهري والتراهري نهاية الختاب

(A) Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Drugs are substances, such as oplum and cocaine, that induce sleep and fill the addict with temporary high spirits. Once the effect of the dose has died away, the addict gets nervous and restless and cannot control their speech or movement.

Addiction, in most cases, is not connected with poverty as poor people cannot afford drugs that are usually very costly. Cocalne-taking costs a lot and is, therefore, beyond the means of many people. It is something very strange that almost all addicts know the destructive effects of drug-taking, but they cannot stop it.

Most important, still, is the fact that parents must take due care of their children. so that they may not be associated with addicts and bad friends who may tempt them to take to drugs. It is the responsibility of parents, schools and universities to point out the destructive effects of drug-taking. Prevention is better than cure.

Some young people may become drug addicts because of bad upbringing. This may be due to the absence of a good example or a disconnected family. To fight drug-taking, careful studies are made of addicts, including their ages, the kinds of drugs they take and their effect on them.

The radio, television and the press should concentrate on drug-taking to show addicts the destructive results of addiction and the fatal consequences of drugtaking which end in death or madness.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c o	ord:
1. Drugs fill the addicts with temporary hi	gh spirits. This means that addicts
. a) always feel happy and pleased	b) never feel happy or pleased
 c) feel happy only for a short time 	d) feel happy for a long time
2. Sometimes good upbringing is missing	because
a) parents give due care to their childre	ក
b) parents look after their children	
c) the good example and a connected i	family are missing
d) parents are not responsible for the up	pbringing of their children
3can lead some young people to	become drug addicts.
a) The good example	b) A connected family
c) Bad upbringing and bad company	d) Death and madness
4. The role of mass media, as mentioned in	the passage, is to
a) encourage addicts to take drugs	b) highlight the consequences of arugs
c) hide the consequences of drugs	d) huild health care centres

	4.			
Þ	5. According to the pa	assage, are les	addic عرضة لـ s prone to	tion.
	a) the young	b) the rich	c) the sophisticated	d) the poor
	6. Cocaine is beyond to	the means of most pe	ople as	
	🧓 a) it is rare	b) it is expensive	c) it is harmful	d) it is available
	7. The best title for th	e passage is "".		
	() a) Parents' roles	b) Drugs'add.ction	c) Means of media	d) Poverty
E	3) Translation			

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- 1. Good citizens are those who dedicate themselves, their time and money to the welfare of their families.
 - إن المواطئين الصالحين هم هؤلاء الذين يكرسون أنفسهم وأوقاتهم وأموالهم لرفاهية عائلاتهم.
 - إن المواطنين الأغنياء هم هؤلاء الذين يكرسون أنفسهم وأوقاتهم وأمو لهم لرفاهية مجتمعهم.
 - إن المواطئين الصالحين هم هؤلاء الذين يكرسون أنفسهم وأوقاتهم وأموالهم لمناقشة عائلاتهم.
 - إن المواطنين الجيدين هم هؤلاء الذين يؤجلون أنفسهم وأوقاتهم وأمورلهم لرفاهية عائلاتهم.
- 2. Do you think that punishment stops children from making mistakes? Many experts believe punishment is a negative way to bring up children.
 - وعتقد البعض أن العقاب يمنع الأطفال من ارتكاب الأخطاء ، الكثير من الخبره يعتقدون أن العقاب طريقة إيجابية لتربية الأطفال.
 - هن تعتقد أن العقاب يمنع الأطفال من ارتكاب الأخطاء؟ الكثير من الحبراء يعتقدون أن العقاب طريقة سلبية لتربية الأطفال.
 - مل تعتقد أن العقاب يمنع الأطفال من ارتكاب الأخطاء؟ الكثير من الخبراء يعتقدون أن العقاب طريقة سلبية لتنمية الأطفال.
 - d) تعتقد أن العقاب يمنع الأطفال من ارتكاب الأخطاء؟ الكثير من السياسيين بعتقدون أن العقاب طريقة سلبية لتربية الأطمال.
- 3. Our armed forces stand against any outside or inside threat so that we can live with a feeling of security and safety.
 - a) تقف قواتنا المسلحة ضد أي تهديد خارجي أو داخلي لكي تتمكن من العيش ونحن تشعر بالأمن والرخاء.
 - ل تقف قواننا المسلحة ضد أي تهديد خارجي أو داخلي لكي نثمكن من العيش ونحن نشعر بالأمن والأمان.
 - تقف قواتنا المسلحة أمام أي تهديد من العدو لكي نتمكن من العيش ونحن نشعر بالأمن والأمان.
 - d) إن قواتنا المسلحة تقف ضد أي مساعدة خارجية أو داخلية لكي نتمكي من العيش ونحن بشعر بالعزة والفخر.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

- 4. علينا أن نفتخر بلامبينا ذوى الاحتياجات الخاصة والذين حققوا إنجازات رياضية عظيمة لم يستطع تحقيقها اللاعبون الأصحاء.
- () a) We should be proug of our athletes with special needs who made great sports achievements that able-bodied athletes couldn't make.
 - b) We must be proud of our ath etes with special need who made great sports achievements that normal athletes couldn't make.
 - c) We should be price of our ath etes with special needs who did great sports achievements that aple-podied athletes couldn't make.
 - d) We should be proud of our Para ymplans with special needs who made great sports achievements that strong athletes couldn't make.

- 5. إن منتدى الشياب الذى يتم عقده كل هام في مصر فرصة عظيمة للشياب من مختلف دول العالم كي يتبادلوا الخبروت والثقافات.
- a) Youth Forum what is held every year in Egypt is a great chance for youth for all over the continent to exchange experience and cultures.
 - b) Youth Forum that helds every year in Egypt is a great chance for youth from all over the world to change experiences and cultures.
 - c) Youth Forum that is stood every year in Egypt is a greet chance for youth from all over the world to exchange experience and lectures.
 - d) Youth Forum that is he dievery year in Egypt is a great chance for youth from all over the world to exchange experiences and cultures.

قبلك جميعنا جوهرة ثمينة داخل الجمجمة والتي تعتبر أكثر أهمية من أي جهاز حاسب آلى. إنه المخ اللي بدونه لا يستطيع
 الإنسان أن يتحرك أو بفكر.

- a) What a precious gem inside the skill which is important than any computer; it is the brain without which man can't move or think.
 - b) We have a precious gem inside the skull which is more important than any computer; t is the orain without which man can't move or think.
 - c) We have a precious gem Inside the skull which is more important than any computer; it is the mind without that the man can't work or think.
 - d) What a precious gem inside the skull whom is more important any computer; it is the prain without which man can't move or think.

(C) Writing Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) word

'	Write all essay of about ONE HONDRED AND FIFT (150) Words on the following:
	"Someone has achieved success despite many difficulties."
	naliticarian anti-partituda (interpreta de la contra del la contra de la contra de la contra de la contra de la contra del la contra de la contra de la contra del la contra de la contra del la contra de la contra de la contra del la contra de la contra de la contra del la co
	Military (1931/414-51) in minimal particular (1931/1931/1931/1931/1931/1931/1931/1931
	terropeanter) respective interestant many many to interestant many and the contract of the con
	HILL AND COLUMN TO THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERT
	I used the right I new vocabulary, structure, sentence, conclusion punctuation
	4 new vocabulary. structure. sentence. conclusion. punctuation.

Ungara.

Al-Azhar Corner



1	Finish the following dia			
	Waiter : Good evening,	sir.		
	Guest Good evening.			
	Waiter : Can I take your	order?		
	Guest :(1)		1,000,11(0),911.60111.001111.00111.00000000000000000	
	Waiter: Excellent and fr			
	Guest : (2)			
	Waiter : (3)			
	Guest : Two pieces of re	oast chicken and a	bottle of water.	
	Waiter : Any soup, slr?			
	Guest : No, thanks. (4)	4490):::***** *****************************		7
	Waiter : Half an hour, si			
A	Slimpse of Revelation	n		
	(A) Choose the correct a			
			odhim from	the fire.
	(a) signed b) saved	c) served	d) survived
	2. Abu Hurayra was a	very and	d devoted person.	
	a) plous			d) base
	(B) Answer the following			
	3. What was Abu Hur	ayra gifted with?		
	4. Why is Lady Khadij	· ·		
Th	e Novel	_		
3	(A) Choose the correct		to and the we	Concods was assets
			to end the wa	
			c) negotiate	
	-		and sent to prison.	
	a) amused		c) set free	d) rested
	(B) Answer the following			
			ping the doctor and Ji	m?
	4. Why did Silver sho	w the treasure ma	p to the other pirates?	
4	(A) Translate into Arabi	ic:		
•			fe has thrown on us du	iring our day.
	(B) Translate into Engli			-
	(-/-/		رميوا على العلم وأن يتحلوا بالشجاعا	– بئيف، على الشياب أن يحو
		- G		Can A think the control of

Unit 1

Al-Adward Test

Choose the Two corr	ect answers of the	Five options:		(2 marks)
1. The music is too lo	ud, and the neight	oours may be upse	et. The synd	onyms of
the word "loud" are				
a) noisy	b) calm	c) blaring	d) rude	e) low
2. Don't bother your "bother" are "		studying. The anti-	onyms of t	ne word
	b) preak	s) please	d) entich.	a) damage
Choose the correct a	newer from a h c	c) piease		(12 marks)
3. Ramzy is a/an				•
rare species.		ammar ngilo. i ic	TOINS HUIL	a to save some
(a) athlete	b) powerlifter	c) activist	ď	runner
4. In our history, there	e are many great le	aders who	for Eav	pt's
independence.	, ,			
a) achieved	b) improved	c) Inspired	d)	campaigned
5. Amr worked hard for				
of companies.				
(a) achievement	b) disability	c) competition	n d)	loss
6. We need to	our local brands	the فنعزز the فنعزز	conomy.	
a) support 7. I try hard to	b) let	c) allow	d)	give
7. I try hard to	a difference to	my friends' lives. I	can't deny	their help to
me in the past.				
a) do	b) make	c) break	d)	receive
8. The of this resi	taurant are all well-	qualified for their j	obs. They a	are very great.
	b) gang			staff
9. The boyr				
() a) whose	D) Who's	c) that	d)	who
O. The house			.lv.	
) a) what 1. Fatma won the prize			a)	whom
a) where			ما/ ام	the ne
2. Ahmed is the mana			d)1	ırıaı
	b) from whose	c) who	d) s	that
3. Edison,in	*	-		. rat
(a) whom	b) who	c) that		when
4. The man			۵) ا	
Alle a I	b) whose	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	d) v	whom

Teenagers today live in a very competitive world. It is more important than ever to succeed at school if you hope to have a chance in the job market afterwards. It's no wonder that many young people worry about letting down their parents, their peers and themselves. In trying to please everyone, they take on too many tasks until it becomes harder and harder to balance homework assignments, parties, sports activities and friends. The result is that young people suffer from stress. There are different ways of dealing with stress. Everyone knows that caffeine, whether it is in the form of coffee or soft grinks, keeps you awake and alert. But caffeine is a drug which can become addictive. In the end, like other drugs, caffeine only leads to more stress. A petter way to deal with stress is to exercise. Research has proved that physical exercise is a good release for stress, because it increases certain chemicals in the brain which cams you down. Enough sleep is also an important way of avoiding stress and of staying healthy and full of energy. Another way to avoid stress is by managing your time effectively. It is better to do a few tasks really well, than lots of tasks badly. Know your limits and try not to take on too much. Finally, if it all gets beyond your control, don't panic or get hysterical.

15. The best title for this	s passage is "	H .	
a) Teen activity	b) Teen stress	c) Teen hobby	d) Teen culture
16. Having a lot of burd	ens results in		
a) happiness	b) success	c) stability	d) stress
17. One of the following	DOESN'T help in re	elieving stress. It is	HD0011D0011A A
(a) exercise		b) enough sleep	
c) time managem	ent	d) caffeine	
18. The underlined pror	noun " <u>it</u> " refers to)tpoquipodin A	
() a) coffee	b) sport	c) stress	d) caffeine
19. The writer advises the	ne teens to do thing	5	
a) within control	b) out of control	c) out of reach	d) beyond control
20. The writer is for the	idea of the	of work.	
a) amount	b) quantity	c) quality	d) mass
21. To avoid stress, we s	hould		
🥥 a) have enough sl	eep	b) do lots of tasks	even badly
c) get hysterical		d) both b & c	



▶ 22. Choose the correct English translation:

(2 marks)

- للرياضة دور كبير في محاربة وحل المشكلات الاجتماعية مثل الجريمة والعنف والإدمان وأيضنا تساعد الأطفال والشباب على تكدين شخصية مثارة.
 - a) Sport have a great role in fighting and solving social problems as crime, violence and addiction. Also, it helps children and youth to have an effective character.
 - b) Sports has a great role in fighting and solving social problems such as criminal, violence and addiction. Also, it helps children and youth to have an effective character.
 - c) Sports have a great rule in fighting and solving social problems such as crime, violence and addiction. Also, it helps children and youth to have an accepted character.
 - d) Sport has a great role in fighting and solving social problems such as crime, violence and add ction. Also, it helps children and youth to have an effective character.

23. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

(2 marks)

- There are many things to be said in favour of technological advancement. It undoubtedly makes people's lives easier.
 - هناك عدة أشياء من الممكن أن ثقال في صالح التقدم التكنولوجي فهو تقريبًا يجعل حياة الناس أسهل.
 - هناك عدة أشياء من الممكن أن تعاد في صالح التطور التكنولوجي فهو بلا شك يجعل حياة الناس أسهل.
 - أشيره عديدة من الممكن أن تقال ضد التقدم التكنولوجي فهو بلا شك يجعل حياة الناس أكبر.
 - d) هناك عدة أشياء من الممكن أن تقال في صالح التقدم التكثولوجي فهو بلا شك يجعل حياة الناس أسهل.

24, Answer the following questions:

(1.5 marks)

- 1. Why did Silver think he was right when he came to an agreement with the doctor?
- 2. Why do you think Silver made George guard the fort all night alone?
- 3. Prove that Dr Livesy was an honest doctor, whoever he dealt with.

➤ 25. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: "How society can help the disabled." (3.5 marks)

row society can neip the disabled. (3.3 marks



85:100%

-Well done:

Hard work



Reading : A summary of Silas Marner

Writing : A novel review; a snort story

Listening: A conversation about how people work

Speaking : Explaining mysteries

Language: Modal verbs of possibility: can't, might, must

Life Skills: Project – research and present a famous mystery



Study_

Part 1

Lesson I & J





A Vocabulary

Key-Vocabul	OHY)			ليسية	المفردات الر
disappear (v) - e	فى ed	يخت guilty (adj)	مذنب/مجرم	solve (v) – d	يحل
engaged (adj)	بعل/ة – مخطوب/	mystery (n)	ا لقز/غموش	weaver (n) (يلسيج)	نساج (منانع ا
Vocabulary or	n Reading	& Listening Tex	rts-	ص القراءة والاستماع	مفردات نصو
alone (adv) (ad)	ېمقرده (fireplace (n)	المدفأة	prove (v) – d	يثبت/يبرهن
artificial intellig	ence (n) الذكاء الاصطلناعي	forget (v)	يلسى	remember (v) ec	يتذكر
call (v) – ed	يسمى/ينادي	instead (adv)	بدلًا من ذلك	sick (adj)	مريض
cottage (n)	کوخ/بیت ریفی	important (adj)	lete	steal (v)	يسرق
crazy (adj)	مجئون/غريب	local people (n)	السكان المحليون	strange (adj)	غريب
customer (n)	زيون	machinery (n)	الميكنة/الآلات	surprised (adj)	متدهش
decide (v) – d	يقرر	manual labour (عمل پدوی (n)	unknown (adj)	غيرممروف
earlier (adv)	قيما مظبئ	offer (v) – ed (n)	يعرض/عرض		
efficiently (adv)	بكفاءة	operate (v) - d	يشغل	unpleasant (adj)	غيرسار
empty (adj) سيف	فَارِخُ / (حياة) بلاه	ordinary (adj)	مادي		
Workbook Vo	abulany			ب التدريبات	مفردات كتاء
pale (adj)	شاحب/پاهت	special (adj)	خاص	trust (v) ad (=)	### d ##
skill (n)	مهارة	thin (adj)	نحيف	trust (v) – ed (n)	يثق/ثقة

Vocabulary Check point 1

1. It was thoughtful of my	friend tohis seat	on the bus to an old lady.
/ a) stick	o) offer c) afford	d) support
2. The disappeared bags	o) offer c) afford c) afford of money were a	hich nobody could solve.
a) machinery) guilt c) weave	d) mystery
3. Rahma has to work has	o) guilt c) weaverd to that she really	deserves the Job.
(a) Improve b) trust c) prove	
	nd you should give me a bi	
() a) customer b	o) doctor c) myste now to the new wa	ry d) weaver
(a) regulate	o) cooperate c) opera	te d) stimulate
You must organise you	o) cooperate c) opera or time and work to	succeed,
	o) equally c) efficie	
7. The police are looking f	or the two girls who wh	ile walking home from school.
a) appeared b	o) missed c) disapp	peared d) lost they work with their hands.
8. Men usually do hard	labour which means	they work with their hands.
○a) manual b	o) automatic c) mach	ine-made d) computer sed
	nexperience at the	park that she refused to go
there again.		
) a) attractive b	o) horrified c) please	ant d) unpleasant
		nachines now do all the work.
a) interviewer	o) teacher c) weave	er d) trader
Companient Disease C.	4.1	
FXDL622IGUEL LULGER2 OF	repositions	التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر
Expressions, Phrases & I (be) engaged to مخطوب/ند		
(be) engaged to مخطوب/ال	نسی بشان forget about	ا solve the mystery
مخطوب/ناد (be) engaged to في علاقة be in a relationship	iforget about نسی بشان دود لهfriendly to	solve the mystery يحل لفرًا take care of
(be) engaged to مخطوب/ال	نسی بشان forget about	solve the mystery بحل لفرًا take care of بمتنى بـ
مخطوب/اد (be) engaged to be in a relationship في علاقة	نسی بشان forget about یدود له friendly to get a good grade حصل عنی درچة جیدة	solve the mystery يحل لفزا take care of يمتنى ب join in
(be) engaged to مغطوب/د be in a relationship في ملاقة (be) married to متزوج/د من	forget about نسی بشان friendly to يدود لـ get a good grade	solve the mystery بحل لفزا take care of بمتنی ب join in بشارك/ينضم بتذكريشان remember about
(be) engaged to مغطوب/ذك be in a relationship في علاقة (be) married to متزوج/دّ من come from	نسی بشان forget about یدود له friendly to get a good grade حصل عنی درجة جیدة get married	solve the mystery بحل لفزا take care of بمتنی ب join in بشارك/ينضم remember about يتذكر بشان run away from
(be) engaged to مغطوب/داد be in a relationship في علاقة (be) married to متزوج/دامن come from ياتي من بالمقارلة بـ compared to بالمقارلة بـ disappear from معتنى من	forget about بشان friendly to بدود له get a good grade حصل عني درجة جيدة get married بنايج guilty of بنايد خفي من hide from	solve the mystery بعد الفرّا take care of بعد المارك المناسط join in بشارك المناسط remember about بتذكريشان run away from بهرب من sorry about
(be) engaged to في علاقة be in a relationship في علاقة (be) married to متزوج/ة من come from يأتي من بالمقارنة بـ disappear from يختمى من do a lot of practice	forget about بشان friendly to بدود له get a good grade حصل على درجة جيدة get married تنوج guilty of بشان hide from بشان المام له الماسية	solve the mystery بمان لفزا take care of بمتنی ب join in بشارك/ينضم remember about بتذكر بشان run away from بهرب من sorry about اسف بشان decide on بختار بعد تفكير
(be) engaged to مغطوب/داد be in a relationship في علاقة (be) married to متزوج/دامن come from ياتي من بالمقارلة بـ compared to بالمقارلة بـ disappear from معتنى من	forget about بشان friendly to بدود له get a good grade حصل على درجة جيدة get married تنوج guilty of بشان hide from بشان المام له الماسية	solve the mystery بما لفزا take care of بمتنى به join in بشارك/ينشم remember about يتذكر بشان run away from بهرب من sorry about السنوات الأولى the early years السنوات الأولى the early years

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb	Not	in	Д	djective
رتنی disappear	disappearance	اختفاء	disappea	red مختنب
	guilt guiltiness	ميدة غرب	guilty	مذنب
سىر/يسىب غىرشا mystify	mystery	لقز/هموش	mysterio	غامض US
بت prove	proof	دڻيل/بريمان	proven	مثبت
مل solve	solution	حل	solvable	قابل للحل
trust	ı trust	222	trusting trusted	يلَنَّ فَى الآخرين بسهولة موثوق فيه
weave لنسيج	weaving weaver	صناعة اللسيج نساج (صانع النسيج)	enconstruction construct of the offer	

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لأحظ الأمثلة التائية:

Don't give up, and solve your problems. (v)
There must be a solution for any problem. (n)
All problems on earth are solvable. (adj)

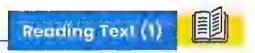
Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

-Word	्रेट्टाई र ी	المرادف Synonym	Antonym	التظاد
disappear	يختفي	vanish/conceal	appear/come out	يظهر
earlier	فيما مضي	former/previous	later/next	قيما بعد
empty	فارغ	blank/unfilled/vacant	filled/full	مملور
guilty	مذتب	convicted/accusable	guiltless/innocent	غيرمدنب
pale	شاحب/باهث	faint/faded	bright/glowing	لامع/متوهج
prove	يثبث	confirm/determine	disprove/deny	يتكر/ينفي
special	خاص	particular/specific/private	general/public	عام
surprised	متدهش	astonished/shocked	unsurprised/aware	غيرمندمش
unpleasant	غيرسار	nasty/undesirable	pleasant/cheerful	ساز

Vocabulary Check point 2

-	1. It is better for anyone to forget	their problems to be able to work well.
	() a) about	b) with
	c) from	d) at
	2. If Hala can't cook the dinner for us tod	ay, I will do it
	(a) instead of	b) for
	c) Instead	d) either
	3. Have you decideda date for t	he wedding?
	() a) on	b) for
	c) to	d) that
	4. He is really, he did many bad	things against the law.
	() a) gullt	b) guiltless
	c) gul ty	d) guiltiness
	5. When I got home, I found a m	essage stuck to the front door.
	(a) mystery	b) mastery
	c) mysterious	d) mist
	6. As I was new the place, I decid	led to make friends with almost all people
	there.	
	() a) of	b) with
	c) to	d) by
	7. My father was a very cheerful person.	The synonym of the word "cheerful"
	15 # pa 63 paks de 20 pin no 20 pi	
	() a) interested	b) nasty
	c) pleasant	d) awful
	8. It's really hard for a mother to be respondent	·
	() a) lonely	b) Ioneliness
	c) a lone	d) alone
	Everyone said that Silas was guilty of s the word "guilty" is "".	tealing the money. The synonym of
	(_) a) unpleasant	b) nasty
	c) convicted	d) innocent
	I hope he will be able to prove himself of the word "prove" is "	and his abilities all the time. The antonym
	்a) deny	b) determine
	c) confirm	d) appear





Silas Marner

Silas Marner is a weaver who lives in the village of Raveloe in England. The other people in the village aren't very friendly to Silas because he's new to the village and he lives alone. Fifteen years earlier, Silas had been engaged to be married to a girl called Sarah. One day, while Silas was taking care of a friend who was sick, a bag of money disappeared from under the friend's bed. A man called William Dane finds the empty bag and Silas's friends decide that he is guilty of stealing the money. Later, William marries Sarah instead, and Silas decides to move to the village of Raveloe. The only thing he cares about is his work as a weaver. All Silas wants to do is work as hard as he can to earn as much money as he can. The richest man in Raveloe, Squire Cass, has two sons: Dunstan and Godfrey. The two sons have their own problems which they hide from their father and they always want to have more money. One night, a bag of gold is stolen from Silas's house and the whole village joins in to look for it. The local people feel sorry for him and are more friendly to him. Silas is angry and wants to solve the mystery.



Marner's Back

One evening, Silas returns to his cottage and finds a small girl sleeping near the fireplace. The girl is cold and hungry. Silas thinks something must have happened to her parents. They might have had an accident. He decides to look after her. He calls her Eppie. The other people in the village are surprised, but they think that Silas can't be a bad person because he wants to look after the girl. They also help him. Silas is now happier. He realises that his new daughter is more important to him than gold. When Eppie is eighteen, Silas's gold is found and returned to him. It was Dunstan who took the money all those years ago because he did not want to ask his father for money. Godfrey is sorry about what his brother did and thinks Silas must be angry with him. He and his wife offer to look after Eppie. However, Eppie wants to stay with Silas. Silas decides to return to his old village with Eppie. He wants to prove that he wasn't guilty of stealing all those years earlier. When he arrives, he finds that everything has changed and he can't find anyone that he used to know. Silas feels that he can now forget about this unpleasant part of his nistory and he returns happing to Raveloe.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

١-٢-٣- لأحظ طرق الاستئتام المختلفة.

٤- استخدام الحال happily من الصفة happy لأنها تصف الفعل returns.

Reading Text (3) (Warkbook)



Weavers

The story of *Silas Marner* begins in the English countryside in the early years of the nineteenth century. There were only a few weavers in the countryside, and they usually looked pale and thin compared to the people who worked in the fields. These people didn't trust anyone who was clever and they didn't like anyone who had seen the world outside their small village. Weavers had a special skill and they usually came from large towns, so they often lived lonely lives.

Listening Text





Who knows!

Woman: Hello, husband! Come and sit down, and I will get you some water.

Man : Look! It's eight o'clock at night and Silas Marner is still working!

Woman: He must have got another new customer.

Man : Yes, that must be why he's working so late. I don't understand why he always works so much.

Woman: He might have lost(1) a lot of money while he was living in the north.

Han

But all his customers are so happy with the things he makes. He can't have lost⁽²⁾ money. I've heard that he could stop working now if he wanted to — he's got bags and bags full of gold coins.

Woman : Really? I just don't really like weavers. I think weaving is a very strange job to have. Why can't he work as a farmer or a fisherman instead of working with these crazy new machines?

Man : I know what you mean. What is happening to the world today? Soon there won't be any jobs for people like us who don't want anything to do with these machines.



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

١-٧- لاحظ طرق الاستنتاج المحتلفة.

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

decide to + inf. يقرر He decided to sleep early before the exam.

decide on + (noun)

She decided on her goal in life.

decide that + يقرران He decided that his wife will attend the party.

steal + (something)
She stole my money last week.

rob + (place) يسرة (مكانا) He robbed the bank with his gang yesterday.

rob + (someone) + of +
(something) The thief robbed Ali of his wallet two days ago.

يسرق شيئًا من (شخص)

only a few + (countable noun اسمیعد) There are only a few students in the class today.

فقط القليل من

z

only a little + (uncountable noun اسم لا يعد) There is only a little sugar in the kitchen.

فقط القليل من

cloth My father bought a sult made of grey cloth. قماش (اسم لا يعد ويعامل معاملة المفرد)

clothes

معدیس (اسم جمع دائمتا ولیس له مفره Don't forget to bring some clean clothes with you.

clothe (v) يلبس /يكسو My children are fed and clothed by their mother.

clothed (adj) مرتيالابس I was fully clothed when they arrived.

clothing (n) ملاہس/ٹیاب(لایمد) You will need waterproof clothing.

a cloth

المحاث القماش لفرض معين (اسم l want a cloth to dust the table.

Vocabulary Chestopeine 3

	money from the exchange المرافة, but the guards
stopped them.	1
() a) steal	b) rob
c) lift	d) lend
2. The gang planned to	the exchange, but the guards stopped them.
() a) steal	b) rob
c) lift	d) take
3. There's milk on the floor over	r there; could you get a piece of to mop
it up?	
() a) cloth	b) clothing
c) clothe	d) close
4. This is the street where I wal	kat night.
(j, a) happy	b) happily
c) in a happi y way	d) a & c
5. My wife has decided	a blue door will be for the bathroom.
() a) on	b) that
c) to	d) for
6. My wife has decided	a blue door for the bathroom.
() a) on	b) that
c) to	d) for
7. I'd like packs of mill	Κ,
() a) only little	b) only a little
c) only few	d) only a few
8. In rainy places, people may	need waterproof to protect them.
() a) cloth	b) clothing
c) clotne	d) clothings
	_

Proclice...

Vocabulary General Exercises



Key Vocabulary	, Reading, Listening	& Workbook	
1. The film is about a	girl who mysterious	slywhile on	a picnic.
a) appeared	b) disappeared	c) kidnapped	d) surprised
2. The news I got wa	is and made	me very upset.	
(_) a) relaxing	b) unp easant	c) saddened	d) amazing
3. When I got to my	office, I that	I had left my keys at	home.
() a) organised	b) recognised	c) surprised	d) realised
4. Improving your co	omputercar	help you find highe	r-paid work.
(a) skills	b) skulls	c) sticks	d) games
5. The of th	e crime was solved v	when the police disco	vered the murder
weapon.			
() a) guilt	b) offer	c) mystery	d) skill
6 intelliger	nce means the study	of how to make com	puters do intelligent
things that people	e can do, such as thir	iking and making dec	cisions.
(a) Normal	b) Natural	c) Man-made	d) Artificial
7. When I reached th	ne supermarket chec	kout, I found that my	purse was;
I was shocked.			
💮 a) empty	b) engaged	c) full	d) pale
8. I would like to say	a big thank-you to ev	eryone who's helped t	to make our wedding
such a/ an	occasion!		
() a) terrible	b) special	c) private	d) crazy
9. The police could a	arrest the thieves wh	o the jewelle	ery.
(, a) borrowed	b) stole	c) robbed	d) disappeared
10. I to carry a) offered	the old lady's shopp	ing bags for her.	
() a) offered	b) proved	c) stole	d) denied
11. I felt really	about not helping	my friend when he as	sked me.
() a) innocent	b) guilty	c) suspected	d) relaxed
12. The police are inv	estigating the	deaths of children	at the hospital.
() a) hidden	b) surprised	c) mysterious	d) concealed
13. I couldn't go to th	e parents' meeting, s	o my wife went	9411100 \$
a) instead	b) instead of	c) unless	d) instill
14. There is an exhibit	of the lates معرض tion	t farmpowe	red by solar energy.
(a) machine	b) machinery	c) tools	d) instruments
15. Rania is t	o a respected young	man. They have two	children now.
(a) married	b) occupied	c) engaged	d) paired

•	16. It was very cold, so	we sat in front of	theuntil late ir	the evening.
	a) fire engine	b) fire alarm	c) fireplace	d) fire blanket
	Expressions, Prep	ositlons, Derivative	es, Synonyms & Antonyr	ns
	17. In this shop, you ca	an only take two it	ems of into the	changing room.
	(a) cloth	b) clothe	c) clothing	d) clothed
	18. The police are still	investigating the	of stealing the	necklace.
	a) mysterious	b) myst fy	c) mystery	d) master
	19. I feel sorry	the people who t	ried so hard but still dic	in't win.
	a) with	b) about	c) around	d) from
	20. The detective coul	d the mys	tery of the crime with o	lifficulty.
	a) solve	b) puil	c) call	d) clean
	21. The of one of	my neighbours is s	till a mystery. No one ha:	s an idea where he is.
	(a) disappear	b) disappearance	e c) appearance	d) disappeared
	(", a) disappear 22. A young woman w	as found	of robbery in my neigh	bourhood.
	a) missing	b) empty	c) guilty	d) lonely
	23. My uncle is a skilled	l in the linen	factory; he makes wond	erful clothes.
	(**) a) baker	b) barber	c) weaver	d) waver
	24. Hala to be	an honest girl wh	en she delivered the ba	g of jewellery she
	had found to the r	olice		The same
	(a) moved	b) approved	c) removed	d) proved
	25. The robber attacks	ed the shopkeeper	and the store	of jewellery.
	a) robbed	b) provided	c) stole	d) restored
	26. My daughter is	to a doctor.	heir wedding is next m	onth.
	(a) married	b) engaged	c) achieved	d) evacuated
	27. He was sent to pris	son as he was foun	d of theft,	
	(_) a) bored	b) guilty	c) frightened	d) innocent
	28. No one has ever b	een able to explain	the of the Bermi	uda Triangle.
	a) secretive	b) mysterious	c) mystery	d) secretly
	Choose the TWO (2)	orrect answers of	the FIVE (5) options:	
	29. Half the classroom	was empty becau	se of the bad weather,	The synonyms of
	the word "empty"			
	a) blank	b) faint c)	pleasant d) vacan	t e) full
	30. As my son went or	ut without having h	nis breakfast, his face lo	
	The synonyms of t	he word "pale" are '	N #	
	(a) dark	b) faint c)	faded d) colou	red e) full
	31. Mothers always do	great work to		
	() () a) take care	b) ook for c)	care for d) take c	are of e) take after
	32. To enoug	h money for your f	amily, you must work h	ard and be creative.
	()() a) earn	b) win c)		e) make



Modals of Deduction ציייניין

الاستنتاج هو إعطاء رأى أو وصف بناء على دلالة واضحة في الموقف سواء كان في الماضي أو المضارع . فمثلا عندما نرى شخصًا يجرى بالشارع يمكن أن نستنتج أنه يمارس الرياضة أو أنه متأخر عن موعده وهكذا. وفيما يلي طرق الاستنتاج المختلفة :

(must - can't - might)

must + inf.

بالتأكيد (تعبر عن استنتاج مؤكد في المضارع والمستقبل)

- تستخدم عندما نكون متأكدين من شيء ما.

This watch is made of gold; it must be expensive. He is a policeman. He must carry a gun.

must + have + P.P.

بالتأكيد (تعبر عن استنتاج مؤكد في الماضي)

-- تستخدم عندما نكون متأكدين من شيء ما في الماشي.

He ate a lot. He must have been hungry.

They are all wearing coats. It must have been cold when they took this photo.

Red

- من الممكن أن يكون زمن الجملة مضارعًا ولكن الاستئتاج في الماضي والعكس كما يني:

Hala got full marks in the exam. She must be clever.

He is a successful professor. He must have been a clever student.

can't + inf.

استحالة (تعبر عن استنتاج مؤكد منفي في المضارع والمستقبل)

- تستخدم عندما نكون متأكدين من عدم حدوث شيء ما في المضارع.

He has an expensive car. He can't be poor.

You have met Nader once. You can't know him very well.

can't + have + P.P.

استحالة (تمبرعن استنتاج مؤكد منفي في الماضي)

- تستخدم عندما نكون متأكدين من عدم حدوث شيء ما في الماضي.

Marwan is still abroad. You can't have seen him at the party yesterday.

They can't have had lunch. Their food is still in the fridge.

الاحظ

- نستخدم must + Inf./must have + P.P./can't + inf./can't have + P.P. مع التعبيرات التالية ،

I'm sure/I'm certain/I think/I believe/Certainly

ويتم التفرقة بينها على حسب المعني.

He is rich. I'm certain he is happy. = He is rich. He must be happy.

She is tired. I think she didn't have enough sleep.

= She is tired. She can't have had enough sleep.

may/might/could + inf.

(ربما - من المحتمل) تعبر عن استنتاج محتمل في المضارع والمستقبل.

- تستخدم عندما نعتقد أن شيئًا ما معكن أو محتمل، ولكن لسنا متأكدين في زمن المضارع.

They may/might be at home, but we aren't sure.

It is possible that Ahmed is tired. = Ahmed may/might be tired.

Mahmoud has already finished the exam. It could be easy.

may/might/could + have + P.P.

(ريما - من المحتمل) تعبر عن استنتاج محتمل في الماضي.

- تستخدم عندما نعتقد أن شيئًا ما كان ممكنًا أو محتملًا، ولكن لسنا متأكدين في زمن الماضي،

He may/might have been tired. Perhaps, he was tired.

It is possible that Ahmed was tired. = Ahmed may/might have been tired.

Saily is still crying. She could have heard nasty words from her father.

لاحظ

- بناء المبنى للمجهول في الاستنتاج :

must/can't/may/might/could + be + P.P. (مشارع)

- -The cup is too small. It must be used for coffee.
- must/can't/may/might/could + have + been + P.P. (مانون)
- Dad is taking a taxi. His car can't have been repaired.

Language Check point 4

- - (a) can't b) mustn't c) can d) must
 - 3. Ramy has been travelling all day. He be very tired.
 - (a) ought b) needn't c) must d) can't
 - 4. Youhave seen Dr Ahmed here yesterday. He is still in Paris.
 - (a) may b) must c) can't d) mustn't 5. The windows with a tool.
 - (a) can't nave opened b) must have been opened
 - c) might open d) could open

Practice_

Language General Exercises



and the same applicate this	irei itomi uj bj e or	4.	
1. Mona couldn't ans	wer the questions. 1	heyhave b	een difficult for her.
() a) can't 2. Doaa always gets t	b) must	c) should	d) mustn't
2. Doaa always gets t	he full mark in her e	xams. She	clever.
a) can't have beer	n b) must be	c) can't be	d) had to be
3. That person over the	nerea doct	or. He's only eightee	n.
a) must be	b) may be	c) should be	d) can't be
4. It is Ali's house, not	Ahmed's as you say	/. You mista	ken.
a) must be	b) m ght be	c) can't be	d) mustn't be
5. I'm not sure who is	ringing the doorbe	ll. It be Ade	
(a) must	b) can't	c) mustn't	d) might
6. A: I don't know who	ere my school bag is	s, mum.	
B: It's not here! You	have left it	on the train.	
(a) may	b) can't	c) should	d) mustn't
7. Mona was in a very	difficult situation. It	have been	easy for her.
(a) may	b) can't	c) must	d) might
8. My friend's car is no	t here. He	out.	
(a) must go			ed) can't have gone
9. Adamup i	n Egypt. He doesn't	speak Arabic.	
(a) must grow	b) can't grow	c) must have grown	d) can't have grown
10. Nada ili. i a	m not sure.		
() a) must have beer	b) must be	c) might be	d) can't have been
My son was given a	reward at school. H	e have worl	ked hard.
()a) must	b) can't	c) should	d) mustn't
12. A: Who's knocking of	on the door?		
B: It my frie	end Adham. I asked	him to come.	
(a) must be	b) can't be	c) must have been	d) might have been
13. Salma came to scho	ol late. She	. caught the school b	ous.
(a) must have	b) may have	c) can't have	d) might have
14. When I knocked on	the door, there was	no answer. They	out.
a) must be 15. The trainla	b) must have been	c) can't be	d) can't have been
15. The trainla	te. Look at all the pe	eople waiting on the	platform.
🔵 a) must have been	b) must be	c) can't have been	d) can't be
16. There is water all ov	er the floor. Someor	nethe tap o	n.
a) must forget		b) can't forget	
c) must have forgo		d) can't have forgott	
17. I can't find my new p	pair of shoes. They		
्र a) might have beer		b) might have stolen	
c) must have been	stolen	d) can't have been st	tolen

18. The streets are all mudo	dy. Itheavi	ily yesterday night.	
(a) can't have rained		b) must rain d) would have rained	
c) must have rained		d) would have rained	
19. The door of the cell வறு			rough it.
() a) must escape		b) must have escaped	
c) can't escape		d) can't have escaped	
20. Fatma walked past me	without speaking.	Surely, she me	e.
(a) might have seen		b) must have seen	
c) can't have seen		d) should have seen	
21. Dr Tohamyhis	experiment. He's o	nly been in the labora	tory for ten
minutes.			
(a) can't finish		b) must finish	
c) can't have finished		d) must have finished	
22. She must have misunde			00410441 W
a) I'm sure that she un	derstood the lessor	1	
b) I'm not sure that sno	e misunderstood th	e lesson	
c) I'm sure that sne m :			
d) I'm not sure that she			
23. "I might have left the air of			neans that
a) it's possible that I na			
b) I don't think that I h			
c) I feel sure that have			
d) I feel sure that hav			
24. I don't know where Mr			
⊖ a) can't b) must	c) might	d) mustn't
25. The businessman	have accepted	we su بنود all the terms	
signed the contract.			Long.nan
a) must b) can't	c) might	d) shouldn't
26. Shorouk is not here yet			
		c) can't	
27. No one knows where the	ne tourist comes tr	om; ne be Ita	
a) must b) shouldn't	c) could	d) can't
28. lt be very dry t			
1) mustn't	c) can	d) can't
29. The toys are everywher	re in the room. The		e
(a) must play		b) must have played	
c) can't have played		d) might play	
30. He a doctor. H			B. a. dalaa
) can be	c) could be	d) can't be
31. The house is near the n	· ·		all apple ha
(a) must be) may not be	c) must have been	d) can't be

Test yourself

Part 1

Lessonal & 2



Vocabulary			
1. My sister lives in a	pretty village with	little wonderful	10d180 B
		c) castles	
		y eat what I'm familiar	
(a) manual	b) strange	c) surprised	d) sick
3. As my children ha	ve left home, my lif	e seems	
() a) comedy	b) a lone	c) empty	d) lone
4. The search for the	sallors who	c) empty in the storm was call	ed off ترتف.
		c) proved	
5. The scientist cond	lucted an experime	ent to that his	theory was right.
(a) improve	b) reduce	c) deny	d) prove
6. The police are loo	king for a suspect v	vhoa corner s	hop yesterday.
() a) stole	b) robbed	c) took	d) hacked
		that we had to	
(a) unpleasant	b) cheerfu	c) pleasant	d) surprised
8. The tunnel was du			
(a) conditions	b) too s	c) instruments	d) mach nery
9. Although the stu-	dents are finding t	he beginning of the c	ourse difficult, the
		hem from glving up.	
		c) truth	
10. l thinklal	oour is more tiring t	than office work.	
a) automatic	b) manual	than office work. c) annual	d) manufacture
The old lady decid	led to the	most beautiful carpet i	n the world.
🦪 a) invent	b) write	c) work	d) weave
		He was behaving in a v	
4 18-		c) pale	
	_	pefore I was to	
		c) solved	
	•	it was an amazing jour	
		c) to	
		ople who help guide th	
a) local	h) engaged	c) artificial	d) shown

▶ Language

16. Omar be an	gry with me, He doe	sn't talk to me as usu	ıal,
(a) mustn't	b) might	c) need.	d) can't
17. A: Do you think he is	annoyed?		
B: I am not sure, he			
a) must	b) can't	c) should	d) might
18. Monahave telej	ohoned me as I was in	all day and didn't hea	r the phone ringing.
(a) must	b) may	c) might	d) can't
19. I cannot find my han			
() a) must take c) must nave taken		b) cannot take	
c) must have taken		d) cannot have take	en .
20. I am sure I lost one o	f my school books. I	have dropp	ed It somewhere.
a) must	b) can't	c) shall	d) will
21. Surely, they	these heavy pleces	of metal by boat. Th	e boat would have
sunk.			
a) can't have broug	ht	b) can't have been d) ought to be bros	brought
c) may be brought		d) ought to be brou	ight
22. Winning the bronze	medal in the Paris	Olympic Games	Mohammad
Elsayed very proud.			
(a) will have made	b) must have made	c) can't make	d) mustn't make
23. Said can hardly walk	. He be very	ill.	
🖰 a) must	b) mustn't	c) shouldn't	d) shou _i d
24. You the doc			
a) can lock	b) can't nave locked	c) can have locked	d) can't lock
25. She didn't see her br			
() a) must have left	b) can't nave left	c) must leave	d) can't leave
26. These machines			
() a) must move		b) can't have move	d
c) mustn't have bee	en moved	d) can't have been i	moved
27. It very wind	y during the night. Tl	nere are too many lea	eves on the ground.
(a) must be			
28. Our neighbours are	breaking one of thei	r windows. They	their keys.
() a) must have ost			t d) may have lost
29. My friend is a doctor			
🌖 a) must have been			
30. The thief a			
்a) must run	b) must have run	c) mustn't have run	d) can't have run

Study_

Part 2

Lessons 3.4.4





Key-Vacabulo	i kyte			<u>ئۇلىنىڭ</u>	المفردات ا
characters (n)	شخصيات	page-turner (r	کتاب شیق	theme (n) ب/اللعبة	
pace (n)	سرهة/خطوة	plot (n)	حبكة الرواية	theme (n) that if	موضوع الكتا
Macabulary	n/Readin	g Fexte		يوض القراءة	مفردات له
abandoned (ad,)	مهجور	divide (v) – d	يقسم	moral (n)	مقزى
adopt (v) - ed	والمرائح	ensure (v) – d	يتأكد/يضمن	puzzle (n)	لغز
belong (v) – ed	يخص/ينتمي	equally (adv)	بشكل متساو	recommend (v) – ed	ને છુંલાકા
close (aɑj)	قريب	happiness (n)	سمادة	share (v) – d	يشارك
community (n)	مجتمع	interesting (ac	nj) شیق	show (v)	يقلهر
condition (n) มเ	تقرف/شرمد/-	legend (n)	أسطورة	stones (n)	أحيهار
crime (n)	جريمة	lonely (adj)	وحيد	warehouse (n)	مستودع
Workbook Voc	abulary			ئاب التحريبات	مفردات کا
archaeologist (n)	عالم أثار	distant (ad _j)	يعيث	pirate (n)	قرصان
BCE = Before Con	nmon Era قبل الميلاد	funny (adj)	مضحك	shape (n)	شكل
bear (n)	ذبيا	hide (v)	يخبئ/ يختبئ	traditional (adj)	تقليدي
bury (v) (y) ~ burid	يدفن ed	lake (n)	بجيرة	treasure (n)	كنز
coast (n)	ساحل	lie (v)	يقع (لتحديد موقع		
deep (adj)	عميق	monster (n)	وحش	unusual (adj)	فيرعادي
describe (v) – d	يصف	pharaohs (n)	فرامنة		

Vocabulary Check point 1

•	1. We must cons	ider bullyi	ing a sort of	that req	uires punisi	hment.
	(a) technolog	jy b)	pride	c) legend		d) crime
	2. There is only of	one room	available, so we l	have to	it.	
	() a) divide		share			d) bear
			d fish with greer			
			traditional		1	d) economical
	4. I like reading	about the	of Robi			
) a) plot	b)	tneme	c) legend		d) puzzle
	5. The murderer	was desci	rlbed as a/an	as he k	illed many _l	
	a) pirate	b)	monster ans a book that I	c) treasure		d) omission
	6. The word "	" me	ans a book that I	s very excitir	ng.	
			page-burner			
		sank, he	was able to reac	n a/an	island, Ti	here was no one
	to talk to.					
) abandoned			d) assisted
			d as there is a str	ong sense o	f	
	a) society	(b)	community	c) minority	/	d) humour
	9. We discovered	d that our	grandfather	a bag of	money in th	ne house garden.
	9. We discovered a) recomme	d that our onded b	grandfather closed	a bag of c) adopted	money in th	ne house garden. d) buried
	 We discovered a) recomme Today's news 	d that our onded b	grandfather closed	a bag of c) adopted	money in th	ne house garden. d) buried
	 We discovered a) recomme Today's news India, 	d that our ended b) paper has	grandfather closed a veryr	a bag of c) adopted eport from c	money in the done of the co	ne house garden. d) buried orrespondents in
•	 We discovered a) recomme Today's news 	d that our ended b) paper has	grandfather closed	a bag of c) adopted eport from c	money in the done of the co	ne house garden. d) buried
	 We discovered a) recomme Today's news India, 	d that our ended by paper has by	grandfather) closed a veryr) deep	c) adopted eport from c	money in the done of the co	ne house garden. d) buried orrespondents in
E	9. We discovered (a) recomme 10. Today's news India. (b) a) close	d that our ended b paper has b rases & P	grandfather oclosed a veryr deep repositions	c) adopted eport from c	money in th d one of the co ned ان وحروف الجر	ne house garden. d) buried brrespondents in d) interesting
E	9. We discovered (a) recomme 10. Today's news India. (b) a) close (xpressions) Phila I lonely man all the gold was g	d that our ended b paper has b rases & P	grandfather oclosed a veryr deep repositions	c) adopted eport from c c) apando	money in th d one of the co ned ان وحروف الجر	ne house garden. d) buried brrespondents in d) interesting limanuli والمصطلحا
6	9. We discovered (a) recomme 10. Today's news India. (b) a) close (xpressions) Phila I lonely man all the gold was g	d that our ended b) paper has b) rases & P رجل وحيد one	grandfather o closed a veryr deep repositions belong to	a bag of c) adopted eport from c c) apando ينتمي إلى يعدث ل	money in the done of the conned الله وحروف الجر work bette know about live on a fa	ne house garden. d) buried brrespondents in d) interesting li التعبيرات والمصطلحا r as يعبل الضل ك يعبل الضل ك يعبش في مزرعة
E a a	9. We discovered (a) recomme 10. Today's news India. (b) a) close expressions, Phila a lonely man all the gold was g	d that our ended b paper has b rases & P پیل وجید one	grandfather	a bag of c) adopted eport from c c) apando ياتمي إلى يحدث ل	money in the dependence of the connect of the conn	ne house garden. d) buried brrespondents in d) interesting d) interesting lit يعمل الفضل ك التعبيرات والمصطلحا يعمل الفضل ك التعبير في مزرعة المن المنطل ال
a a a	9. We discovered (a) recomme 10. Today's news India. (b) a) close expressions/Phila a lonely man all the gold was gooring them back in	d that our ended b paper has b rases & P رجل وحيد one مناع كل الذه into	grandfather	a bag of c) adopted eport from c c) apando ياتمي إلى يحدث ل	money in the dependence of the connect of the conn	ne house garden. d) buried brrespondents in d) interesting d) interesting lit يعمل الفضل ك التعبيرات والمصطلحا يعمل الفضل ك التعبير في مزرعة المن المنطل ال
E a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a	9. We discovered a) recomme 10. Today's news India. () a) close expressions. Phose Ionely manual the gold was goring them back indiverses.	d that our ended b) paper has b) rases & P رجل وحيد one ضاع كل الذهب	grandfather	a bag of c) adopted eport from c c) apando c) apando c) apando c) apando c) يخطئ/يتمطل	money in the dependence of the connect of the conn	ne house garden. d) buried brrespondents in d) interesting d) interesting lit يعمل انضل ك التعبيرات والمعطلحا التعبير في مزرعة الله يوصن/يرشح to

Derivatives

المشتقان

Verb		Noun		Adjecti	ve
abandon	2004	abandonment	هجر/ترك	abandoned	مهجور
bury	يدفن	burial	دقن	buried	مدفون
close	يقرب	closeness	قرب	close	قريب
deepen	ijani	depth	ممق	deep	مەيق
distance	Judi	distance	مسافة	distant	يعيد
equalise	يمدل/يمادل	equality	مساواة	equal	مساو

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لأحظ الأمثلة التالية:

A good referee should equalise between the two teams. (v) Women always ask for equality. (n)

All people are equal in civilised countries. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكاف	Synonym Signal	Antonym
abandoned	مهجور	deserted/discarded	inhabited/occupied مسكون
close	قريب	nearby/near	بعيد distant/far/remote
equally	بشكل متساو	evenly/fairly	unequally/unfairly ہشکل غیرمتساو
happiness	سمادة	delight/pleasure	displeasure/sadness سخطار عزن
interesting	شيق	amusing/entertaining	مىل boring/unattractive
deep	عميق	rooted/buried	shallow/superficial ضحل/سطحي
distant	يعيد	far/remote	near/nearby/close نريب
funny	مشحك	humorous/comical	serious/tragic جاد/مأسوي
traditional	تقليدى	conventional/usual	up-to-date/modern غیرتقلیدی/حدیث
unusual	غيرعادي	extraordinary/exceptional	ordinary/common عادي

Vocabulary Check point 2

>	1. This is the house which belonged	my grandfather when I was young.			
	() a) from	b) at			
	c) with	d) to			
	2. Some Indians do not the dead. They burn them instead.				
	a) burial	b) burled			
	c) burring	d) bury			
	3. Egypt Is located In the Africa.				
	a) northern	b) north			
	c) north of	d) northern of			
	4. Children fear to play near the abandoned palace. The synonym of the word				
	"abandoned" is "".				
	(a) Inhabited	b) deserted			
	c) decorated	d) secured			
	5. The supervisor divided the new clothes equally among the orphans. The synonym				
	of the word "equally" is "".				
	(a) unfairly	b) normally			
	c) fair y	d) traditionally			
	6. Soliman lives in a house that is very c	lose to mine. The opposite of the word			
	"close" in this sentence is "".				
	() a) near	b) distant			
	c) nearby	d) open			
	7. I always treat my children				
) a) equal	b) equality			
	c) equa Ism	d) equally			
	8. The stream was not, so we w				
	() a) deep	b) deepen			
	c) depth	d) deeding			
	9. Samar likes taking photosla	_			
	(a) on	b) for			
	c) of	d) with			
	10. I couldn't put anything in the bag as				
	¯, a) in	b) with			
	c) of	d) off			

Reviews of Silas Marner

Ismail

I had to read *Silas Marner* when I was at school and I didn't enjoy it very much then. However, I've just finished reading it again and I liked it a lot more. It's a long book, although it isn't as long as Eliot's other books. The pace was quite fast and the plot is full of surprises. I couldn't stop reading because I really wanted to know what was going to happen⁽¹⁾ to these wonderful characters. I would recommend this book to anyone who enjoys mystery stories⁽²⁾.

Nadia

This is a very interesting story of a sad and lonely man who finds happiness when he adopts a girl. It isn't a page-turner, but I liked the way Eliot used the theme of community. She shows us how some people, like Silas, can feel like they don't belong to their community but events can bring them back into it. However, I think the novel is too long. The story of *Silas Marner* might have worked better as a short story rather than a novel.

What happened to the gold?

Last week, three people, John, Jake and Jane, found gold in an abandoned warehouse. They agreed to share it equally. Jane found some boxes and put all the gold in one. John checked to see if anyone else was close, John and Jake took it to a house to divide it. Jane went to ensure they had bags for the gold. When she arrived, she opened the box, but it was full of stones and all the gold was gone. What happened to the gold?



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

١- لاحظ تغيير الزمن في الكلام المنقول بعد wanted to know أ.

٢- هنا المعنى (قصص غموض) ومن الخطأ أن نستخدم الصفة mysterious لأن المعلى سيكون قصصًا غامضة.

Reading Text (2)

A Mystery over History

Cleopatra VII died in around 30 BCE. The famous writer, Plutarch, described the beautiful place where she was buried. However, although archaeologists have found much older pharaohs, nobody knows where Cleopatra lies today. In 2010, a famous archaeologist called Zahi Hawass found many things from Cleopatra's time at Taposiris Magna, near Alexandria, but he did not find Cleopatra.

Oak Island is on the east coast of Canada. People believe that a pirate called Captain William Kidd stole some treasure and buried it on the island in the seventeenth century. He wanted to go back to the island to get his treasure, but he never returned. Since that time, hundreds of people have tried to find the treasure, without success. Loch Ness is a very deep lake in the north of Scotland. Since the seventh century, people have seen a large, strange animal that lives in the deep water of the lake. They call it the Loch Ness Monster. Some people have even taken photos of a distant shape that could be the monster. However, scientists have studied the lake and they have not found anything unusual. But people still believe that something lives in the lake.

Reading Text (3) (Workbook)



Book Reviews

Boy: This book is about people living on a farm near a small village in the mountains. The theme is how life in a village is changing in the modern world. The pace is very slow and it is quite sad because many traditional parts of their life will never be the same again. But it is beautiful to read and I enjoyed it.

Girl: This book is very funny! It is about a family who drive across the country for a holiday. They have to return their car to the airport before the end of the day. The plot is full of things that go wrong! The car is stopped by a bear, and they meet a lot of strange people. My favourite character is a police officer who is not very good at his job! I laughed a lot and would recommend this book.

Working Hard between Past and Present

One hundred and sixty years ago, hard work would have looked very different for an ordinary person. Manual labour could be very difficult; the machinery was often heavy and dangerous to operate, and working conditions were not good.

Today, hard work can look very different. We are able to work more efficiently with the help of modern machinery and technology. Modern workplaces are even using Artificial Intelligence, so that computers can do much more work for us. The workplace is changing, and technology will continue to be part of the workplace of the future.

The question is: are we still working hard or are computers doing all the work for us?

Notes

on vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية،

لاحظ هذه الأفعال مع تصريفاتها: lay – laid – laid

ينبع (شيئًا)/تضع البيض/يجهز

lie – lay – lain پنام/پرقد/يتع

کلب lied – lied

احل coast

ماطئ البحر (البحيرة) shore

beach

الهلاج (الجزء الرملي عند حافة البحر)

ضفة النهرأو الفناة bank

rec<mark>om</mark>mend + مفعول + to + inf.

یوصی ہا/ یقترح

بينون مقعول

recommend + v-ing

recommend that + فاعل + Inf./should + inf. He laid his hand on my shoulder.

The flies lay their eggs on uncovered food. John was laying the table for lunch.

Don't lie in the sun for too long as it is very harmful.

She lied to her father about her exam results.

Alexandria is located on the north coast of Egypt.

l saw some boats on the shore of the sea. شاطئ البحر (البحيرة)

We sat on the beach and ate ice cream.

Trees grow along the bank of rivers.

I recommend you to read this book.

I recommend reading this book.

I recommend that my son read/should read this book.

اهده العبية Lake Nasser is in Egypt.

العدل الع

Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The hen should	its eggs on a so	ft surface.	
(a) lay	b) lie	c) be lain	d) be lied
2. Sadeq to m	e about his salary; h	e earns more th <mark>an he t</mark>	old me.
a) lay	b) laid	c) lain	d) lied
3. I always recommend	d my daughters	historical films.	
a) watching	b) to watch	c) to watching	d) watch
4. At nine o'clock, the .	was already	crowded with people.	
a) coast	b) peach	c) limit	d) beach
5. We could see a boat	about a mile from t	he of the sea.	
a) shore	b) bank	c) border	d) limit
6. We spent our holida	y In a town which	halfway betwee	en Rome and
Florence.			
() a) lies	b) lays	c) stays	d) locates
7. The teacher recomm	nends that my broth	er early.	
a) to come	b) came	c) comes	d) come
8. There is a nearby	so you can wa	ash and refresh.	
(a) ack	b) leak	c) luck	d) lake
9. There is ai	n the tank; we shoul	d fix it.	
() a) lack			d) lake
10. Detective Conan is			
a) adventurous	b) funny	c) mysterious	d) mystery

Proctice.

Vocabulary General Exercises



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key Vocabulary,	Reading & Workbook	k	
1. We all admire the	film because it has a	a very simples	uitable for all ages.
		c) community	_
2. If you need bread	l or milk, ask about a	/anshop to bu	y from in order not
to be late			
(a) attached	b) far	c) remote	d) close
3. The site of the ter	nple was discovered	by a group of	
a) geologists	b) sociologists	c) archaeologists	d) actors
4. Mr Emad	the idea of setting	up this project in the N	lew Administrative
Capital.			
(a) adapted	b) adopted	c) took	d) came
		was when I saw a real	
		c) bear	
		, but externally it's	
		c) machinery	
7. The cause of the f	ire has remained a	to the police.	
() a) crime	b) plot	c) puzzle	d) legend
8. The naughty boy	picked up a small	and threw it at th	e window.
() a) rock	b) plot	c) stone	d) cliff
9is someth			
		c) Pleasure	_
10. At six o'clock, there	e were a few people	sitting at the, so v	ve had a nice time.
() a) coast	b) bank	c) edge	d) beach
11. I couldn't follow th	ne of this no	vel, so I didn't complete	e it.
() a) plot	b) plate	c) core	d) code
		your child receives a	
		c) ensure	
		arge on the ou	
		c) equal house	
		that turns from a scientis	
() a) pirate	b) pharaoh	c) archaeologist	d) monster
		id also his homeland, Eg	
(a) legend	b) servant	c) manager	d) actor

•	16. The gun was found	in the gard	den of the killer	's house.		
	् a) buried	b) Ited	c) checked	d) puzzied	
	17. The house had been	for several	years before the	ey decided	to demolish it.	
	() a) deepened	b) abandoned	c) buried	C	i) adopted	
	18. When she thought s	he heard someone	e following her,	she quickei	ned her	,
		b) peace			d) plot	
	Expressions, Prepo	sitions, Derivatives	, Synonyms & A	ntonyms		
1	19. I get very angry whe	n things in my wo	rk wro	ng.		
	(a) go	b) make	c) have	C	d) get	
	(a) go 20. The inheritance mor	ney was shared	among th	e three sist	ters.	
	() a) equal 21. Most teachers recon	b) equally	c) equality		d) qualify	
	21. Most teachers recon	nmend that stude	nts reg	ularly all th	e year round.	
	() a) revising	b) to revise	c) revise	0	d) revises	
	22. The wealthy woman					
	(a) have gone	b) were gone	c) was gone		d) went	
	23. Tamer will always	the day he	joined the facul	ty he liked i	most. Longman	
	a) forget	b) remind	c) forge	(t) remember	
	24. A literaryis	the main idea or t	he moral a write	er explores i	in a novel, short	
	story, or other literal	ry work.			Longman	ı
	a) pace	b) plot	c) setting	(d) theme	
	25. I didn't enjoy that no	ovel as the	was very com	plicated.	(السامرة - ادارة بدر)	
	a) poet	b) publisher	c) plot		d) poem	
	26. Most works of Charl	es Dickens are rea	**************************************		(سنوان – ادارة كوم مهو)	1
	() a) take turners	b) age earners	c) page ear	ners (d) page-turners	
	27. The book's	is the conflict bet	ween love and o	duty.	(بدفهليم - اداره الجمانية)	ı
	(a) owner	b) buyer	c) theme	(d) page	
	28. A/An is a ve	ery old story that p	people tell abou	it a famous	event	
	or person.				(السويس))
	() a) crime				d) stone	
	Choose the TWO (2) co	rrect answers of	the FIVE (5) op	tions:		
	29. Happiness is more in	mportant than mo	ney. The antony	ms of the w	ord "happiness"	r
	are"					
		b) displeasure			ess e) sadness	į
	30. Do you remember a		bout work? The	synonyms	of the word	
	"funny" are "	b) humorous	c) hard	d) shal ov	v e) serious	
	() () a) com cal 31. As he lives			a) siigi ov	e/ serious	
	() () a) next	b) far	c) remote	d) distant	e) close	
	CALL DITTON	W/ ICI	C) (C) (OCC	w) distant	المراجع الم	





الأفعال الناقصة Modal Verbs

EXTRA POINTS

ملاحظات إضافية على الأفعال الثاقصة،

can't + inf. = mustn't + inf.

ممنوع/لايجب

من الممكن استخدام Can't للتعبير عن أنه ليس من الممكن القيام بالفعل (It is impossible). You can't drive the car; you haven't got the licence yet.

- = You mustn't drive the car; you haven't got the licence yet.
- could have + P.P.

كان بالإمكان

من الممكن استخدام .could have + P.P للتعبير عن فعل كان من الممكن حدوثه في الماضي ولم يتم. I travelled by train, but I could have travelled by car.

couldn't have + P.P. = can't have + P.P.

استحالة

تستخدم .Couldn't have + P.P للتعبير عن فعل كان من المستحيل حدوثه في الماضي ولم يتم. He couldn't have passed the exam, even if he had studied harder. It's a really difficult exam.

should (ought to) have + P.P.

كان يجب أن

تستخدم .should have + P.P. للتعبير عن شيء كان ينبغي حدوثه في العاضي ولم يتم. You got a very bad mark. You should have studied hard. I'm sorry! I ought to have come on time.

shouldn't (oughtn't to) have + P.P.

كان يجب ألا

تستحدم Shouldn't have + P.P. للتعبير عن شيء لم يكن ينبغي حدوثه في الماضي ولكن تم. He ate bad food and he became ill. He shouldn't have eaten it.

You oughtn't to have arrived late for your exam.

Prophice...

Language General Exercises



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

-	1. I'm sorry! fo	or the interview on ti	me.		
	(j a) shouldn't come		b) ought to have come		
	c) must come		d) can't have come		
	2. Iangry with	you, I'm sorry, I was	rude.		
	a) ought not to have	e been	b) must be		
	c) can't be		d) should have been		
	3. You reallyh	ave neglected your s	tudy. You got low mar	KS.	
	a) can't	b) shoulan't	c) mustn't	d) mightn't	
	4. A: How did you do In				
	B: Not so well. I		t I misread the directio	ns for writing.	
	() a) will have done		b) could have done		
	c) must have done		d) may have done		
	5. You take ph				
	() a) can't	b) should		d) ought to	
	6. It's unusual to see Mi				
	a) couldn't be	b) maybe	c) must be	d) might	
	7. It was wrong of you	to sleep before finish	ning your study. You	that.	
	() a) shouldn't do		b) can have done d) ought to have don		
	8. Drivers park				
	a) needn't		c) can't	d) must	
	9. We spent the weeke	nd on the farm, but	we It in Cairo.		
	() a) couldn't have sp	ent	b) can't have spent		
	c) could have spen	L	a) most have spent		
	10. I didn't know you we			me.	
	a) should have told		b) must have told		
	c) may have told		d) might have to d		
	11. Don't take a risk like			D 1 11	
	(a) must	b) can't		d) should	
	12. Mona all th	e tood alone. She is i			
	(a) must eat		b) can't have eaten		
	c) should have eate		d) shouldn't have eat		
	13. I'm sorry, but you	take photos o	r the exhibits. Put you	pnone in your	
	bag, please.	1.4	a) have to	ما سنطور روم الاس	
	() a) can	b) can't	c) have to	d) oughtn't	

er way. She's been	to the place a hundred	times.		
st		b) could have lost		
elost	d) should have	lost		
ıld deceive you. Yo	outo my advic	e.		
istened	b) should be list	rened		
re listened	d) oughtn't to h	ave listened		
his expensive pair	of shoes. They're unreli	iable.		
oought	b) shouldn't hav	e bought		
a brilliant stude	ent. All his teachers still	remember him.		
e been	b) can't have bee	en		
en	d) couldn't be			
	hurt his head. He	more careful.		
en	b) should be			
shouted at your	elder brother. It was wro	ong of you to do that.		
b) mustn't	c) wouldn't	d) shouldn't		
ken the children to	the park yesterday. I'm	sorry I didn't.		
b) must	c) needn't	d) should		
	, b) must have gor	ne		
ne	d) could go			
money. Why didn	't you ask me?	·		
	b) could have len	t		
	d) must nave lent			
fay. I my:	self when I crashed into	a tree, but I am fine		
		b) must have hurt		
broken for a week	, so she couldn't have pi	rinted out the report.		
onclusion that she	possiply didn't do it			
cabout printing th	e report			
	st lost lid deceive you. You listened le listened his expensive pair bought le been le been le shouted at your of le by must it ken the children to b) must lersity, but I decided gone ne money. Why didn liday. I	d) should have a lid deceive you. You to my advict istened b) should be list and oughtn't to have expensive pair of shoes. They're unrelied by should buy to be should buy to b. It is expensive pair of shoes. They're unrelied by should buy to b. It is teachers still be been by can't have been by can't have been by should have been by mustn't c) wouldn't can the children to the park yesterday. I'm by must c) needn't by must have gor d) could go money. Why didn't you ask me? b) could have lend diay. I myself when I crashed into the park yesterday into the could go money. Why didn't you ask me? b) could have lend diay. I myself when I crashed into the park yesterday into the could go money. Why didn't you ask me? b) must have hurt do can't have hurt do can't have hurt the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week, so she couldn't have put the broken for a week.		

25. I could have stayed up late, but I decide	d to go to bed early. Th	is means
that	المارية الماري	
a) it was possible for me to stay up late,	but i alant	
b) it wasn't possible for me to stay up la		
c) I had the ability to stay up late, but I o	aidn't	
d) both a & c		This was a sec
26. I couldn't have arrived any earlier. There	was a terrible traffic jai	m. This means
that		
a) it was impossible for me to have arriv	ed any earlier	
b) it wasn't imposs ble for me to have a		
c) it was possible for me to have arrived		
d) I nad the ability to have arrived any e		
27. She there. Her car keys are still		[Longman]
(a) may have driven	b) shouldn't have dri	ven
c) must have driven	d) can't have driven	
28. Lamiaa that necklace. I am sure		that time. [tongman]
(a) might have bought	b) can't buy	
c) can't have bought	d) might buy	
29. His home far because he alway		Longman,
a) might have been	b) can't be	
c) must have been	d) must be	
30. You here as it's a military area,	so you have to pay a fit	ne. ಸ್ಥಾಪ್ತ - ಸ್ಥಾಪ್ತೆ)
() a) had to park	b) mustn't have park	red
c) shouldn't have parked	d) didn't nave to par	k
31. We shouldn't have joined them. This me	eans that	(Phane)
(a) we joined them and we regret it		
b) it was a good idea to join them, but	we dian't join them	
c) it would have been better if we had	joined them	
d) we didn't join them as it was a bad i		
32. You use your mobile while driv		(بدقهلیه - میت عمل
(a) don't have to b) can't	c) needn't	d) must
33. I failed the test. I wasted my ti	me.	(بنی سویگ اهناسیا)
(a) ought not	b) shouldn't	
c) should have	d) snouldn't have	
34. You a bit earlier. The manager	was angry.	(بورسعید)
(") a) should arrive	b) should have arriv	ed
c) can't arrive	d) shouldn't have ar	rived
35. He is angry because you didn't invite h	im. In fact, you	(القاهرة المعلوبة) him.
(a) must have invited	b) might have invite	ed
c) can't nave invited	d) should have invit	

Test yourself

Part 2

Lessons 3 & 4



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Vocabulary			
1. The crew found the	e treasure after Flin	t hadit under	the tree.
(a) planted	b) contacted	c) buried	d) carried
2. A: Do you know th	e owner of this boo	ok? B: Yes, it to	Hisham.
() a) d vides	b) comes out	c) belongs is locked before I leave	a) equalises
3. I usually try to	that the door i	is locked before I leave	the house.
() a) sure	h) once ro	c) prodict	al) elegen
4. After my two daug	hters have got mar	ried, I feet	
(a) lonely	b) tradit ona	c) funny	d) close
Fireau the passage	twice, but i couldn'	t get the of it.	
() a) show	b) reward	c) pace	d) moral
6. There are lots of	in the play; som	e of them are evil and t	he others are good
() a) communities	b) paces	c) plots	d) characters
/. Using the internet i	in learning is valual	ole; we should	all make use of it.
a) treasure	b) price	c) monster	d) pharaoh
8. The alarm sets off v	vhen something go	es	
() a) along	b) r ght	c) wrong	d) lonely
Fille villa nas been	tor 20 years	and the sole heir شالوحيد	lives in London الورية
10 The devertible and an	D) abandoning	c) abandonment	d) abandoned
10. The government ar	inounced a new pia	on to reduce	n the country.
11 After they found the	o gold that	c) achievements	a) aims
11. After they found the	e gold, they	It equally.	
17 Jepont hours recess	equaled	c) shaped	d) provided
12. I spent hours reason	ning out the solution	on to the	18 . 1
() a) puzzle 13 Listaved for 16 hours	D) comment	c) character	d) theme
13. I stayed for 16 hours	b) page overting	k. wnat a/an	-1)
14. The teacher	b) page-exc ing	ups to colve the weether	a) page-turner
(a) divided	us into timee grot	ips to solve the maths	problems.
15. The viewers liked th	e series especially	its mysterious	u) lound
() a) shape	h) hannings	ris mysterious	4) 2262
	b) Happiness	¢/ prot	u) pace
Language			
16. I'm tired today. I			
() a) mustn't	b) shouldn't	c) should	d) can't
17. I had 5,000 pounds.	Ia bike, bu	it I decided to buy a sm	nartwatch.
a) could have boug		b) snould buy	
c) cou dn't have bought		d) shouldn't have bought	

an umbralla	
all umbrena.	d) shouldn't
oko the ioh	u) shouldn't
b) must have appl	ipd
d) mustn't apply	ieu
willed	
c) can't have	d) could have
u bofore using you	r car
d clove using you	d) might have asked
fined He	done that
c) shouldn't have	d) mustn't have
t any sihlings	d) mastremave
c) couldn't have	d) could have
t hut he	t home and revised
C DUCTE	it floffic affa fevisca
b) might have stay	red
d) should have sta	
	yeu
b) must watch	
d) must have to w	atch
ody told them any	thing about it.
b) must know	timing about iti
d) could have kno	wn
ool vesterday.	
there vesterday.	
	talked
ans that	
to bed early and I d	id
at	
s means that	******
cake, but I did 't any	way
t so much cake, but	ı d dn't do it
e had studied harder.	This means that
exam	
ne exam	
	an umbrella. c) can't cake the job. b) must have apply c) must have apply c) can't have c) can't have d) c) can't have asked fined. He c) shouldn't have et any siblings d) should have statightmares. b) must watch d) must have to we cody told them any b) must know d) could have know d) could have know d) could have know d) could have know d) must have talke ans that cake, but I did 't any t so much cake, but e had studied harder exam he exam he exam

Study...

Part 3 Skills



Writing Skill

ركي المزيد من الشرح والتدريبات يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

What's a book review?

It is a form of literary criticism in which a book is analysed based on the content, the style and the background.

How to write a book review:

- 1 Read the book carefully and take notes.
- 2 Highlight the main ideas of the book.
- 3 Start writing your opinion about the overall book.
- 4 Try to illustrate your points briefly in not more than 3 paragraphs.
- 5 You can be objective and express general points of view or subjective and express your own experiences.

MODEL ESSAY

A book I have read

One of my hobbies is reading. I have read a lot of books, most of which I bought from the nearby bookshop, but sometimes I borrow some books from my friends or the library. Recently, I read a wonderful book named "How to Make Friends and Influence People," which was written by Dale Carnegie. I found the book very useful and I can recommend it to everyone.

In the book, the writer tells the stories of many successful people who achieved their targets by influencing others. He really taught me how to have a conversation with partners or friends without arguing. He also showed the best way to persuade people and some tips for communication.

The book also urges the readers to show genuine interest in others, smile and be a good listener, remember and use people's names, avoid criticism and argument and learn from others.

The principles in the book are meant to guide the readers in building stronger relationships and communicating effectively. It's important to apply them genuinely and adapt them to different situations. I think this book is necessary for everyone.

Export de

Skills Exercises



قاموس بالكلمات الجديدة في قطع الفهم والتراجم بغابة الكتاب

(A) Reading Comprehension

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Heba had worked in nursing for many years. She was in charge of four other nurses and she was respected by each member of staff at the hospital. It was difficult and sometimes very stressful work. She was responsible for the health of a lot of people However, she a ways felt happy when people recovered and finally went home again. She always found this very rewarding. She worked such long hours that it was sometimes difficult to be sociable after work. She usually went home and watched a film on television with her family. She found this a good way to unwinc.

t was a Tuesday morning. Heba nad started work very early that day and she was doing her regular check of the patients. She gave them their medicine and made sure that they were comfortable. Then she went to check a new patient. He was in a private room, separate from the other patients. He was a man who had been sent to the hospital the night before after a bad traffic accident. Heba looked at the man, who was unconscious when he first arrived. Heba had seen him before. He was a famous actor who everybody in her family knew and liked. The doctor said that ne nad suffered a bad head injury from the crash. He was so ill that he would have to stay in hospital for many weeks. But something was very strange, Heba had seen him in a film the week before. In the film, he had to go to hospital after an accident, and he had later died. Heba didn't want that to happen in her hospital!

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. Why was the man who came to hospital unconscious? (a) He had fal en asleep. b) He was not alive. c) He had had a pad accident. d) The nurse did not know. 2. Why do you think that he was in a private room? b) He had a dangerous disease. (a) He was very poor. d) He was famous. c) He didn't like other people. 3. What was unusual about the actor coming to hospital? (*) a) The same thing had nappened to him in a film. b) He had never been there before. c) He was never usually ill. d) He usua ly had private doctors. 4. What does the word "unwind" mean? c) Relax. b) Sit down. d) Make money. () a) Go to sieep.

	(a) on Monday b) on Tuesday c) on Wednesday d) two days before
	6. It is sometimes stressful at Heba's work. Why?
	a) She usual y goes home and watches a film.
	b) Sne is responsible for the health of a lot of people.
	c) Sne finds ner work very rewarding.
	d) She has no house or family.
	7. Why was Heba a good nurse?
	a) She always felt happy when people recovered.
	b) She was in charge of three other nurses.
	c) She worked long hours without being bored.
	d) a & c
B)	<u>Translation</u>
2	(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:
	1. There are some simple measures that may keep you healthy for a long time.
	The first of these is to brush your teeth twice a day.
	 (a) يوجد بعض الأفعال البسيطة والتي من الممكن أن تحافظ على طاقتلك لفترة طوينة وأول هذه الإجراءات هي أن
	تفسل أسنانك مرتين يوميًا
	 ل يوجد بعض الإجراءات البسيطة والتي من الممكن أن تحافظ على صحتك لفترة طويلة وأول هذه الإجراءات هي أن تفسل أستانك مرتبن يوميًا.
	تعسن استونت مربين يوميا. ℃ _ يوجد بعض الإجراءات البسيطة والتي من الممكن أن تحافظ على صحتك لفترة طويلة وأول هذه الإجراء ات هي أن
	ثغسل أسنانك مرتبن أسبوعيًّا .
	d) يوجد بعض الإجراءاتُ المعقدة والتي من الممكن أن تحافظ على سحتك لفترة طويلة وأول هذه الإجراءات هي أن تغسل أستانك يوميًّا.
	2. The government should work hard to improve the infrastructure of many
	slums, or we will have many disasters.
	(a () يجب على البلدية أن تعمل بجد لتحسين البنية تحت الحمراء لتكثير من القرى وإلا فسنواجه الكثير من الكوارث.
	 ل يجب على الحكومة أن تعمل بجد ثتحسين البنية السفلية للكثير من المنتجعات وإلا فسنواجه الكثير من الكوارث.
	 حب على الدولة أن تعمل بجد لتحسين البنية الحسمانية للكثير من العشوائيات وإلا فسنواجه الكثير من القضايا.
	 ع) يجب على الحكومة أن تعمل بحد لتحسين البنية التحتية للكثير من العشوائيات و لا فسنواجه الكثير من الكوارث.
	3. In the past, women suffered a lot from illiteracy and gender discrimination.
	Also, they didn't have any political rights.
	(َ ﴿) فَي الْمَاضَى كَانْتَ النَّسَاءَ تَعَانَى كَثِيراً مِنَ الْأُمِيةَ وَالْتَمِيزُ مِن حِيثُ النَّوعِ وأيضًا لَم يكن لنبِهِن أَى حقوق سياسية،
	 في الماضي عانت النساء كثيرا من المرض والتميز من حيث النوع وأيضًا لم يكن لديهن حقوق سياسية.
	 في الماضي كانت النساء تعانى من الأمية والطبقية وأيضًا لم يكن لديهن أى حقوق اجتماعية.
	d) في الماصل كانت النساء تعاني كثيرا من البطالة والتميز من حيث لقدرة وأيضًا لم يكن لديهن أي حقوق حياتية ،

▶ 5. The famous actor went to hospital

(B) Choose the correct English translation: 4. الأمية والجهل والفقرهم الأعداء الحقيقيون لإعاقة تقدم أي دولة ومن هنا يجب أن يكون هناك حلول مناسبة للتخلص منهم. (a) Motherhood, ignorance and the poor are the real enemies that protect the progress of any nation. Thus, there must be suitable solutions to get rid of them, b) Ill teracy, 'gnorance and disease are the real enemies that prevent the progress of any nation. Thus, there must be suitable solutions to upgrade them. c) Ill teracy, gnorance and poverty are the real enemies that prevent the progress of any nation. Thus, there must be suitable solutions to get rid of them, d) Illiteracy, negl gence and poor are the real enemies who prevent the progress of any nation. Thus, there must be suitable solutions to get rid of them. 5. إن احترام المعلم وتقديره واجب على كل فرد في المجتمع لأن المعلم هو أساس العملية التعليمية. () a) Respecting and appreciating teachers is the duty of all individuals in society, so the teacher is the basis of the educational process. b) Respecting and appreciating teachers is the duty of every individual in society, because the teacher is the basis of the educational process. c) That respecting and appreciating a teacher is the right of every individual in society, because the teacher is the basic of the educational process. d) Respecting and appreciate a teacher is the duty of every individual in society. because the teacher is the pasis of the educational operation. 6. بالتأكيد السيارة معطلة، فهي لم تتحرك من مكانها منذ أشهر ولا أحد من أصحابها بأتي لأخذها. (i) a) For sure the car is broken down; it hasn't moved for ages and no one of its owners comes to take it. b) The car must be broken down; it hasn't moved for months and no one of its owners came to take t. c) The car could be broken down; it hasn't moved for months and no one of its owners comes to take it. d) Surely the car may be broken down; it didn't move for months and no one of its owners came to take it. (C) Writing Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: "From your own point of view, what is the most influential invention?"

Unit 12

Al-Azhar Corner



1		the following dia			
	Ali			you finish school?	
				,	his is my plan.
	Ali				
					ıntries. (3)
	Ali				
	Samy	know different l		cognise various cul	tures, but you have t
	Ali			earn different langu	ages.
	Samy	: Wish you the be		J.	
A		e of Revelation			
2	(A) Cho	oose the correct a	nswer:		
		zz al-Dīna		Salih Ismail.	
) a) protested	-		d) approved
		rophet Abraham (·	-	-, -, -, -, -
		a) examine			d) exemplar
	(B) Ans	wer the followin	g questions:		•
	3. H	low was Lady Khad	dijah a responsib	le woman?	
	4. W	hy was Izz al-Dīn	stripped of his p	osts?	
Th	e Nove	J			
3	(A) Cho	ose the correct a	nswer:		
				and and bury their o	at's body.
		a) sparrow	b) barrow	•	d) spade
	76.00			to shelter in a	•
) a) skeleton			d) cave
		wer the following		-,	
				they saw the skelet	on?
		hat did Ben Gun r			
4	(A) Tran	slate into Arabic	:		
				we have today. It's re	eally useful if you
				school project, for	
		slate into Englis	_		
				مارق في حفظ سنة النب (بالله) .	– ينبغي علينا أن نقدر جهود الصح
				13051 / 1505	_ المنبعق بعظم الا بسداد شکاله ، ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ

Unit E

Al-Adwaa Test

Choose the Two correct a				
1. I found the book quite	interesting.	The synor	nyms of the we	ord "interesting"
are"".				
(a) (a) amusing b)				
2. The castle is on an islan	nd surround	led by a de	eep lake. The a	ntonyms of the word
"deep" are "".				
() a) rooted b)) shallow	c) buried	d) near	
Choose the correct answ				(12 marks)
The worker was found				
(a) nnocent 4. Our neighbour George	b) guilty	c)	mysterious	d) proved
Our neighbour George	e feels	after h	is wife's death	•
(a) lonely 1 5. Our teacher told us that	b) carefu	c)	insulated	d) along
5. Our teacher told us the	at Alexandri	a	in the north o	of Egypt.
a) lies	b) lays	c)	locates	d) places
6. I started to search for r	my ring, but	it	in the sandy	beach.
() a) came out 7. The abbreviation "	b) offered	c)	disappeared	d) so.ved
7. The abbreviation "	" refers	to the peri	iod before the	birth of Christ.
(a) BEC	b) BCE	c)	CEB	d) BCR
8. Ais a large bu	ullding for st	oring larg	e quantities of	f goods.
() a) workhouse				d) sports house
9. Maged the bu				
() a) must have caught		b)) couldn't have) must catch	caught
c) may catch		d)) must catch	
10. I got really wet walking	g home last	night, I	a water	proof jacket.
() a) needn't have taker	٦	b)) should take) must have tal	
c) should have taken		d)) must have tal	ken
11. It was wrong of him to	leave the d	loor open.	He th	nat.
a) shouldn't do		b) should do	
c) shouldn't have dor	ne	b, d) should have o	done
12. The exam was too diff	icult. He	it.		
() a) cou dn't have pass	sed	b) shouldn't hav	re passed
c) must have passed		d) can't have fail	ed
13. You to bed ea	arlier. Now, y	ou have n	nissed the trai	n.
a) may have gone		b) should have (gone
c) must have gone		d) shouldn't hav	re gone
14. I written dow	n the numb	er incorre	ctly. I've just c	alled a hospital, not
the restaurant.				
🥠 a) don't have	b) can't have	C)) must nave	d) may have

Unit 12 (7 marks)

▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Have you ever been to a forest? Have you ever watched a documentary about wildlife? Forests of different kinds are rich in wildlife. There, you can see thousands of species of plants and animals. These plants and animals form one of the most complicated circles of life. Every single species plays a part in maintaining natural balance.

There are similarities between animals living in wide-open spaces. The lion is an animal that I ves in open areas. It is the largest member of the family of cats. It lives in Africa. When it is <u>irritated</u> by flies, the lion whips its tail around. The favourite food of the lion is raw meat. The lion gets its food from the animals it kills every day. It hunts at night but during the day, it lies in the shade of the trees. The lion kills only for food. The male always eats first. When it finishes, the rest of the family, the lioness and cubs, have their turn.

The zebra also lives in wide-open spaces, its enemy is the lion because lions like its meat. Both zebras and lions like to live in open areas where they can run and play. Water is very important for the zebra. Almost every day, it goes to the waterhole where, its enemy, the lion, is sitting there waiting for it. The zebra is somehow brave enough to face its enemy while going to drink.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

15. The underlined word "irritated" means							
() a) annoyed	b) interested	 c) discouraged 	d) afraid				
16. Lions don't hunt	111391644304430 4						
(a) f they are hur	igry	b) unless they are	e hungry				
c) when they are		d) in case they ar					
17. A is a place	e where you can se	e different species	of plants and animals.				
(a) fossil	1.3.6	c) form	d) forest				
18. The passage talks	about						
() a) Ilons	b) cats	c) water	d) trees				
19. Lionszebr	as because they lik	e their meat.					
() a) conquer	b) demolish	c) attack	d) save				
20. What maintains th	e natural balance?						
() a) The lion.		b) The zebra.					
c) The trees.		d) Animals and p	lants.				
21 is the mair	21is the main meal for the lion.						
() a) Lioness	b) Cub	c) Zebra	d) Cat				

▶22. Choose the correct English translation:

(2 marks)

_ يعترض الكثير من الناس على ما يسمى بالعوامة لأنهم يعتقدون أنها تخدم الدول الغنية وليست الدول الفقيرة.

- (a) Many people object to the so-called globalisation because they think that it surfs rich countries not the poor ones.
 - b) Many people object to what is called global because they think that it serves rich countries not poor ones.
 - c) Many people object to the so-called globalisation because they think that it serves rich countries not the poor ones.
 - d) Many people react to the so-called globalisation because they think that it serves rich countries not the poor.

23. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

(2 marks)

- One of the measures to solve the problem of overpopulation is to educate the masses about the need to have one or two children at the most.
 - 🦥 🕳) احد إجراءات حل مشكلة القلوث هي تعليم الأعداد الكبيرة فهم الحاجة إلى أن يكون لديهم طفل أو اثنان على الأكثر.
 - أحد إجراءات حل مشكلة الزيادة السكانية عن تعليم الأعداد الكبيرة فهم عدم الحاجة إلى أن يكون لديهم طفل
 أواثنان على الأكثر،
 - أحد طرق حل مشكلة الزيادة السكانية هي تعليم الكميات فهم الحاجة إلى أن يكون ثديهم طفل أو اثنان على الأقل.
 - أحد إجراءات حل مشكلة الزيادة السكائية هي تثقيف الكثير من النس بضرورة إنجاب طفل أو طفلين على الأكثر.

▶24, Answer the following questions:

(1.5 marks)

- 1. Although the pirates heard some frightening voices, they didn't run away and continued. Why do you think so?
- 2. The pirates' happiness with finding the place of the treasure turned into a shock. What do you think happened?
- 3. Dr Livesy is the one who must be appreciated by all. Do you agree? Why?

25. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) wo	ords on the following:
"Summer camps for students"	(3.5 marks)
**************************************	***************************************
4154(20)-931] 4415) 564(211115) 14.411.534(2) (14.414) (14.414) 564(564) 574(44) 574(56) 575(1114) 544(56) 575	dagard (and 1 b t passes and a Labello Olygophy (and And 1 Loods a lab
#19/44[3188111791140004]178136414971445251997[104]584149734413454544794443348811348]10494414446159461594615946	?+4 mm4 pm ; 94 2004) armd idil 91 9966rs2006 i 88¢; 98 [2046) 5p
	لوزيد من التدريبات للطلبة الغائقين الرجوع لنغاية الختاب ص 311

	h#>4655cm4(66663111418424444441411)		مِنُ التدريبات للطلبة الفا جوع لنهاية الختاب ص 11
< 30 /0	30.0470	05 84%	85:100%
	< 50%		< 50% 50:64% 65 84%

Treasure Island

Chapters' Texts Exercises





Chapter Chapter

لمفردات			Vocabulary
يحرس/حارس	guard (v) (n)	المضلية/ميزة	advantage (n)
نيران اثبنادق	gun fire (n)	يهجم/هجوم	attack (v) (n)
پخفی/پختفی	hide (v)	تهب (الرياح)/ينفخ	blow (v)
تل	hill (n)	يُحضَر	bring (v)
يشرب	hit (v)	سلاسل/قيود	chains (n)
يؤڈی/یضر	hurt	يطبخ/طباخ	cook (v) (n)
طبانب	mist (n)	زوایا/أرکان	corners (n)
يعرش/عرض	offer (v) (n)	يسعل/يكح	cough (v)
قرصان	pirate (n)	مجنون	crazy
مۇن	supplies (n)	ماقم السفينة	crew (n)
محاكمة	trial (n)	سور/حالط	fence (n)
يخدع/خدعة	trick (v) (n)	يقاتل/قتال	fight (v) (n)
	Auren (n)	مطب	firewood (n)
مدنة	truce (n)	حمين	fort (n)

Expressions, Phrase	s & Prepositions	، وحروف الجر	التعييرات والمصطلحات
accept an offer		get home	يعود إلى وطنه
become ill	يصاب بالمرض	have an advantage	لديك ميزة/أفضلية
call out	پنادی علی	keep busy	يبقى مشغولا
come up	يقترب	leave safely	يغادربأمان
end well	ينتهي على تحوجيد	look for	يبحث عن
feel better	يشعربتحسن	put someone in chains	يقيد شخصًا بالسلاسل

Chapter Text

Jim Hawkins: I walked with Ben Gun and we soon saw the fort(1). "Your friends will be inside, Jim," said Ben. "It might be the pirates," I replied. "No, look at the flag! They will be good men," he answered, "The fort was made by Flint. He was a clever man and he wasn't frightened of anyone, except Silver." "Let's go inside," I said. "I can't go in there," Gun replied. "I don't trust anyone. I'll wait for you. Remember what I told you. I can help you. Come and find me tomorrow." Before I could go to the fort, there was the sound of more gun fire and I had to hide so I wouldn't be hit. From the trees where I waited, I could now see the Hispaniola. It was also flying a flag, but it was the black pirate's flag. When it was nearly dark, I walked round to the back of the fort and called out. The door opened, and Dr Livesy let me inside. I sat down and told them my story. The wind blew sand(2) Inside the fort and we found it everywhere, in our clothes, in our food and in our eyes. There was a fire to keep us warm, but the room was also full of smoke and we all coughed. Captain Smollett gave us all jobs: some looked for firewood, others went to cook food, and I was asked to guard the door. He kept us all busy, and that made us all feel better. "Captain Smollett is a good man," said Dr Livesy later that day. "And what about Ben Gun? Is he a good man?""I don't know," I answered. "I think he's a little crazy." "Any man on an Island for three years will be a bit crazy," explained the doctor. "Did you say that he wanted some good food?" "Yes," I replied. "I've brought some cheese with me on this journey. Let's give it to Ben Guni" said the doctor. That evening, the men talked about how little food we had. We hoped that the pirates would leave the island with the Hispaniola. The doctor said that they would become III if they slept outside on the island for long. And if the pirates left, we could wait until help arrived. I slept very well that night. The next morning, a voice woke me up. I heard someone say, "Some pirates are coming to the fort with a white flag. Look, it's Silver! He wants a truce!"(3) I got up and looked from the fort. It was a cold morning, and although it was sunny, there was a low mist⁽⁴⁾. We could only see the head of Silver and another pirate. "Stay in the fort," said Captain Smollett. "I'm sure that this is a trick(5)." Then he called out to Silver, "Tell us what you want." I want a truce," said Silver. Captain Smollett quietly told us to move to different corners of the fort and to watch Silver carefully.



(5) خدمه

(3) منة (4) شياب (1) حسن (2) رمال Then he called to Silver, "What do you want us to do?" "Come to my ship and we can talk about how to get home," said Silver. "Your ship? I didn't know you had a ship here," replied Captain Smollett.

"Well, the crew chose me to be their captain after you left the ship," said Silver. "If you have something to say, you can come into the fort and say it," said Captain Smollett. The other pirate tried to stop Silver, but he laughed and walked quickly towards the fort. He climbed over one of the fences and walked slowly up the hill. Soon he was standing in front of Captain Smollett, who was waiting for him outside the door to the fort. "Can't I come inside?" asked Silver. "It's a cold morning." "If you were an nonest(1) man, you could come inside," said Captain Smollett. "But are you my ship's cook, who I looked after, or Captain Silver, a pirate?""OK, we can stay here," said Silver, sitting down on the sand. "You've got a nice place here. Look, there's Jim! Good morning." If you have anything to say, say it now," said Captain Smollett. "Captain, we want the treasure, and we're going to find it. However, I think you all want to leave the island safely. You have the map, don't you?" asked Silver, "Perhaps," said Captain Smollett."I know you have it," said Silver. "We don't want to hurt you. Give us the map and then we will take you home on the ship. We'll take you to somewhere safe, Or, if you prefer, we'll leave you some supplies and you can stay on the island. Then we can ask another ship to come and take you home. It's a kind offer(2), and I hope you all want to take it." He said this last part loudly so that we could all hear in the fort, "Is that all you can offer?" said Captain Smollett. "It is, and if you don't accept my offer. all you will hear from me is the sound of guns!" "Now you can listen to me," replied Captain Smollett. "If you come up to the fort, one by one, without any guns, I'll put you all in chains⁽³⁾ and take you back to England for trial⁽⁴⁾. If you don't, you'll have problems. You can't find the treasure. You don't have enough men to sail the ship. and you can't fight us here in the fort." Silver looked very angry. "This will not end well for any of you," he said, and then he walked slowly back down the hill. Captain Smollett came back into the fort and said to us, "He'll be back in an hour to attack us. There are more of them than us, but we have the advantage(5) Inside the fort, and I am sure that we can win."





Critical Thinking (Questions & Answers)

1. Do you think Silver really wanted a truce?

عل تعتقد أن سيلقر أراد فعلا الهدنة؟

- No, I think that he wanted the treasure only wnatever evil he would do.
- 2. Why do you think that Flint was a brave man?

لماذا تعتقد أن فلنت كان رجلا شجاعا؟

- As he wasn't frightened of anyone except Silver, who was more wicked than him.
- 3. Do you think that Dr Livesy was a generous man? Why?

هل تعتقد أن دكتور لايڤزي كان رجلا كريما؟ لماذا؟

- Yes, as he offered to give some cheese that he had brought to Ben Gun who wanted some good food.
- 4. How do you think Ben knew that Jim's friends were inside the fort, not the pirates? كيف عرف بين أن أصدقاء جيم كانوا داخل الحصن و ليسوا القراصنة ؟
 - From the flag which was white.
- 5. How can you differentiate between bad people and good people according to the story?

كيف يمكنك التمييزيين الناس السيئين والصالحين طبقا للقصة ؟

- From the colour of their flag. As the black one belongs to the pirates who are bad, while the white one is for the good.
- 6. Having a fire in the fort had one advantage and one disadvantage. Explain!
 إشمال النيران في الحصن كان له ميزة و ميب. وضح ذلك.
 - It kept them warm, but also it made them cough as the room was full of smoke.
- 7. Why do you think that Captain Smollett gave them all jobs inside the fort?

لماذا تعتقد أن كابتن سموليت أعطى الجميع وظائف داخل الحصن؟

- To keep them all pusy to feel better and not to think about any problem outside the fort.
- 8. What would happen to the group if the pirates didn't leave the island?

ما الذي سيحدث لهم إن لم يغادر القراصنة الحصن؟

• They would die of hunger as they nad little food left.

- 9. Why do you think that Captain Smollett asked his men to watch Silver carefully?

 لماذا، من رحمة نظرك، طلب كايتن سموليت من رجاله مراقبة سيلفر بعناية؟
 - As he d dn't trust him.
- 10. Do you think that Silver had the right to be the captain of the ship? Why?

ها. تعتقد أن سيلڤر كان لديه الحق في أن يصبح كابتن السفينة؟ لماذًا؟

- No, as Captain Smo lett was the real captain of the ship.
- 11. Captain Smollett made fun of Silver. When?

قام كابتن سموليت بالسخرية من سيلفرمتي؟

- When Silver told him to come to nis ship and Captain Smollett said that he didn't know he had a ship there.
- 12. Silver didn't come into the fort, but he stayed at the door. Why do you think so?

لم يدخل سيلقر إلى الحصن ولكنه ظل على الباب، لماذًا فعل ذلك من وجهة نظرك؟

- think Captain Smollett didn't allow him as he didn't trust him.
- 13. Why do you think that Silver said the last offer loudly?

فَى رأيك لماذا قام سيلقر برفع صوته عندما قام بالعرض الأخير؟

• He wanted all those who were inside the fort to near that he offered to help them get back home to make them influence Captain Smollett to agree to give him the map.



Proctice

Chapter (7) Exercises



Answer the following questions:

- 1. Ben Gun was an observant man. Do you agree or not? Why?
- 2. Do you think that Jim was careful or not? How do you know?
- Prove that Captain Smollett was a wise man when dealing with others inside the fort.
- 4. Dr Livesy had an opinion about Ben Gun. What was that opinion and why?
- 5. Do you agree that any man who lives on an island for three years will be a bit crazy? Why? Why not?
- 6. If you were Captain Smollett, would you ask Silver to come inside the fort? Why? Why not?
- 7. Why do you think Ben Gun refused to go inside the fort?
- 8. If you were in Captain Smollett's place, would you accept Silver's offer or not?
 Why?
- 9. Do you think Silver really wanted a truce?
- 10. Why do you think that Flint was a brave man?
- 11. Why do you think the other pirate tried to stop Silver from getting into the fort?
- **12.** Why do you think Captain Smollett put a flag on the fort?

[Longman]

- **13.** If you were with the team searching for the treasure, which job would you like to do? Why?
- 14. What do you think might have happened if Smollett hadn't had the map? [Longman]
- 15. Why do you think Ben Gun seemed a little crazy?

(الحيرة - العمرانية)

16. "I don't trust anyone," said Gun. Do you agree that Gun shouldn't trust anyone on the island? Why?

Chapter

Vocabulary			المفردات
anchor (n)	مرساة السفينة	prepare (v)	يمد/يجهز
cape (n)	لسان داخل البحر	quietly (adv)	sp.vex
cliff (n)	متحدر	return (v)	يعوة
climb (v)	يتسنق	rope (n)	حيل
completely (adv)	تمامًا	shoot (v)	يطلق النار
dead (adj)	ميت	steer (v)	يوجه /يقود
distant (adj)	يعيد	sword (n)	سيف
fire (v)	يطلق النار	the west (n)	الغرب
nearly (adv)	تقريبًا	thick (adj)	شيم
noise (n)	شجيج	wave (n)	موجة
paddle (v) (n)	يجدف/مجداف	weakly (adv)	پشکل ضعیف/هزیل
parrot (n)	ببشام		
pirate flag (n)	علم القراصنة	weapon (n)	سادح
Expressions, Phrase	s & Prepositions	3*	التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر
at the east	بالجاه الشرق	lie down	يستلقى
be in trouble	يقع في ورملة	look into	يتفحص/بلقي نظرة
get better	يتحسن	made from	مصنوع من
get inside	يتجه إلى الداخل	pick up	يلتقط
go quiet	العدا	stay by	پیقی بقرب
go down	ينزل	take time	ياخذ وقتًا

Chapter Text

Jim Hawkins: We prepared our weapons and the captain told us what to do. "Doctor, you stay by the door. Hunter, stay at the east of the fort. Joyce can stand in the west. Gray and Trelawney will stay at the north. If the pirates get inside the north of the fort, we're in trouble." After an hour, Joyce said that he saw someone coming. We all looked and listened, and we got our weapons ready. Suddenly, Joyce fired his gun. Then, we heard guns firing at us from all sides of the fort. There was a lot of noise(1) and smoke, but nobody was hurt. Then everything went quiet again. "Did you hit anyone?" the captain asked Joyce. "I don't think so," he replied. "How many people fired on your side, Doctor?" asked Captain Smollett. "There were three," he replied. "How many on your side, Trelawney?" Trelawney and Gray were not sure. They thought seven, eight or nine. There was only one shot fired from the east and west. So, we knew that the pirates wanted to attack mostly from the north. But Captain Smollett told us to stay where we were. We didn't have much time to talk, A group of pirates ran from the trees towards the north of the fort, and their guns started firing again. Some of the pirates tried to climb the fence but Joyce shot two of them and one ran back to the trees. However, four were now inside the fences and seven more continued to fire at us from the trees. Our men fired at the four pirates, but did not hit them. They were now running up the hill to the fort, and one of them climbed up and took Hunter's gun.

Another ran in through the door, where the doctor killed him. Captain Smollett then told us to go to the other side of the fort. I ran there quickly, and suddenly found one of the pirates, Anderson, in front of me. He was going to attack me with his sword, but Gray saw him and killed him before I was hurt. At the same time, the pirates inside the fences were killed by our guns. I was safe, but others were not. Poor Joyce and Hunter were dead and Captain Smollett was hurt. "Have the pirates gone?" asked Captain Smollett weakly. "Some of them have gone," said Doctor Livesy, "but five of them will never walk again." "That's good," sald Captain Smollett. "There are fewer pirates for us to fight. I know that we can win." The pirates did not return that day, so we had time to eat and look after the people who were hurt. Doctor Livesy said that Captain Smollett would get better, but he should not walk or even talk if he didn't need to. In the early afternoon, Doctor Livesy took his hat and a gun, then he put the map in his pocket and left the fort. "What is he doing?" asked Gray when we saw him walk into the trees. "Is he crazy?" "The doctor has a plan," I said. "I think he's going to visit Ben Gun." That afternoon, I thought about where the doctor was. I remembered how good it felt to walk through the trees and on the beach, It was much nicer than staying inside the hot fort. I decided to take some biscuits and a gun. I wanted to go down to the rocks where Ben Gun said there was a boat.



(1) سرمناه

When nobody was looking, I quietly left the fort. I walked quickly towards the east of the island. It was now late afternoon but the sun was still high. As I went nearer to the coast, the wind became stronger and it wasn't as hot. Soon I could see the big waves of the blue sea and then I walked down the beach, feeling happy.

At the end of the beach, I climbed a hill. I could see the *Hispaniola*, with the pirate flag flying in the wind. And I could see Silver in one of the small boats, talking to his men. I could not hear what they said, although I could hear the cry⁽¹⁾ of the parrot, Captain Flint. The sun was going down and soon there was a mist. I knew that I needed to be quick and find the boat that evening. It took me a long time to walk to the white rock where Ben Gun said his boat was. It was nearly dark when I finally found it inside a tent made of animal skins. It was badly made from old wood and it was very small, although I thought that it would be very fast on water. Now I had my own plan. I thought that I could go to the *Hispaniola* in the night and cut the rope⁽²⁾ to the anchor⁽³⁾. So, I ate my biscults while I waited for it to become dark. When I stood up later, there was mist everywhere. I picked up the boat and carried it to the beach. In the darkness, I could just see a fire where the pirates were sleeping in the trees, and another distant light from the *Hispaniola*. I put the small boat into the water, and began my journey to the ship. I found that the boat was very difficult to steer⁽⁴⁾, but the wind helped me to get to the *Hispaniola*. Soon, I was next to the big ship and I began cutting the thick⁽⁵⁾ anchor rope.

I could now hear some of the pirates talking on the ship. One of the men was called Hands, but I did not know the other man. They both seemed angry. The rope finally broke, and I moved away from the ship. As I was leaving, I saw a light in one of the windows where the sailors were talking. I don't know why, but I decided to look into the window. I saw that Hands and the other pirate were fighting each other. I sat down in the boat, but I realised that the wind was taking me quickly out to sea.

Now it no longer had the anchor rope, the wind was moving the *Hispaniola*, too! The wind took my boat into large waves. I closed my eyes and waited for a terrible end, dreaming of my home and the *Admiral Benbow*. The next thing! knew, it was light and I found myself in the poat on the south-west end of Treasure Island. The sun was up, but I couldn't see it because of the high cliffs on this side of the Island. There were big waves hitting the rocks below, and it would be impossible for me to take the boat to the shore. I remembered that on the map, there was a place called Cape of Woods. This was a place of tall trees and it also had a beach. I would try to get there. The boat sailed well, but when I tried to steer it, the boat hit the waves and I was soon completely wet. I realised, however, that if I lay down in the boat, it found its way through the waves on its own. I used a paddle⁽⁶⁾ to steer the boat a little, and it moved very slowly towards the Cape of Woods.



(5) سميك (6) محيات (3) مرسی/مرساة (4) يغيراتجاه .../يقود

(1) سرغة (2) خبل

Critical Thinking (Questions & Answers)

1. Do you think Captain Smollett is a good captain? Why/Why not?

هل تعتقد أن الكابتن سموليت قائد جيد؟ لماذا؟ لم لا؟

- Yes, I think so as he can prepare the men inside the fort for the pirates' attack very well
- 2. Captain 5mollett is sure that the pirates want to attack mostly from the north. How does he know that?

الكابتن سموليت متأكد من أن القراصنة يريدون الهجوم في الغالب من الشمال. كيف يعرف ذلك؟

- · As most snots are coming from this s de, but there is only one shot from the east and west.
- 3. Why did Dr Livesy leave the fort? Do you agree that he is crazy as Gray said?

لماذا غادر الدكتور لايڤزي الحصن؟ هل توافق على أنه مجنون كما قال جراي؟

- He was going to visit Ben Gun. Yes. think that he is crazy as he might have been shot
 by the pirates.
- 4. Why do you think that Captain Smollett said, "I know that we can win" after the fight?

 لماذا تعتقد أن الكابتن سموليت قال: «أعلم أننا قادرون على الفوز» بعد القتال؟
 - · As they could kill five of the pirates and so there were few pirates left for them to fight,
- 5. What was Jim's opinion of the boat that Ben Gun made? Do you agree with his opinion? ما هو رأى جيم في القارب الذي صنعه بين جن؟ هل تتفق مع رأيه ؟
 - He thought that it could be fast although it was old and badly made from old wood.
 And I agree with this op'n on as there was a storm to make it fast.
- 6. Why do you think that Jim wanted to be quick and find the boat as he said?

لماذا تعتقد أن جيم أراد أن يكون سريعًا ويجد القارب كما قال ٩

- I think that he wanted to find the boat before the pirates could find him and kill him.
- 7. Do you think that Jim's plan was a good one? Why?

هل تعتقد أن خطئة جيم كانت جيدة؟ لماذا؟

- Yes, I think it was a good one as the storm would take the ship of the pirates away and this gives them a chance to run
- 8. Why do you think Jim expects a "terrible end"?

لماذا تعتقد أن جيم يتوقع «نهاية فغليعة»؟

- As there was a storm and it took his boat into large waves which could have destroyed his boat and so he could have been killed.
- 9. Why do you think that was it possible for Jim to take the boat to the shore?

لماذا تعتقد أنه كان من الممكن لجِيم أن يأخذ القارب إلى الشاطئ؟

 As there were big waves nitting the rocks below and he wasn't strong enough to be able to pull the boat alone.

Promise Product

Chapter (8) Exercises



Answer the following questions:

- ▶ 1. If you were Jim, would you leave the fort? Why?
 - 2. Why do you think that Jim wanted to leave the fort? Do you agree with his reasons?
 - 3. Why do you think that Ben Gun hid the boat in the tent made of animals' skins?
 - 4. Was Jim right to cut the rope of the Hispaniola? Why/Why not?
 - 5. The wind was of great help to Jim. Do you agree with this and why?
 - 6. Why do you think Dr Livesy wanted to find Ben Gun?
 - 7. What was Jim's plan when he saw the little boat? Was his plan successful till the end?
 - 8. Captain Smollett is a good leader. Do you agree or not? Why?
 - 9. Prove that Hunter was not strong enough to fight the pirates.
 - 10. What do you think Dr Livesy means by saying, "but five of them will never walk again."?
 - 11. Jim likes open spaces. How can you prove that?
 - 12. Why do you think that it was easy for Jim to carry the boat into the water alone?
 - 13. Jim is a curious boy ارد نضويي Do you agree with this? Why?
 - **14.** Why do you think Jim closed his eyes when the wind took his boat into large waves?
 - **15.** What might have happened if the pirates had got inside the fort?

[congman]

- **16.** Who was the most important person in the group searching for the treasure on the island? Why?
- 17. Do you think Captain Smollett is a good captain? Why?

(Falsenia)

18. Do you think that Jim's plan was a good one? Why?

بشيرم - بسته ي

Vocabulary			لمفردات
bandage (n)	ضمادة	painfully (adv)	بشكل مؤلم
call (v)	يطْلق ثَقْبًا/يسمي	rocky (adj)	مبخري
close (adj)	قريب	sail (v) (n)	يبحر/شراع
deck (n)	خا <u>هرالسفينة</u>	thirsty (adj)	متعطش
empty (adj)	فارغ	wound (n)	جرح
knife (n)	سكينة	1	
mud (n)	طين	wreck (n)	حطام (السفينة)

Expressions, Ph	rases & Prepositions	3	التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر
climb up	يتساق للأعلى	hold onto	يتمسك
get closer	بهربتقو	look better	يبدوافضل
go east	يذهب شرقا	take down	ينزل
go downstairs	يذهب إلى الطابق السفلي	take off	
go under	يذهبها أسفل	take on	يخلع ملابس



Chapter Text

Jim Hawkins: It was very not and I was thirsty. The trees were near now, but before I could feel happy. I saw the Hispaniola sailing around. I was so thirsty that I did not know whether I would be happy or sad if the pirates found me. I watched the Hispaniola and saw that it went east, then west, then stopped. Then it did the same again and again, Nobody was sailing it! But where were the men? I thought if I could get onto the ship, I could return it to Captain Smollett. I started to paddle the boat, sometimes hitting waves, but slowly getting closer to the ship. As I got nearer, I saw nobody on the ship, It was so close that I could almost touch it. Suddenly, the wind changed and the ship was almost on top of me. I held onto a rope at the side of the ship just before it hit my little boat, which went under the waves, So, I found myself on the Hispaniola, with no other boat to save me. I climbed up onto the deck(1), which seemed empty. The wind blew and the sails moved to the right, and then I saw them: Hands and the man he was fighting. I thought they were both dead, but then Hands said weakly: "Water!" I went downstairs. The pirates had broken all the cupboard doors when they were looking for the map, and the floor was dirty with sand and mud from the island. I found some water and some food, which I put in my bag, and I went back to give the water to Hands. He drank all of it, very quickly. "Are you hurt?" I asked him. "With a doctor, I'll be fine," he said. "And where have you been?" "Well, I've decided to take the ship, so you must now call me Captain," I said. He looked at me angrily, but he also looked very ill.

"Also, Mr Hands, we can't have this flag on the ship," I said, and then I went to take down the black pirate flag. Hands looked at me, and then said, "You'il want to go to the island, won't you, Captain Hawkins? Let's talk." "That's a good idea," I agreed. "I don't think you can sail this ship," Hands said. "So if you give me food and drink, and help me with my wound, I'll help you." "OK," I said, "But I'm not going back to where the ship was before. We're going to the north of the island." "The north?" he asked. "Of course, I'll sail the ship wherever you want to go!" So, I agreed to help him. I found a bandage⁽²⁾ to put on his wound and I also gave him some food and some more water. He soon looked better. He told me how to sail the ship. It moved quickly along the coast of Treasure Island and soon we could see the rocky north of the Island. I felt good. I had water and food. The only thing that worried me was Hands. He looked at me all the time and I knew that he was planning something. We arrived near the north of the Island, and Hands told me how to stop the ship without an anchor. Then we sat down to eat. "Could you go downstairs and get me some more water?" he asked. I did not think for a minute that Hands was an honest man. He wanted me to leave the deck for a reason, but I did not know what this was.



(2) شعادة

(1) سطح السثينة



However, I also knew that. Hands was not a clever man, so I agreed to go. I went downstairs, made a lot of noise, then took off my shoes and went quietly to another part of the ship, where I could see him. He was moving slowly and painfully across the deck, where he picked up a knife. He then hid the knife in his jacket and sat down where he was. Now I knew that he could move, that he had a weapon, and that he planned to hurt me. I did not know what he planned to do after that, but I knew that he could not hurt me until the ship stopped in a safe place near the island. I went back downstairs, put on my shoes and returned with a bottle of water. Hands was sitting quietly, and took the bottle without saying thank you. Then he said, "Look, the wind has changed. If we move the ship now, we'll be safe."

We had only two miles to go to the shore, it was difficult to get to the correct place on the coast, but Hands told me what to do. This part of the Island was full of trees and we could see the wreck⁽¹⁾ of an old ship lying on a flat⁽²⁾ beach. "We can stop there, on the beach," said Hands. I steered the ship slowly onto the beach, where it stopped with a low noise.

I was so excited to arrive back at the island that I forgot to watch Hands, I suddenly turned round and there he was, standing with a knife in his hand. I cried out and he jumped at me. I moved quickly to one side and he fell on the deck. Before he could stand up again, I took a gun from my jacket. However, the gun was wet from my journey and it did not work. I was very angry with myself. I was surprised at how fast he could move with the wound in his leg, As he ran towards me, I got ready to run away from him again, and he stopped. I remembered a game that I used to play with my friends in Black Hill Cove when one of us would try to catch the other. I was always good at this game and I thought that I could easily run away from this older pirate with a bad leg. At that moment, a wave hit the Hispaniola. When the ship moved, we both fell over and I nearly fell onto Hands. Before he could stand, I decided to climb up the mast(3) of the ship. Up in the sails, I had time to repair my gun and soon it would be ready to fire again. Hands looked up at me and saw my plan. He, too, started to climb the salls, but he could only climb slowly pecause of his bad leg. Before he was near me, I had the gun ready. "If you come any closer, Mr Hands, you will be dead!" He stopped and I could see he was thinking about what he could do. "You're clever, Jim Hawkins," he said. "You've won." I started to laugh, thinking I was clever, when suddenly he threw something at me. His knife flew through the air and hit me in the shoulder⁽⁴⁾. I was so surprised that, without knowing how, my gun fired. Hands gave a cry and fell down into the sea. I never saw him again. The knife passed through my shoulder into the wood of the mast, so I could not move. It hurt badly. It took a long time before I could think. When I finally looked at the knife, I saw that it only went through a small piece of skin. It was not difficult to take out, I climbed back to the deck and found a bandage for my wound. I was now alone on the ship and it was nearly dark. I quickly took down all the sails I could reach(5) and then jumped down into the shallow(6) water. I walked onto the sand, leaving the Hispaniola half on the beach and half in the water.



(5) **يسل** (6) شحل/غيرعبيق (3) منازی (4) کتف

(1) حطام (2) مسطح/مستو

Critical Thinking (Questions & Answers)

1. If you were Jim, would you feel happy or sad when seeing the Hispaniola? Why?

لو كنت مكان جيم، فهل ستشجر بالسعادة أم بالحزن عند رؤية الهسبانيولا؟ لماذا؟

- I wouldn't feel happy as I would be sure that the pirates would kill me.
- 2. Why do you think that the *Hispaniola* was moving in different directions and stopped several times?

لماذا تعتقد أن الهسبانيولا كانت تتحرك في اتجاهات مختلفة وتوقفت عدة مرات؟

- · I think that it was saining by 'tself as nobody was sailing it.
- 3. Prove that Jim was very kind and liked Captain Smolletti

أثبت أن جيم كان لطيفًا جدًّا ويحب الكابنن سموليت!

- · He wisned to get on the ship and take it back to Captain Smollett.
- 4. Did Jim feel safe on getting on the deck of the ship? Why?

عل شعر جيم بالأمان عند صعوده إلى سطح السفينة؟ تماذا؟

- I don't think that he felt safe at first as he thought that he had no boat now to save nim.
 But then he began to feel safe when he found nobody except Hands who was injured.
- 5. Why do you think that Jim decided to take the pirates' flag down?

لماذا تعتقد أن جيم قرر إنزال علم القراصنة؟

- I think that he did so to make his friends feel secure on seeing the ship.
- 6. Jim Hawkins is a clever and cautious boy. Prove that by giving an example.

جيم هوكينزوك ذكي وحذر أثبت ذلك بإعطاء مثال.

- When Hands asked to get him some more water, Jim felt that Hands was planning something. So, he pretended to make a lot of noise and took off his shoes to watch Hands. He saw him get a knife and put it in his clothes to hurt him.
- 7. Why do you think Hands wants to hurt or kill Jim?

لماذا تعتقد أن هانزيريد إبداء جيم أو قتله ؟

- . , think that he wanted to kill him to be able to take control over the ship.
- 8. How do you think Jim was good to Hands on the ship?

كيف تعتقد أن جيم كان عطوفًا مع هانزعلي السفينة؟

- · He was kind as he gave the pirate, food and water. Also, he helped him with his wound.
- 9. Killing Hands was by accident. Do you agree or not? Why?

قتل هانزكان عن طريق الصدفة. هل توافق أم لا؟ ثماذًا؟

 I agree completely as J'm didn't intend to kill him but when the knife hit Jim's shoulder, he said "Without knowing how, my gun fired."

Practice...

Chapter (9) Exercises



Answer the following questions:

- 1. Why do you think that nobody was sailing the Hispaniola?
- 2. Do you think that Jim was lucky when he went closer to the ship? How?
- 3. Why do you think that there was sand and mud on the ship?
- 4. Why do you think Jim agreed to help Hands on the ship?
- 5. Hands was a deceitful man. Do you agree with this or no? Prove your opinion.
- **6.** Why do you think that Jim agreed to get Hands water although he doubted that he was planning something?
- 7. Hands was an ungrateful man. Do you agree or not? Prove your opinion.
- 8. "I went downstairs, made a lot of noise, then took off my shoes and went quietly to another part of the ship." What does this tell you about Jim?
- 9. The pirate Hands was very strong. Can you give an example of this?
- 10. Do you think that Jim was really going to kill Hands? Why? Why not?
- 11. Do you think that all the pirates were dead? Why? Why not?
- 12. Why do you think that Jim was lucky when he was fighting with Hands?
- 13. Jim had a gun but it was of no use at first. Illustrate.
- 14. A wave helped Jim on the Hispaniola but he was clever enough to help himself.
 Illustrate this.
- 15. Why do you think Hands didn't use his gun instead of the knife when he was quarrelling پتشاجر with Jim?
- 16. In your opinion, do you think Jim was lucky? Why?
- 17. "I didn't know whether I would be happy or sad if the pirates found me.", said Jim. What did this reflect about Jim's character at that time?
- 18. If you were Jim, would you trust Hands? Why? Why not?
- 19. Prove that Jim was very kind and liked Captain Smollett.

Chapter 10

Vacabulary			المفردات
adventure (n)	مفامرة	realise (v)	يدرك
alive (adj)	حي/على قيد الحياة	remain (v)	يظل/يبقى
anchor rope (n)	حيل المرسة	rule (v) (n)	يحكم/قاعدة
frighten (v)	يخيف	save (v)	يئقذ
gang (n)	عسابة	surprised (adj)	متفاجئ
join (v)	ينضم	torch (n)	كشاف
kill (v)	يقتل	trap (v) (n)	يقع في الفخ/فخ
latest (adj)	آخر/أحدث	trial (n)	محاكمة
leader (n)	قائد	unusual (adj)	غيرعادى
lose (v)	يخسر	wasto (v)	يسرف/يبلر
mean (v)	يمئى/يقصد	(v) waste یعنی/یقصد	
Expressions, Phra	ses & Prepositions	وحروف الجر	التعبيرات والمصطلحات
at last	أخيرًا/في النهاية	look round	يتظرحول
be back	يعود	ready for	جاهزل
be more of a man than any of you اکثررجولة من ای وحد منکم		run away	49 4 4
be trapped	يقع في فخ	run into	يمنطدم ب
come down	ينزل	stay on your own	يبقى وحيثا
hold on	يتمسك بـ/يتشُپُث بـ	take back	يسترجع
look out	ينظرخارجا	care about	یهتم ب



Chapter Text

Jim Hawkins: At last, I was back on the island. The ship was safe from the pirates, ready for our men to go back to sea. I looked forward to telling my friends about my latest adventure and started to walk back across the island. I remembered the map, so I knew how to return to the place where I had met Ben Gun for the first time. As I continued, it was very dark. It was difficult for me to find my way, but the light of the moon helped me. When I was near the fort, I went more slowly. I did not want my friends to think I was a pirate. Suddenly, I saw a red light through trees. What was it? Then I saw that there was a big fire next to the fort. I thought that this was unusual, as Captain Smollett was always very careful not to waste wood for the fire. I quietly went back inside the dark fort, and I was very pleased to hear the men inside talking quietly. However, I realised that they were not good guards because nobody saw me return. I was about to climb into my bed when I heard the words, "Who is it? Who is It?" I realised that it was Captain Flint, Silver's parrot! Everyone in the room woke up, and I heard someone call out: "Who's there?" It was Long John Silver! I turned to run away but I ran into a man, who held on to me. I was trapped(1). "Bring a torch(2, Dick," said Silver. When he returned with a torch, I could see inside the room. I realised that the fort was now full of pirates. Our food was on the table, too, but I could not see any of my friends. Was it possible that they were all dead? There were five pirates standing in the room. Another pirate lay in bed. He looked badly hurt. Silver looked tired. His parrot was on his shoulder, and his clothes were dirty. "So, Jim Hawkins!" said Silver. "It's nice of you to visit us. You don't have to stand up for Jim!" he told his men and they lay down on their beds again. "I knew you were clever," Silver said to me. "I always wanted you to be one of us because I was like you when I was a boy. Now, you can't go back to your friends because they think you've left them. So, unless you want to stay on your own, you'll have to join us now." I was pleased to hear that my friends were still alive(3), but I was not happy to hear that they did not want me anymore. "Now, you don't have to say yes," said Silver.

"I can't tell you what to do." "I'll answer you," I said, in a weak voice. "First, I want to know where my friends are." "Yesterday morning," explained Silver, "Dr Livesy came down with a white flag. He told me that the *Hispaniola* was not there anymore. We looked round and he was right! The ship was gone! Then the doctor said that we



could have the fort. I asked him how many of them were in the fort, and he said there were four, and one of them was hurt. And he said he did not know or care(1) where you were. So here we are. I don't know where they are now." "Do I have to decide now?" I asked. "Yes, you have to decide now," said Silver. "Very well. But there are some things you need to know. First, you have lost your ship, you have lost your treasure and you have lost many of your men. How did you lose them? It was me! I heard your plans on the Hispaniola and told Captain Smollett. And I cut the anchor ropes of the ship, and took it to a place that you don't know. I'm not frightened of you! You can kill me if you want, but remember: if you don't kill me, I'll help you at your trial. So, now you have to decide. What will you do with me?" I stopped talking and all the men looked at me angrily. "That was the boy who knew Black Dog in Bristol!" said one of the pirates called Morgan. "And he was the boy who got the map from Billy Bones!" Morgan then stood up with a knife. "Stop!" called Silver. "Do you think that you're the captain now? You do as I say!" Morgan and the other pirates were quiet. "I like this boy," Silver continued. "I've never seen a better boy than him. He's more of a man than any of you."

The other pirates did not look happy and they started to talk quietly to each other. "What are you saying?" said Silver. "We don't like all of your rules(2)," said one of the pirates. "We're going to talk together without you. You can't stop us." Soon, all the men left the room, and only Silver and I remained. "Listen Jim," said Silver. "I don't think that they want me to be the captain anymore. But I can look after you, if you look after me." "Do you mean that they want to kill you?" "They don't need me now that I don't have the ship. But if you save me, I can save you." I was surprised to hear this. He was the leader of the gang of pirates, and now he wanted the help of a boy. "I'll do what I can," I told him. "You're a good boy!" he said. "I know you've got the ship safe somewhere. I don't know how you did it, but you did. Remember, I'm now with Mr Trelawney and his men. So, why did the doctor give me the map, Jim?" He saw that I was surprised. "Yes, he gave it to me. He must have a plan, you know. Let's hope it's a good one." I looked out of the fort and saw the pirates talking in a group. One of the men had some paper and a knife and the others were watching him. Then they started to walk back towards us. "They're coming!" I told Silver, "Let them come!" he said.



(2) قواهد

(1) يهتم

Critical Thinking (Questions & Answers)

- 1. What do you think the unusual observation that Jim made about the fire next to the fort?
 - Jim found it unusual as Captain Smollett was careful not to waste wood for the fire, and this shows Jim's intelligence.
- 2. What do you think Jim felt as he approached the fort, knowing there were pirates inside?
 في رأيك، ما الذي شعر به جيم مندما اقترب من الحصن، وهو يعلم أن هناك قراصنة بالداخل؟
 - I think he felt a mix of fear and worry as he approached such a dangerous place.
- 3. Why do you think Jim moved slowly when he reached the fort?

لماذا تعتقد أن جيم تحرك بيطم مندما وصل إلى الحصن؟

- I think ne didn't want his friends to think he was one of the pirates.
- 4. What do you think of the red light which Jim saw?

ما رأيك في الضوء الأحمر الذي رآء چيم؟

- It was the big fire next to the fort.
- 5. Do you think there were good guards in the fort? Why?

هل تعتقد أنه كان هناك حراس جيدون في الحسن؟ لعاذا؟

- No, because no one realised that J'm returned till he reached his bed.
- 6. Why do you think Jim thought that his friends were all dead?

برأيك لماذا اعتقد جيم أن أصدقاءه ماتوا جميعًا؟

- · Because he d dn't find anyone of them in the fort when he returned. There were only pirates.
- Jim had two different feelings when he realised that his friends were still alive. Discuss.

كان لدى چيم شعوران مختلفان عندما أدرك أن أصدقاءه ما زالوا عَلَى قيد الحياة. ناقش.

- He was pleased to know that they were still alive, but he was sad to know that they didn't want him anymore.
- 8. Jim was brave while talking to Silver. Discuss. كان چيم شجاعًا اثناء حديثه مع سيلڤر. ناقش .
 - He was very brave as he told him that he wasn't afraid of him and he could kill him if he wanted.
- 9. Did Jim cause the mutiny of the pirates against Silver?

هل تسبب جيم في تمرد القراصنة ضد سيلڤر؟

- When Jim confessed that he was the one who destroyed their plans, they were angry and wanted to kill him, but Silver stopped them, so they were very angry with their leader.
- as Silver says, "Let them come!"? الجوالمام as Silver says, "Let them come!"? ما رأيتك بالجوالمام حيث يقول سيلثر «دعهم يأتون!» ا
 - The general atmosphere is tense, indicating Silver's confidence in facing the approaching group of pirates.

Practice Chapter (10) Exercises



Answer the following questions:

- 1. How do you think the light of the moon helped Jim?
- 2. Jim thought that Captain Smollett wasn't the one who made the fire. Explain why.
- 3. Why do you think Silver wanted Jim to be one of his men?
- According to Silver's opinion, Jim couldn't return to his friends. Discuss.
- 5. Jim caused many troubles to Silver, and the pirates. Discuss.
- 6. Why do you think the pirates were angry with Jim and wanted to kill him?
- 7. Why do you think the pirates wanted to kill Jim?
- There was a win-win agreement between Jim and Silver, Discuss.
- 9. Why do you think the pirates didn't need Silver anymore?
- 10. Although Silver was the leader of the gang of the pirates, he wanted the help of a boy. Discuss.
- 11. Do you think the doctor gave Silver the map because he had a plan?
- 12. What do you think the sentence "Let them come!" shows about the character of Silver?
- 13. If Silver had his ship and the treasure, do you think the pirates would be angry with him?
- 14. What do you think the most useful action Jim took on the island was?
- 15. If you were Jim, would you be frightened of Silver? Why?
- 16. What might have happened if the team searching the treasure hadn't left the fort?
- 17. Do you think it was right for Jim to leave the fort alone? Why/ Why not?

(باسکندریه - به روشرق)

18. Jim had two different feelings when he realised that his friends were still alive. What do you think these feelings are? (بورسمت)

Chapter 1

Vocabulary			المفردات
agreement (n)	اتفاق	nod (v) (n)	يومئ برأسه /إيماءة
arrest (v)	يقبض على	patient (n)	مريض
follow (v)	يتبع	promise (v)	<u>je</u>
good (n) (adj)	الخير/طيب	remind (v)	يُذكر
jump (v)	يقفز	trust (v) (n)	يثق/ثقة
malaria (n)	هريض الملارية	useful (adj)	مفيد
negotiate (v)	يتفاوض	voice (n)	صوت بشرق
-Expressions, Phrases	& Prepositions	حروف الجر	التعبيرات والمصطلحات و
come to agreement	يتوصل إلى اتفاق	stay safe	يامن
except for	يا بينششيا يو ا	try a trick on	يجرب حيلة على
feel well	يشعربحالة جيدة	wake up	يستيقنا
keep close	يبقى قريبا	walk away	يمشي بعيثا
look after	یمنئی ب	walk forward	يمشى إلى الأمام
sound different	يبدو مختنفًا	walk in through	يمشي من خلال

with wonder يبقى قريبًا

stay close

باندهاش

Chapter Text

Jim Hawkins: The pirates walked in through the door. One of the men was holding a piece of paper, and he nervously walked forward to give it to Silver. Silver read it. "So, I'm not the captain now, is that it?" he said. "Can I have the torch for a minute, so I can read it better?"

"Don't try your tricks on us," said one of the pirates, called George. "I'm still the captain until you tell me why I shouldn't be," said Silver. "We can tell you," said George. "First, your plans haven't worked. Second, you let Trelawney and his men leave the fort, and we're sure that they have a plan. Third, you wouldn't let us follow them. And fourth, there's the boy!" "Is that all?" asked Silver. "That's enough, isn't it?" said George. "I'll answer each reason," said Silver. "First, who didn't do what I asked them to do? Anderson, Hands and you, George! If we are arrested" when we return to England, it is because of those people! Second, we have a doctor on the island. He's important because some of us are very ill at the moment. The doctor and I came to an agreement so that he would help us. And the boy? He'll be useful if we need to negotiate had what about reason three? Well, this is why we didn't follow them!" he continued, and showed them the treasure map. I was very surprised and I did not understand why the doctor had given the map to him. The pirates, however, looked at it with wonder.

"That's Flint's map!" said George. "But how are we to take his treasure home if we don't have a ship?' "Listen, George," said Silver. "You lost my boat, but I can find the treasure. So, who should be captain now?" "Silver's right," said Morgan, and the other pirates agreed. Silver was still the captain. The pirates now seemed happy, except for George. Silver made him guard the fort all night while the other men laughed and sang. I lay down and thought about Silver. I understood that he was very clever. He knew how to be friends with all the pirates, at the same time as only thinking about himself. He would do and say anything to stay safe. The next morning, a voice woke us all up (and I mean all of us, even George, the guard). It was Dr Livesy calling us. I was very happy to hear him, but also worried. I had left my friends and now I was with Silver's gang. What would Dr Livesy think? "Good morning, Doctor," said Silver. "Come in! George will open the door for you. We've got a surprise for you, too!" "Do you mean Jim?" asked Dr Livesy. He looked surprised as he came near us. "That's right," said Silver.



(3) يتفاوش

(1) يقبطن على (2) اتفاق The doctor did not speak for some time. Then he said, "Let me see your patients." He walked into the fort and, with a small nod(1) to me, walked up to the ill pirates. He talked to them as if they were any English patient, although he knew they were all dangerous men.

"I hope you took your medicine?" he said to George. "Yes, sir, I did," he replied. "Good, because now I'm a pirate's doctor, I want to keep you all healthy so we can get you back to England for trial," he said. The pirates looked at each other but they said nothing.

"Dick doesn't feel well," said Morgan. "Let me look at you," the doctor replied. "Yes, you have malaria⁽²⁾. That's what happens when you sleep outside on an island like this. I'm surprised that a clever man like Silver didn't realise." He gave Dick some medicine, then said, "Now I'd like to talk to the boy, please." "No!" said George.

"Be quiet!' shouted Silver. "Doctor, you've been kind to help us with our medicine, so you can talk to the boy. But first, he must promise(3) not to run away." I agreed. "Good. Now you can go outside, doctor, and you can talk to the boy through the window. He can stay inside," said Silver. When the doctor went outside, the other pirates told Silver that they were not happy that the doctor could talk to me. Silver reminded them they did not know where the treasure was yet. They needed my help, and perhaps the doctor's help as well, until the time was right. Silver took me to a window where I could talk to the doctor. When he knew the pirates could not hear, he spoke to the doctor, but he sounded different. "Tell the others that I helped you." doctor," he said. "The boy will tell you how I saved him, too. If you help me, you will also help the boy stay safe." "I think you're frightened!" said Dr Livesy. "I'm not frightened." said Silver, "but I know you're a good man and you'll see the good in me. Now I'll let you and Jim talk." Silver walked away and sat down, where he could not hear us. "Jim, what happened? Why did you leave us when we needed you?" the doctor asked me. I felt very bad and started to cry. "I'm sorry, doctor! I was wrong. They were going to kill me, but Silver saved me. I must stay here now." "No," said the doctor. "You can't stay here. One jump and you're out of the fort, and we can run." I can't," I said. "Silver trusts me now. But if they hurt me, I will have to tell them where the ship is. Because I got the ship! It's in the north of the island, half on a beach." "You've got the ship!" said the doctor. I quickly told him my story. "You've saved our lives many times on this journey," said the doctor. He then turned to Silver. "It'll be dangerous to look for that treasure, Silver," he said. "Don't try to find it." "But I can only save my life and the boy's life if I find it," Silver replied. "OK, then keep the boy close to you, If you need help, shout. Goodbye, Jim," he said, and left the fort. "We can look for the treasure now, Jim," said Silver. "You stay close to me. We'll look after each other."



(3) نود وعثا

(1) إيماءة (2) مرص الملارية

Critical Thinking (Questions & Answers)

1. Do you think Silver wanted the torch to read better or for a trick?

هل تعتقد أن سيلقر أراد الكشاف لكي يقرأ بشكل أفضل أم من أجل خدعة؟

- I think it was a trick from Silver.
- 2. Silver could answer each reason to George. What does this show about his character?

 سیلشرتمکن من آن پجیب عن کل سبب لجورج. ماذا یظهر هذا عن شخصیته ؟
 - This shows that it was a tricky character
- 3. Why do you think the doctor gave Silver the map?

لماذا تعتقد أن الطبيب أعطى سيلقر الخريطة؟

- I think he had a plan.
- 4. Why do you think all the pirates were happy after seeing the map except for George?

 لماذا تمتقد أن جميع القراصنة كانوا سعداء بعد رؤية الخريطة باستثناء جورج ٩
 - As George wanted to be the leader of the gang, but 5'lver destroyed his plan.
- 5. In your opinion, why did Silver make George guard the fort all night?

في رأيك، لماذا جعل سيلقر جورج يحرس الحصن طوال الليل؟

- He punished nim as ne wanted to be the leader of the gang.
- 6. Silver knew how to be friends with all the pirates. What does this show about his character?

عرف سيلڤر كيف يكون صديقًا لجميع القراسنة. ماذا يظهر هذا عن شخصيته؟

- This shows that he had a I the qual ties of a good leader.
- 7. Why do you think Silver wanted Dr Livesy to tell the others that he helped him and saved him?

لماذا تعتقد أن سيلفر أراد من الدكتور لايفزي أن يخبر الآخرين أنه ساعده وأنقذه؟

- Perhaps, ne wanted them to trust him.
- 8. Silver told Dr Livesy that he was a good man. Do you agree with him? Why?

أخبر سيلقر الدكتور لايقزى أنه رجل طيب. هل توافقه ؟ لماذا؟

- Yes, I agree with him because ne wanted to help Jim and had an argument with the bad pirates.
- **9.** Jim refused to run away with Dr Livesy as Silver trusted him. What does this show about his character?

رفض چيم الهروب مع الدكتور لايڤرَي لأنْ سيلڤر وثق به، ماذا يظهر ذلك عن شخصيته؟

- · This shows that he was acting as a man who had principles.
- 10. Why do you think George didn't want Dr Livesy to talk to Jim?

لماذا تعتقد أن جورج لم يرد أن يتحدث الدكتور لايڤزى مع جيم؟

Maybe, he was afraid that Jim would escape.

Practice___

Chapter (11) Exercises



Answer the following questions:

- 1. Do you agree with Jim not to escape with Dr Livesy? Why?
 - 2. Do you think Silver's responses to George were persuasive? Why?
 - 3. How does Dr Livesy balance between his duty as a doctor and treating criminals?
 - 4. What do you think Jim felt when he decided to stay with the pirates?
 - 5. The treasure map affected the pirates' actions and decisions. Illustrate.
 - 6. When Jim heard the voice of Dr Livesy calling, he had a mix of feelings. Explain.
 - 7. Why do you think Dr Livesy talked to the ill pirates as patients although he knew they were all dangerous men?
 - 8. Why do you think Silver agreed that Dr Livesy could talk to Jim?
 - 9. When Silver knew that the pirates couldn't hear, he spoke to the doctor but sounded different. Explain why.
- Dr Livesy was an honest doctor. Discuss.
- 11. George was afraid of Silver's tricks. Illustrate.
- 12. Do you think that the doctor was right to give Silver the map? Why.
- 13. The doctor wanted Jim to escape, but Jim refused. Explain why.
- 14. Do you agree that Silver should be the captain?

[Lonquian]

15. If you were Silver, how would you make sure that Jim would be loyal to you?

Longman רהתוחתסה

Longmant

- 16. "He'll be useful if we need to negotiate," said Silver.
- 17. How do you think Silver could make sure of Jim to negotiate?
- 18. Why do you think Dr Livesy looked after the ill pirates?

المفردات			Vocabulary₁
يشير	point (v)	Patri	attach (v)
هیکل عظمی	skeleton (n)	كيف	cave (n)
يهتسم	smile (v)	يحفر	dig (v)
چاروف/مجرفة	spade (n)	مشروب	drink (n)
ويب/فظيع	terrible (adj)	مثار/فن	excited (adj)
عديم الفائدة	useless (adj)	أرض	ground (n)
التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحرر	روف الجر	ses-&-Prepositions	-Expressions, Phras
يبدوقلقًا	look worried	ينادى	call out
يغدع	play a trick	پکنشف ٔ	find out
مشيرًا إلى اتجاه الشمال	pointing north	يمود إلى الوطن	go home
	slow down	يدخل	get into
يبسلي	SIGW COWII	يبدومتعيا	look tired



Chapter Text

Jim Hawkins: Silver went back to the pirates and said, "I've found out that the doctor's men have the ship. I don't know where it is, but when we find the treasure, we'll find the ship. That will give us the advantage. We'll keep Jim with us before then. When we go home, we can leave him on the island." The pirates looked happy with this news, but it worried me. What was Silver really planning? When he found the treasure, was he going to help Dr Livesy and Mr Trelawney or these terrible pirates? I did not know. We all left the fort. The pirates were carrying supplies, spades and their weapons. We then got into the small boats and looked at the map to see where we should go. We took the boats down a river, then we left them and walked through some tall trees. The pirates attached(1) me to Silver with a rope so that I could not escape, and we walked up a hill. We walked for many hours. It was very hot, but this side of the island was very beautiful, with many flowers and birds. Then we heard a shout. Morgan was looking at something with a frightened face. It was the skeleton(2) of a man lying on the ground(3), "The skeleton is pointing(4) north!" said Morgan, "He is," said Silver, "I think this was one of Flint's games. He killed the man and put him there," "Flint was a terrible man," said Morgan. The pirates looked worried and when we continued, they were much quieter. Suddenly, we heard a voice singing from the trees in front of us.

"That sounds like Flint!" said George. "Flint's dead," said Silver. "It is someone playing a trick." Then the voice called out, "McGraw, bring me a drink, please!" "That was what Flint said, just before he died!" said Morgan. Now the pirates all looked very frightened.

"Listen men," said Silver. "There's a lot of treasure near here. I don't think that was Flint.

I think it was Ben Gun." I thought he was dead, too, but I'm not frightened of him," said George. The pirates looked happier and continued walking, although Dick looked tired and ill. Soon we saw a very tall tree. The tree was on our map and we knew that we were now close to the treasure, I could see that all the pirates were excited. Silver, too, looked different. His eyes looked crazy and dangerous, and I thought he would do anything to go home safely with the treasure. The pirates all ran to the bottom of the tree. George was in front of them, but he suddenly stopped with a cry. "Look!" he sald. We saw what he was pointing at. Near the bottom of the tree, there was a big hole in the ground. Someone had been there before us. The treasure was gone! The pirates said nothing, but I could see that Silver was already making a plan. "Take this, and be ready for trouble," he said quietly, and he gave me a gun. Then the pirates all jumped into the hole and started digging with their spades. Perhaps there was treasure still there. Morgan found a gold coin and held it up for the others to see, "One coin? You told us there was seven hundred thousand pounds here,



(3) الأرش (4) مشيرًا

ال) بعد (2) ھيکل عقلمي

Silver!" shouted George angrily. "You knew about this, didn't you?" The pirates looked very angry. They climbed out of the other side of the hole, looking dirty and hot. "Let's get them, men!" said George. Suddenly, there was the sound of guns from the trees. Two of the pirates fe.I down and the other three started to run. We were safe! Dr Livesy, Gray and Ben Gun came out from the trees. "Thank you, doctor," said Silver. "You saved us. And look, it's Ben Gun!" Ben Gun said hello to Silver, but I could see that he was frightened of him.

As we walked back to the boats, we heard how Ben Gun had helped us. Ben Gun had dug up the treasure and put it in a cave in the north of the island before we arrived on the *Hispaniola*. Ben Gun told all of this to Dr Livesy, when the doctor gave him some cheese. The doctor then thought of a plan. He gave the map to Silver because he knew it was useless⁽¹⁾. Then he took his friends up to the cave, where Ben Gun had supplies as well as the treasure. When he knew that Silver was taking me and the men to look for the treasure, the doctor came back with Ben Gun and Gray. To slow the pirates down, Ben Gun sang a song to frighten them. This had given the others time to wait for the pirates by the hole. After a few hours, we reached the coast again. Ben Gun helped Gray to destroy one of the boats so that the other pirates could not use it. We took the other boat around the sland. After three miles, I was surprised to see the *Hispaniolal* The wind had blown it from the beach and it was sailing empty on the sea. We helped Gray to get onto the ship so that he could look after it, and we continued to the beach. We then climbed the hill to Ben Gun's cave, where Treawney was looking after Captain Smollett. "Silver," Trelawney said when he saw him.

"You are a pirate and a thief, but the doctor says that you have helped us. I must thank you." Silver said nothing, but he smiled. Inside the big cave, Captain Smollett was lying by a fire. Behind him, I could see lots of coins and gold. It was Flint's treasure. The next morning, we began to take the treasure down the hill to the boat. It was heavy work, and it took us days to move all the coins and gold. We knew there were still three pirates on the island. We looked for them all the time, but we did not see them again. We decided to leave the Island without them, but we left some food and medicine. It was a difficult journey back on the Hispaniola because the crew was so small. Captain Smollett lay on his bed and told us what to do. After a few days, we reached a town in South America, where we went to find more people for our crew. When we returned to the Hispaniola later that day, Ben Gun told us that Sliver had taken a boat and some money. He was gone, but nobody was sad about that. With a bigger crew, it was easier to return to Bristol. The treasure helped us all back in England. Captain Smollett stopped working and Gray decided to buy his own ship. Ben Gun quickly spent all of his money. I have a comfortable life now. I often think about the island and Long John Silver, but I never saw him again.



Critical Thinking (Questions & Answers)

1. Why do you think Long John Silver decided to reveal information about the ship being in the hands of the doctor's men to the pirates?

لماذا تعتقد أن لونج چون سيلڤر قرر الكشف عن معلومات حول وجود السفينة في أيدي رجال الطبيب للقراصنة ؟

- Long John Silver I kely shared this information to maintain trust among the pirates.
- 2. What do you think the significance of the pointing skeleton is?

في رأيك ما هي دلالة إشارة الهبكل العظيم؟

- The pointing skeleton could be a message from Captain Fint, guiding the pirates in a particular direction.
- **3.** Why do you think the narrator is worried about Silver's plan, and what aspects of Silver's character might contribute to this concern?

لماذا تعتقد أن الراوي قلق بشأن خطة سيلفر، وما هي جوانب شخصية سيلفر التي قد تساهم في هذا القلق؟

- The narrator's worry could come from uncertainty about Silver's loyalty.
- 4. What do you think of the emotional impact on the pirates when they discover the treasure is missing?

ما رأيك في التأثير النفسي على القراصنة عندما يكتشفون أن الكنز مفتود؟

- The pirates likely feel snocked and disappointed.
- 5. Why do you think Ben Gun played both hindering and helping roles in the events, and what motivations might drive his actions?

ثماذا تعتقد أن بين جن لعب أدوارًا مميقة ومساعدة في الأحداث؟ وما هي الدوافع وراء أفعاله؟

- Ben Gun's actions could be motivated by a desire to hinder the pirates and to go home.
- 6. Why do you think Captain Smollett guides the crew from his bed, and what does this reveal about his leadership style and resilience?

لماذا تعتقد أن الكابتن سموليت يرشد الطاقم من سريره، وماذا يكشف ذلك عن أسلوب قيادته و عزيمته؟

- Captain Smo lett's gu'dance from his bed shows leadership qualities.
- 7. What do you think motivates Silver to give the narrator a gun?

في رأيك ما الذي يدفع سيلقر إلى إعطاء الراوي سادحًا؟

- · Si ver may give the narrator a gun for trust or strategic reasons.
- 8. Why do you think the pirates react differently to the singing voice in the trees?

لماذا تعتقد أنَّ القراصئة يتفاعلون بشكل مختلف مع صوت الغناء في الأشجار؟

- The pirates varied reactions may be influenced by fear.
- **9.** What do you think the characters' decisions to retire, buy a ship, or spend money reveal about their individual desires and motivations?

في رأيك، ما الذي تكشفه قرارات الشخصيات بالتقاعد أو شراء سفينة أو إنماق المال عن رغباتهم ودوافعهم الفردية؟

The characters' choices reflect their unique aspirations and motivations.

Practice ___ Chapter (12) Exercises



1.1

Answer the following questions:

- 1. Why do you think the doctor chose to share the useless map with Silver?
- 2. What might be the consequences of giving Silver a useless map?
- 3. What do you think motivates the characters to leave food and medicine for the remaining pirates on the Island?
- 4. Captain Smollett decided to provide guidance from his bed. What might be the impact on the crew?
- 5. What does the decision of searching for the remaining pirates on the island reflect?
- 6. Why do you think the characters react with shock and disappointment upon discovering the missing treasure near the tall tree?
- 7. What do you think Silver's ambiguous smile upon being thanked by Trelawney show?
- 8. Why do you think the characters choose to destroy one of the boats?
- 9. Why do you think Silver claims the singing voice is not Flint but likely Ben Gun?
- 10. Why do you think the pirates didn't run away and continued when they heard some frightening voices?
- 11. The happiness of the pirates changed into a shock. Discuss.
- 12. What is your opinion about the character of Dr Livesy?
- 13. If you were Ben Gun, would you cooperate with the pirates for some money? Why? Longman
- 14. Do you agree that Silver was mysterious? Why?
- 15. What is the moral lesson of "Treasure Island"?
- 16. What do you think is the significance of the pointing skeleton?
- 17. What do you think is the emotional impact on the pirates when they discover the treasure is missing? (الشرقية - ايوحياد)

Advanced General Exercises



- Advanced General Exercises
- Advanced General Exercises Answers



Makes the Committee of the Committee of

o Unit∞ <mark>7</mark>

>	1. We're hoping to	up the importar	nt negotiations thi	s week.
	(a) explain	b) roll	c) wrap	d) soil
	2. There is a/an			
	a) relation			d) electronic
	3. I couldn't m	y laughter after hear	ing that joke.	
	a) contain4. The hills were cover	b) include	c) evacuate	d) spread
	4. The hilfs were cover	ed with aof	snow during the v	vinter.
	() a) blanket 5. These lines of the po	b) cloth	c) germ	d) much
	5. These lines of the po	oem are somewhat h	ard tol n	eed to ask my teacher.
		b) interpret		
	6. They made a plan to	their super	visor because they	don't like his policy.
	a) relieve	b) e ect	c) reward	d) remove
	7. The company	a profit in the first	quarter after the I	
		b) reflected		d) restored
	8. The crew th			
	(a) wrapped			d) beached
	9. People who are drui			
		b) prohibition		d) forbidden
	10. got to do al			
	a) Do you	b) Must you	c) Have you	d) Can you
	11. The meal was for fre	ee. You for it.	. You should have	asked for your money
	back.			
	a) didn't need to p		b) needn't pay	
	c) didn't nave to pa		d) needn't have	
	12. You him. He	was in need of help	b) ought to have d) must have he	lown.
	a) snould be helpe	ed .	b) ought to have	e helped
	c) could nave help	ea	d) must have he	lped
	13. You have a l	nign chansulever to	pass the course.	
		b) don't need		
	14. We can go to schoo		on Saturday afteri	noons it you like.
	But we It's r		a) ===(h	_N 1 t
		b) don't have to		a) don't used to
	15. I watching T			
	a) am not a lowed	to	b) am banned	. f
	c) am prohib ted	L-fo 10 -/-ll	d) am forbidden	irom
	16. All the work	before TO OCIOCK YE	b) shouldn't be	don-
	(") a) should do	7.0	•	
	c) shou d have dor	IC	d) should have l	Jeen done

•	1. The hotel has been a	great success unde	the new manager	's
	a) direction	b) protection	c) pressure	d) exception
	2. The disease is	from one person to	another through	the air.
	() a) communicated	b) translated	c) pumped	d) contacted
	3. In this report, the m	anager laid	on the need for n	nore training for the
	employees.			
	(a) pressure	b) stress	c) press	d) strength
	4. Please don't enter th			
	() a) advance	b) deve op	c) progress	d) conflict
	5. The minister didn't lil	ke the way tl	ne interviewer was	talking to him.
	He asked him to be m			
	a) salty	b) global	c) stressful	d) familiar
	6. A visit by the Preside	nt of the USA is	for the next mo	onth.
	() a) argued	b) projected	c) devised	d) lead
	7. The manager tried to	the convers	ation away from th	ne subject of money.
	(*) a) put	b) steer	c) click	d) run
	Drawing and writing	can be a/an	for expressing you	r feelings and ideas.
	() a) vehic e	b) obstac e	c) miracle	d) marvel
	If he had frozen food,			
	a) wouldn't be eatin	g	b) won't eat	
	c) wouldn't eat		d) would have eat	
	O reading is co			
	🔷 a) Without		c) If	d) Unless
1	 They will build a new 	villa if		
	(a) needs			
	2. If the salary I had			
	a) had			
	3. If I had broken bones	like Samy, I	abroad to be treate	ed there.
	a) would have travel	lled	b) will travel	
	c) would trave		d) traveiled	
14	4. If they found a compa			3,
	a) apply	b) would apply		d) will apply
1:	5. I turned off my mobil			ang.
	a) unless	b) if	c) on condition	d) in case
16	5. If it for workir			
	() a) wasn't	b) weren't	c) hadn't been	d) nadn't had

	ten observed this pher	•	
	b) explain		d) recognise
2. He is very rich, bu	t too to buy a	car for his family.	
🔵 a) generous	b) lucky	c) mean	d) artistic
3. Hams has a	sense of humour. Sh	ie is very funny.	
	b) skill		d) copy
	reen clearly as it was at		
(") a) sight			d) standard
5. As he was a lazy e	mployee, he deserved	to be	
	b) fined		
6. The war a	great number of child	lren and broke thei	r dreams.
a) orphaned	b) organised	c) recogn'sea	d) reformed
-	his older brothe	_	s to be like him.
	b) refer		d) avoid
	nine blinded us for a m		
	b) dark		-
	l our meal, Ashraf		
	b) had been insistir		
10. I Invited my friend address.	d to the party, but late	r I realised that I	to give him th
a) forgot	b) had forgotten	c) has forgotten	d) was forgotten
11. While I was on ho	lidav, mv camera	former many brokel at	nom
		trom my notel re	JUIL
a) was disappear		b) had been disa	
a) was d'sappeac) disappeared			opeared
c) disappeared	ring during the floods bu	 b) had been disag d) had disappeare et fortunately no on 	opeared ed
c) disappeared	ring during the floods bu	 b) had been disag d) had disappeare et fortunately no on 	opeared ed e was hurt,
c) disappeared 12. The bridgea) was collapsed c) nas collapsed	ring during the floods bu	 b) had been disaged, had disappearent fortunately no on b) has been collad, collapsed 	opeared ed e was hurt,
c) disappeared 12. The bridge	ring during the floods bu l in 2011 belongs to m	 b) had been disaged) had disappeared fortunately no on b) has been collad) collapsed ry grandmother. 	opeared ed e was hurt. psed
c) disappeared 12. The bridge	ring during the floods bu	 b) had been disaged) had disappeared fortunately no on b) has been collad) collapsed ry grandmother. 	opeared ed e was hurt. psed
c) disappeared 12. The bridge	ring during the floods bu in 2011 belongs to m b) was built ed to get in the house v	b) had been disaged) had disappeared fortunately no one b) has been collad) collapsed by grandmother. c) which built was seen and	opeared ed e was hurt. psed d) building by a fierce dog.
c) disappeared 12. The bridge	ring during the floods bu in 2011 belongs to m b) was built ed to get in the house v b) chased	b) had been disaged) had disappeared fortunately no on b) has been collad) collapsed by grandmother. c) which built was seen and	opeared ed e was hurt. psed d) building by a fierce dog.
c) disappeared 12. The bridge	ring during the floods bu in 2011 belongs to m b) was built ed to get in the house v	b) had been disaged) had disappeared fortunately no on b) has been collad) collapsed by grandmother. c) which built was seen and	opeared ed e was hurt. psed d) building by a fierce dog.
c) disappeared 12. The bridge	ring during the floods bu in 2011 belongs to m b) was built ed to get in the house v b) chased g followed by a man b) being worn	b) had been disaged) had disappeared fortunately no on b) has been collad) collapsed by grandmother. c) which built was seen and	opeared ed e was hurt. psed d) building by a fierce dog. d) be chased d) to be wearing
c) disappeared 12. The bridge	ring during the floods bu in 2011 belongs to m b) was built ed to get in the house v b) cnased g followed by a man	b) had been disaged) had disappeared fortunately no on b) has been collad) collapsed by grandmother. c) which built was seen and	d) building by a fierce dog. d) be chased d) to be wearing by of Medicine.
c) disappeared 12. The bridge	ring during the floods bu in 2011 belongs to m b) was built ed to get in the house v b) chased g followed by a man b) being worn	b) had been disaged) had disappeared fortunately no on b) has been collad) collapsed by grandmother. c) which built was seen and	opeared ed e was hurt, psed d) building by a fierce dog, d) be chased d) to be wearing by of Medicine, ed

1. The stolen car was	by the police	for several miles.	
a) deve oped			d) challenged
2. A couple of boys on			, ,
	b) jobbed		d) careered
3. Language learners	from using si	ngle words to short	t phrases and
sentences.			
a) graduate	b) regulate	c) separate	d) protect
4. They an agree	eement in which his	company would pa	y in installments.
a) contracted			
5. After the accident, the	ne were take	n to hospital.	
	b) damages		
6. I think he wasn't hun			
() a) vetted	b) toyed	c) varied	d) reiled
7. The meaning of this	sentence depends o	n theof the	e words.
) a) part			
. 8. We are going to carr	y out the project des	pite itsrisk	S.
	b) attendant		-
9. I Osama wha	it I had done before	going to the intervi	ew.
	b) dian't know		d) told
10. Ali said he ar			
a) came		c) would come	d) both b & c
11. I wanted to know ho	w much		
	b) did the car cost?	c) the car costs.	d) the car had cost?
12. Do you know what			
	e weekend	· ·	
	veekend nas	•	
13. He said that he		_	
:a) would expect			•
14. My mother told Amir		etter clean up the n	
a) nad had	b) had	c) was	d) both a & b
15. My mother always sa			
() a) will	b) snail	c) should	d) may
16. The doctor suggester			
a) eating	b) that we eat	c) not to eat	d) not eating

>	1. I asked my assis	tant to read the letter	to me.	
	a) loud out	b) out loud	c) in loud	d) loud in
	2. There will be a!	ot of for askin	ig your questions la	ter.
	a) opportunity	b) opponents	c) opportunitie	es d) both a & c
		n heavy weights or yo		
	a) push	b) kil.	c) pull	d) develop
		a product, you need to		
		b) preserve		
	We disagreed w	ith each other on this	case, but let's not r	make a/an of it.
	a) impact	b) issue	c) complaint	d) tissue
		no home and no mea		
) a) support	b) transport	c) come	d) stock
	7. It has been a suc	ccessful year financiall	ly, so in this	we have been fortunate.
		b) regard		d) progress
	8. The pilgrim wal	ked with a		
		b) stuck		
		le night answering th		
	, a) which sent	sent them	b) sent	
	c) which you s	sent them	d) you sent the	em U-42
		y idea your fa		
	a) that		c) wnere	
				of financial problems.
		b) no word		
	with his team.	n nas become the first	egyptian to	win the Premier League
	a) wno	b) which	c) that	d) no word
		ned a stagehe		work.
		b) whom		d) which
	14. I know	he married her. Becau	ise of her money.	
	a) wny	b) who	c) what	d) which
	15. Chocolate	has some health b	enefits.	
	1000	joyed worlawide		yed worldwide
		njoyed worlawide,	d) both a & b	
		that can be used to de	escribe a person	wishes never come
	true?	1 > 1 + 1	,	15
	(a) who	b) which	c) whom	d) whose

>	1. There is no need to	get, we can	discuss the matter	In a friendly way.
	2. Boys are usually	to feel that they	should shoulder r	esponsibility.
	3. In the past, guilty pe	ople used to be	to death instead o	of being put in prison.
	a) divided	b) stoned	c) rocked	d) k'lled
	4. I'm afraid Hatem jus	t isn't to the	task. We have to fir	nd someone else.
	5. The students	over the mathemat	ical problem to be	able to understand it.
	a) disappeared	b) ensured	c) plotted	d) puzzled
	6. Hana didn't hear he	r mother calling at he	er. She was	in a book.
				d) piotted
	My father decided to	o make a rose	in our garden.	
			_	
	•	•	*	•
1			phone had been re	ported to the police.
	His phone h	ave been tapped.		
	(a) should	b) can't	c) will	d) must
	a) must have	b) can't have	c) can't have been	d) must have been
1.		ı didn't lend him the	money. You	never have got it
	back.			
	a) should	b) would	c) must	d) can
1.	3. A: It can't have been	easy swimming duri	ng the storm. B: O	course it
14		speaking. I'm sorry, I	you befor	e now but I've been
	very busy,	1.5		
13		should b) would c) must d) can can't have been easy swimming during the storm. B: Of course it		
		_		6
		,		
ı¢				
	a) couldn't be	b) maybe	c) may be	d) Will

Answers

Advanced General Exercises

Wnit 7

- بمعلى يلهي/يلخص wrap up.

2. d) electronic

1. c) wrap

- بمعنى حظر نشر إنكتروني.

3. a) contain

- بمعنى (يحتوى أويحد من).

4. a) blanket

– بمعنی (طبقة من)،

5. b) interpret

بمعنى يفسر (نمبوسك صعبة الفهم أو التفسير).

6. d) remove

- مع الأشخاص بمعنى (يتحي/يعزل).

7. c) realised

- هنا بمعنى (يحقق) الشركة حققت مكسيًا.

8. d) beached

- هذا بمعنى يركن القارب على الشامليّ (يخرج به إلى اليابسة).

9. d) forbidden mustn't = it is forbidden

10. c) Have you

– لا يمكن استخدام must you لأنه لم يأت بعدها ,inf.

- وهنا تم استخدام have got to في صيفة الاستفهام.

11. d) needn't have paid

– ثم يكن من الضروري أن يدفع المال وتكنه دفع.

12. b) ought to have helped

- بمعنى كان يبيش عليك مساعدته.

13. d) don't have to

- يمعني ليس من الشروري.

14. b) don't have to

- التعبير lt's not urgent يعني أنه ليس أمرًا عاجلًا أي ليس من

الضروري القيام به.

d) am forbidden from

- نظرًا لوجود الفعل watching,

16. d) should have been done

- الجملة في صيغة المبنى للمجهول،

Unit

8

1. a) direction

– بمعنى إدارة أو توجيهات.

2. a) communicated

– بمعلى ينتقل.

3. b) stress

- بمعنى (تأكيد - وضع أهمية على).

4. c) progress

- التعبير n progress أ بمعنى جار الآن،

5. d) familiar

- بمعنى بلا كلفة أويشكل غير رسمي،

6. b) projected

- مخطعة له .

7. b) steer

steer something/somebody away التميير

بمعنى يغيرمساري /تفكين

8. a) vehicle

- بمعنى أداة.

9. c) wouldn't eat

- frozen food مستخدمة بمعنى طعام مجمد وقمال الجملة

منا had.

10. d) Unless

- reading عنا فاعل الحملة .

11. d) peeded

if needed = if it is needed.

12. d) had been

- the salary I had مرفاعل الجملة أما نعل الجملة فهو had

been لأن الجملة في الحالة الثالثة .

13. c) would travel

- broken bones ممتاها عظام مكسورة وفعل الجملة هو had.

14. d) will apply

- الفعل found هذا تصريف أول بمعنى يؤسس،

15. d) in case

- in case ایمنی ارسا،

16. b) weren't

– لأن الجملة مستخدمة في الحالة الثانية ... جملة جواب الشرط فعلها

مر wouldn't have فقط ولم يأت بعدما تصريف ثالث،

· Cultition 9	েधnito 10
1. b) explain	1. c) pursued
- يو <i>ننح /</i> ي <mark>فسر.</mark>	- بمعنى يتعقب وهنا مبنية للمحهول (ثم تعقبها).
2. c) mean	2. d) careered
- بمعنی بخیل.	- بمعنى يثدفع بسرمة .
3. a) keen	3. a) graduate
- بمعنى ثاقب/شديد/حاد. 4. b) level	- بمعنی پرتقی او پتدرج. - بمعنی پرتقی او پتدرج.
- في مستوي نظري. - في مستوي نظري.	4. a) contracted
ـ دي مستوى نظري. - 5. c} fired	- بمعنى يوقع / يتعاقد.
ب يتم طريد من العمل . - يتم طريد من العمل .	_ , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
6. a) orphaned	= المصابون/الضحايا.
– كفعل بمعنى يُبَتَّم.	6. b) toyed
7. c) copy	بفعنى يعيدن
- قعل يمعني يقند،	7. b) construction
8. a) brilliant	- التركيب اللغوى للكثمات،
– پمعنی سطع. –	8. b) attendant
9. d) Insisted	- يعمني مصاحب أو ملازم .
- هـو أصـر على الدفع (حدث ثـان) ويسـتخدم فـى زَمـن الماضى 	9. d) told
البسيط. 10. b) had forgotten	- What هذا ليست أداة استفهام ولكن أداة ربط فالجملة هنا خبرية.
الحدث الأول أنه نسبي إبلاغيه بالعنوان لذلك استخدم في زمن - الحدث الأول أنه نسبي إبلاغيه بالعنوان لذلك استخدم في زمن	10. d) both b & c
- الحادث عنون الحام. الماضي الثام.	- الحدث سيتم في المستقبل لذا يمكن تغيير الزمن أو لا.
11. c) disappeared	11. a) the car cost.
- النعب disappear لا يستخدم مع الأزمنة المستمرة ولا يبني	- cost هنا قمل ماش.
للمجهول.	12. d) Ali's plan for the weekend is
12. d) collapsed	- في السؤال غير المباشر ياتي الفاعل بعد أداة الاستفهام.
القمل collapsed لا يبنى للمجهول.	ا عنى السوان غير التباسرياني العامل بعد الاه الاستهام. 13. d) expected
13. a) built	-would الله ال will ال will .would ال
- أصبل الجملية the house which was built وجدف	.wodid المار عداله المار عداله المار الما
.which was	
14. b) chased	- had better لا تتحول وتظل كما هي.
- and حرف عطف ريتيع ب.P.P.	15. c) should
15. c) wearing	لأن الجملة تعبر عن النصيحة.
- اصل الجملة who is wearing وحذف .who is Encouraged	16. d) not eating
to e, amountaged	– تنبع suggested بصيفة v-ing ويأتى قبلهـا not للحفاظ

- 1. b) out loud
- بمعنى (بصوت عالٍ مسموع).
- 2. d) both a & c
 - لأن كلمة opportunity من الممكن أن تكون اسخا يعد أو لا يعد.
- 3. c) pull
- -التعبيـر pull a muscle بنف س معني
 - muscle يبرق العضلة.

4. d) promote

-- يمعني يروج لسلعة ،

- 5. b) issue
- التعبير make an issue of بمعلي يضخم الأمون
- 6. a) support

- بمعنى معاش أو إعالة.

- 7. b) regard
 - التعبيبر İn this regard بمعلى (فيصا يتعلق بسأو مس هناه
 - الناحية).

8. c) staff

- بمعنی عصا - عکاز ر

- 9. b) sent
- أصل الجمية which were sent = sent
- **10. c)** where
- where هذا أداة استفهام بمعنى أين. -
- 11. d) whose
- » Ves هنه بمعنى حيورت وهي هنه اسم جمع.
- 12. d) no word
- + to+inf. بشخص + to+inf. ب
- 13. c) where
- كنمة Stage هنا يقصد بها مرحلة.
- 14. a) why
- Why منا أداة استفهام بمعنى لماذا.
- 15. c), which is enjoyed worldwide,
 - الجملة الموجودة في الاختيارات لابد أن تكون
 - Non-defining relative clause لاتك تاتي بين فصلتين.
- 16. d) whose
- د هنا Wishes بمعنى أمنيات وهي هنا اسم جمع ،

Unii 12

1. c) unpleasant

- بمعنی غیرودو**د**،

- 2. b) conditioned
- -- بمعنى يكيف السلوك،

- 3. b) stoned
- بمعنى يُرجُم وهنا مبنى للمجهول.
- 4. c) equal
- علية equal to يمعني كفاول.
- 5. d) puzzled
- التعبير puzzle over بمعنى يفكرمليا.
- 6. c) buried
- يمعنَى غارق في -- مركز في شيء جدًّا،
- **7. b)** bed

-- قراش من .

- 8. d) abandoned
- ــ بمعنى ترك أو تخلى عن.

- 9. a) can't
- بمعنى بالتأكيد ثم تنتظر لفترة طويلة .
- 10. d) must
- بمعنى بالتأكيد تليفونه مراقب،
- 11. b) can't have
- بمعنى بالتأكيد لم تتذكر إحضار السي دى.
- 12. b) would
- بمعنى أن تسترد النقود إن فعلت،
- 13. b) wasn't
 - ـ أصل الجملة it wasn't easy ويمكن الاكتفاء بـ it wasn't
 - فقط لتجنب التكران
- 14. a) should have rung
- كان ينبغى أن أتصل ولم أتصل.
- 15. a) can't have
- بمعنى بالتأكيد لم يكن مريطنًا.

- 16, d) will
- هنا التأكيد على فعل سيحدث في المستقبل،

Dictionary

الكارمات هرتبة أبجدثا

عدود العلم المنافل المنافل المنافل العلم المنافل المن				
acquisition بالله وvidence المعلق المعالقة المع	accessible	يمكن الوصول له/استخدامه	enemy	عدو
addictive نمدس خیالیت fairy tales البیار antennae البیار البیا	acquire	بستح	enigmatic	غامض/مبهم
antennae البهار fascination البهار fears الههار fears مخاول fears مخاول fears مخاول fears مخاول fears معادر المسلل العنجر fed up مهود المسلم العنجر fed up مهود المسلم العنجر أخسل أخسل المسلم أفاوي أخسل أخسل أخسل أخسل أخسل أخسل أخسل أخسل	acquisition	إكتماب	evidence	دلیل
assignment غيور/مشاعدون fears مغاولي sassignment غيورامشاعدون fears معودرمشاعدون audience بالمياس الشجيع fed up المهاد الشجيع fele up المهاد	addictive	مذمن	fairy tales	- قصص خپالیة
audience جمهور/مشامدون fed up جمهور/مشامدون awe diles files اهشد/هوال المسترد المسلام files العسرد المسلام المسترد ال	antennae	قرون الاستشعار مند بعض الحشرات	fascination	اتبهار
awe نباب العالى المسلود المس	assignment	وإجبب/مهمة	fears	مخاوف
blurred غيرواضح/مشوش gender ويرواضح مشوش عيرواضح مشوش وgeneration عبد المعتواط المع	audience	چمهور/مشاهدون	fed up	شاعربالملل/الضجر
brain العلى البار العلى المعارفة المعا	awe	دهشة/دُهول	flies	ذباب/حشرات
burglar قال get in touch بيقى على تواصل captivate يسلم glgantlc تاسد captivate يالله والإسلام glgantlc والإسلام والقد خلوق المسلم والإسلام والقد خلوق والإسلام والقد والإسلام والقد والإسلام والقد والإسلام والإسل	blurred	غيرواضح/مشوش	gender	نوع/جنس (ذكر/أنثي)
captivate بالمنافرة glgantic المنافرة المنافرة المنافرة المنافرة والمافرة	brain	مخ	generation	جيل
cell phoneاعداد المال	burglar	سارق	get in touch	يبقي على تواصل
chilli flakes نصر المال البشرى أرس أرس المال المسلم أرس ألم	captivate	تاسر	glgantic	طمخم
combing and carding (نمایدر) جنونی hysterical complex نمید income دغل indeed contentment نماسسادة convenient inspect convert jungle convert interruption critic interruption cub برو/شبل (صغیر بعض الحیوانات مثل الأسد) dawned on me ناب المفتاح declare jungle do without keyhole	cell phone	هالف خلوى	handle	مقبش
complexمقدincomecontentmentرضا/سعادةindeedconvenientمناسب/معظمinspectconvertمنبه عادintense stimulantcriticمنبه عادinterruptioncubمنبال/توقنهinvestmentdawned on meجرو/شبل (صغیر بعض الحیوانات مثل الأسد)irritateddeclareنیمالjungledo withoutبینتنی می المفتاحteyhole	chilli flakes	شملة	human capital	رأس المال البشرى
contentment ناسمادة indeed المنتش convenient مناسب/معلام inspect مناسب/معلام convert يحول intense stimulant منبه حاد critic المنتفر نصفيرنمض الحبوانات مثل الأسد) interruption المنتفر المغير بعض الحبوانات مثل الأسد) cub جرو/شبل (صغير بعض الحبوانات مثل الأسد) investment Investment dawned on me المنتفر المغير المؤلل إلى المؤلل إل	combing and ca	تمشيط وتجهيز (خطوة في صدعة النسيج) arding	hysterical	م هستیری/جنولی
convenientمناسب/معظمinspectinspectconvertيحولintense stimulantcriticينةinterruptioncubبحرو/شبل (صغيربعض الحبوانات مثل الأسد)investmentdawned on meينين لي/خطرليirritatedغييةjungleغييةdo withoutيستفني عنkeyhole	complex	معقد	income	دعل
convert يحول intense stimulant يحول منبه علا المعاون interruption المنبه على المعاون	contentment	قنامس/انس	indeed	حقًّا
critic interruption نافد cub جرو/شبل (صغیر بعض الحبوانات مثل الأسد) investment dawned on me تبین لی/خطر لی irritated فضبان jungle غیابة do without یستفنی عن keyhole	convenient	متاسب/معالم	inspect	يغتش
cub جرو/شیل (صغیر بعض الحبوانات مثل الأسد) investment الستثمار dawned on me تبین لی/خطر لی فضیان jungle عاید jungle do without ستفنی عن keyhole المفتاح	convert	يحول	intense stimulant	منبه حاد
dawned on me تبین لی/خطر لی irritated نفخبان irritated فخبان declare یمان لیمان لیمان لاهانی عن bungle تقب المفتاح do without نقب المفتاح keyhole	critic	نائد	interruption	تعطيل/توقف
declare يمان jungle يمان do without يمان keyhole	cub		Investment	استثمار
do without پستفنی عن keyhole پستفنی عن	dawned on m	تبين لي/خطرلي 6	irritated	غضبان
المباليس المبالغ المبا	declare	ا يملن	jungle	هابة.
drug دواه/مخسر labour	do without	ا پستغنی عن	keyhole	ثقب المفتاح
	drug	, دواه/مخدر	labour	العمالة

lie down	يستلقى	segregation	التمييز/الفصل المنصرى
lifelike	واقعى/حي	seldom	نادرًا
lioness	نبؤة (أنثى الأسد)	shade	خلل
low-paying	مبخفش الأجر	species	أنواع الكانثات الحية
low-skill	متخفض الحرفة /المهارة	starvation	جوع/مجاعة
mad	مجنون/غشيان	strange hours	ساهات غيرساعات العمل
maintain	يحافظ على	subtle	ختى / ملتيف
mammals	لدييات	taffeta weavers	تساجو الحرير
mess	فوشى	telecommuting	العمل عن يعد/من المنزل
natural balance	التوازن طعليهمي	textile industry	سناعة النسيج
notable	ملحوقك	thanks to	يفضل
numerous	مدئد	thorough	دقيق/ثاقب
occupation	ونظيفة	tiny	متناهي السفر
panic (panicked/p	anicked) بىئىغ/يىئىپ	undisciplined	غيرمتضيط
pay scales	مقاييس الأجور	unjustified	غيرمبرز
peer	قرين	untouched	غيرمثموس
popularity	شيوع/شهرة	valuable	ذوقيمة
portrait	لرحة	vast	واسع
profitably	بشكل مفيد	waterhole	بحيرة
quality time	الوقت الذي يقضيه الشخص مع أسرته	wide-open	مفتوح / في الهواء الطلق
ransack	يسلب/يسرق	wildlife	الحياة البرية
reachable	يمكن الوصول له	willing	راغب في
reasonable prices	أسعار معقولة	wireless telephones	هواتف لاسلكية
rheumatism	مرض الروماتيزم	world-famous	مشهورعالميًّا

irregular Verbs

الافعال عير المنتظمة

الأفهال مرتبة أبجديًا

VERB	INFINITIVE	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
يكون	be	was/were	been
يضرب	beat	beat	beaten
<u>Sirel</u>	become	became	become
ييدا	begin	began	begun
يغثى	bend	bent	bent
يكسر	break	broke	broken
يُحشر	bring	brought	brought
يحرق	burn	burnt/burned	burnt/burned
يشترى	buy	bought	bought
بالسمي	catch	caught	caught
يختار	choose	chose	chosen
يكلف	cost	cost	cost
يتعامل/يتاجر	deal	dealt	dealt
يقعل	do	did	done
terming.	draw	drew	drawn
يشرب	drink	drank	drunk
يقود	drive	drove	driven
to hone	fall	fell	fallen
يملعم	feed	fed	fed
يشعر	feel	felt	felt
يقاتل	fight	fought	fought
يجف	find	found	found

يئسى	forget	forgot	forgotten
يسامح	forgive	forgave	forgiven
يتجمد	freeze	froze	frozen
يحصل على	get	got	got/gotten
ا	give	gave	given
ينمو	grow	grew	grown
يعلق	hang	hung	hung
يمك/يتناول	have	had	had
Enmi	hear	heard	heard
فسمر	hold	held	held
يؤذى	hurt	hurt	hurt
يحقظ	keep	kept	kept
يعرف	know	knew	known
يۇدى/يقود	lead	led	led
يتعلم	learn	learnt/learned	learnt/learned
يرحل/يغادر	leave	left	left
يسلف	lend	lent	lent
يخسر	lose	lost	lost
يمئى	mean	meant	meant
يقابل	meet	met	met
يدفع	pay	paid	paid
يتصل تليفونيًا/يدق	ring	rang	rung
يجرى	run	ran	run
يقول	say	said	said
يدى	586	saw	seen

Zans	sell	sold	sold
پرسل	send	sent	sent
<i>ંવા</i>	shake	shook	shaken
يغطس	sink	sank	sunk
پجلس	sit	sat	sat
ينام	sleep	slept	slept
يلشر	spread	spread	spread
يقق	stand	stood	stood
يسرق	steal	stole	stolen
ياخت	take	took	taken
يبرس	teach	taught	taught
3464	tell	told	told
يفكر	think	thought	thought
ينقى	throw	threw	thrown
وههم	understand	understood	understood
پرتدی	wear	wore	worn
يكتب	write	wrote	written

رقم الإيداع: ٢٠٢٤/٢٠١١٦ ترخيص وزارة التربية والتعليم رقم، ١٤٢/٧/١٢/١٠٤ خدمة العملاء، 16766



جميع التحقوق محفوظة © لدار نهضة مصر للنشر يحظر طبع أو نشر أو تصوير أو تخريت اى جزء من هذا الكتاب باية وسيلة الكترونية أو ميكانيكية ارباتصوير أو خلاف ذلك إلا بإذن كتابي صريح من الناشر،



SECOND TERM

ONGOING ASSESSMENT, SKILLS & FINAL REVISION

Contents

Ongoing Assessment	* 1 100 440 40 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	
0.00		
Skills		
1 Reading Comprehension		17
2 Writing	100 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 10	
3 Translation	(MH) 1 H H	
General Revision	****	
1 Revision on Module (4) (Units 7 & 8)		27
2 Revision on Module (5) (Units 9 & 10)	PRANTINGE POST I CESSO CONSIST CONTRACTOR CO	42
3 Revision on Module (6) (Units 11 & 12)	
4 Treasure Island Revision	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
TAILA		
- Final Tests	1 ***	

Ongoing Assessment



Dail I

Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c or	d:	
1. To remove all the	bacteria, you should us	e warm,water.	
a) soapy	b) soupy	c) dusty	d) soap
2. Bacteria can live i	n, so it is bett	er to change it at least on	ce every two weeks.
a) eaflet	b) bedding	c) breathing	d) allergy
3. It is healthy to use	e a/anwhen y	ou sneeze.	
a) issue	b) ingredient	c) sponge	d) tissue
4. You must clean th	ne table as it is full of	100+00011110+0004+000 H	
a) allergy	b) emergency	c) danger	d) dust
5. Everyone should	be very careful about p	ersonal	
a) energy	b) first aid	c) hygiene	d) hospital ty
6. It is really a good	play. You to g	o and see it.	
a) should	b) must	c) ought	d) can
7. Youhui	rry or you will miss the r	neeting.	
a) must	b) mustn't	c) shouldn't	d) coula
8. I suggest that our	childrenslee	p early and get up early.	
a) must	b) need	c) needn't	d) should
9. Do you	wear a suit for the inter	view?	
a) should	b) must	c) have to	d) could
10. Dropping rubbish	into the Nile water is	17-77:FEEF	
a) allowed	b) necessary	c) forbidden	d) advisable
A) Choose the cor	rect Arabic translation	0	
- Parents should	care for their children a	and guide them to contin	ue the journey of life safely.
		غاثهم ليواصلوا رحلة الحياة بأمان.	 ا يجب على الوالدين ضيافة ورعاية أو
		نائهم ليمشوا في رحلة الحياة بسرعة.	b) يجب على الوالدين توجيه ورعاية أبا
		بائهم ليواصلوا رحلة الحياة بسعادة.	 رجب على الوالدين توجيه ورعاية أبا
		نائهم ليواصلوا رحلة الحياة بأمان.	d) يجب على الوالدين توجيه ورعاية أبا
(B) Choose the corr	rect English translatio	n:	
	_		نستطيع أن تتعنم الكثير من خلال السـفر لك
a) Can we teac ifestyles.			h as customs, traditions and

- b) We can learn many thorough travelling to foreign countries such as customs, traditions and ifestyles.
 - c) Can we learn many through travelling to foreign countries such as costumes, traditions and
 - d) We can earn a lot through travelling to foreign countries such as customs, traditions and ifestyles.

DILIE 2

Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c or d		
1. If he doesn't leave			
a) surprisingly	b) difficultly	c) immediately	d) differently
2. I haven't seen my frie	end for many years, so I	took some time to	him.
a) recognise	b) know	c) realise	d) remind
3. I'm late for the meeti	ing, so I should	wave f	
a) Insult	b) apologise	c) thank	d) offer
4. My friend was taken	to hospital with serious	sas their house	had a fire.
	b) smoke		d) burns
5. Ali was so	we visited him at home	e.	
	b) injured		d) explained
6. Yesterday, we			
a) must	b) have to	c) needn't	d) had to
7. Why didn't you tell m	ne that yesterday was a	national holiday? I	to school.
		c) didn't have to go	
8. Ramy smo			
-	b) didn't have to		d) shoulan't
9. I have already cleane	d the car, so you	clean it.	
	b) mustn't		d) shoulan't
10. I watched the film, be			
a) might not have		b) could watch	
c) could have watched		d) can watch	

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Overpopulation is one of the most serious problems that faces our society and needs urgent solutions.
 - إن الزيادة السكانية تعتبر واحدة من أهم المشكلات التي تواجه مجتمعنا وتحتاج إلى حلول عاجلة.
 - إن الناس الزائدة تعتبر وإحدة من أخطر المشكلات التي تواجه مجتمعنا وتحتاج إلى حلول تقليدية.
 - إن السكان الزائدين يعتبرون من أخطر المشكلات التي تساعد مجتمعنا وتحتاج إلى حلول عاجلة.
 - ن الزيادة السكانية تعتبر واحدة من أخطر المشكلات التي تواجه مجتمعنا وتحتاج إلى حلول عاجلة.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

- ينبغي أن نحافظ عني نظافة مدننا وحمايتها من التلوث وآثاره المدمرة على جميع الكائنات الحية.

- a) We should keep our cities clear and protect them from population and its destructive effects on all living creatures.
- b) We should keep our cities clean and wash them from pollution and 'ts destructive affects on al. living creatures.
- c) We should keep our cities clean and protect them from pollution and its destructive effects on all living creatures.
- d) We should keep our cities clean and protect them from pollution and its constructive effects on all living creatures.

Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c or d	•	
1. These voices are	very to every on	e of us. We are used to th	em.
a) strange	b) familiar	c) dangerous	d) unfamiliar
2. Before Rashid	, he will choose his	destination and make a p	olan.
a) finds out	b) gets around	c) comes around	d) gets across
3. Try to control you	ır on the highwa	ay to avoid accidents.	
a) internet	b) link	c) map	d) vehicie
4. GPS helps us to .	our journey from	a place to another.	
a) arrange	b) prepare	c) navigate	d) move
5. A: I want to know	thebetween C	airo and Aswan. B: About	: 800 km.
a) distance	b) duration	c) way	d) road
6. If I the :	same problems you had a	s a child, i might not have	e succeeded in life as well
as you have.			
a) have	b) would have	c) should have	d) had had
7. If we er	ough time, we would have	e the chance to win.	
a) have	b) had	c) had had	d) has
8. If there	a fire, call the firemen at o	once.	
a) is	b) was	c) had been	d) are
9 more h	elp, I could tell the police.		
, Needed	□ Should I need	 Unless I need 	d) should need
10. If you heat ice, it	into water.		
a) turned		b) turns	
c) would turn		d) would have turned	
Choose the corr	ect Arabic translation:		
- Doctors have p	proved that those who d	on't smoke at all live a	longer and healthier life.
	number of smokers has gr		•
	الذا تناقص عدد المدخنين كثيرًا.	رِنْ مَمْلَلَمَّا يَمْيَشُونَ حَيَاةً أَطُولُ وَأَكْثَرَ صَحَةً	َ a) لقد أثبتُ الأطبء أن من لا يدخنو
	(تناقص عدد المدخيين كثيرًا).	كثيرًا يعيشون حياة أطول وأكثر صحة لذ	 القد أثبت الأطباء أن من يدخنون
	الأن عدد المدخنين تناقص كثيرًا،	ين مطلقًا يعيشون حياة أطول وأكثر صحة	C لقد أثبت الأطباء أن من لا يدخلو
	لذا قُل عدد المدخنين كثيرًا.	ون مطلقًا يعيشون حياة أقوى وأكثر صحة	d) نقد أثبت الأطباء أن من الايدخنو
(B) Choose the corr	ect English translation:		
	رگامید.	ة مرور مترو الأنفاق وتزدحم المحطأت بال	- هندما بنقطع التبار الكهربي تتوقف حركا

- a When the power goes out, the underground stops and stations are crowded with passengers.
- b) When the power goes out, the underground stands and stations are crowded with riders.
- c) When the I ghts go out, the underground stops and stations are crowded with passers-by.
- c) When the power goes off, the traffic stops and stations are empty from passengers.

process.

Quiz 4

Choose the correct ans			
1. Young people like to			al Vermille
a) understand	b) chat	c) draft	d) walk
	_	energy to be able to succe	
a) negative	b) talkative	c) chemical	d) positive
		the causes of some disasters	
a) review	b) chat	c) documentary	d) comment
Smoking has a bad ef	fect our l	health.	
a) of	b) in	c) at	d) on
5. Not everything in mo	dern technology is	good. There're surely some	#45###4#£#4############################
a) advantages		b) merits	
c) GPS		d) disadvantages	
· ·	he would catch his	s friend before leaving hom	e.
a) Had	b) If	c) Should	d) Were
' Sara seen u		-,	
a) If	b) Should	c) Were	d) Had
	*	n't have enjoyed the beauty	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
a) Unless	b) If	c) Without	d) In case
		•	u) III case
. We the gam	ie ir wed nad a rew		
a) might have won		b) could have been v	von
c) would win		d) will win	
		join the faculty of medicin	
a) Unless	b) should	c) If	d) In case
A) Choose the correct	Arabic translation	:	
 Governments should by reclaiming vast a 		oduction to put an end to i	the problem of starvat
5 (11 - 5 (25)	استصلاح مساحات شاسوة م		
ن الاراضي الصحراوية.		الغذاء لوضع حد لمشكلة المجاعة عن طريق	🦷 يجب على الناس مضاعفة إنتاج
	_	الغداء لوضع حد لمشكلة المجاعة عن طريق ا الغذاء لوصع حد لمشكلة الزراعة عن طريق ا	
الأراضي الصحراوية.	ستصلاح مساحات شاسعة من	_	ا يجب على الحكومات زيادة إنتاج
ل الأراضي الصحراوية . بن الأراضي الصحروية .	ستصلاح مساحات شاسعة من راستصلاح مساحات شاسعة م	الغذاء لوصع حد لمشكلة الزراعة عن طريق ا) يجب على الحكومات زيادة إنتاج يحب على الحكومات زيادة إنتاج
ر الأراضى الصحراوية. بن الأراضى الصحر وية. طيلة من الأراضى المهجورة.	ستصلاح مساحات شاسعة من استصلاح مساحات شاسعة م استصلاح مساحات ليست بق	انغذاء لوصع حد لمشكلة الزراعة عن طريق ا الغذاء لوضع حد لمشكلة المجاعة عن طريق الغذاء لوضع حد لمشكلة المجاعة عن طريق) يجب على الحكومات زيادة إنتاج يحب على الحكومات زيادة إنتاج
ر الأراضى الصحراوية. بن الأراضى الصحر وية. طيلة من الأراضى المهجورة.	ستصلاح مساحات شاسعة من استصلاح مساحات شاسعة م استصلاح مساحات ليست بق English translation	انغذاء لوصع حد لمشكلة الزراعة عن طريق ا الغذاء لوضع حد لمشكلة المجاعة عن طريق الغذاء لوضع حد لمشكلة المجاعة عن طريق) يجب على الحكومات زيادة إنتاج يحب على الحكومات زيادة إنتاج
ن الأراضى الصحراوية. بن الأراضى الصحروية. ليلة من الأراضى المهجورة. B) Choose the correct I	ستصلاح مساحات شاسعة من استصلاح مساحات شاسعة م استصلاح مساحات ليست بة English translatio! ة التعليمية	الغذاء لوصع حد لمشكلة الزراعة عن طريق ا الغذاء لوضع حد لمشكلة المجاعة عن طريق الغذاء لوضع حد لمشكلة المجاعة عن طريق	 پجب على الحكومات زيادة إنتاج يحب على الحكومات زيادة إنتاج يجب على الحكومات زيادة إنتاج كن أن يكون للبرامج التعليمية والمنص
ن الأراضى الصحراوية. بن الأراضى الصحروية. لليلة من لأراضى المهجورة. B) Choose the correct I a) The educational p	ستصلاح مساحات شاسعة من استصلاح مساحات شاسعة م استصلاح مساحات ليست بة English translation ة التعليمية. programs and online	انغذاء لوصع حد لمشكلة الزراعة عن طريق ا الغذاء لوضع حد لمشكلة المجاعة عن طريق الغذاء لوضع حد لمشكلة المجاعة عن العملية التن الإلكترونية دور كبير في النهوض بالعملية platforms have a big role to) يجب على الحكومات زيادة إنتاج . يحب على الحكومات زيادة إنتاج يحب على الحكومات زيادة إنتاج يجب على الحكومات زيادة إنتاج كن أن يكون للبرامج التعليمية والمنص upgrade the education
ن الأراضى الصحراوية. بن الأراضى الصحروية. لليلة من لأراضى المهجورة. B) Choose the correct I a) The educational p	ستصلاح مساحات شاسعة من استصلاح مساحات شاسعة م استصلاح مساحات ليست بة English translation ة التعليمية. programs and online	انغذاء لوصع حد لمشكلة الزراعة عن طريق ا الغذاء لوضع حد لمشكلة المجاعة عن طريق الغذاء لوضع حد لمشكلة المجاعة عن طريق الذات الإلكترونية دور كبير في النهوض بالعمليا) يجب على الحكومات زيادة إنتاج . يحب على الحكومات زيادة إنتاج يحب على الحكومات زيادة إنتاج يجب على الحكومات زيادة إنتاج كن أن يكون للبرامج التعليمية والمنص upgrade the education

d) The educational programs and online platforms can have a big role to uproot the educational

Change the correct or	en e		
	oswer from a, b, c or d:	ant mu anglagu in fusur	a of our friends
	b) cruel		
			d) kina
	ind that goodb		
	b) sleeping		
3. My friend is a/an		other died in an accide	nt last year.
a) housekeeper	b) orphan	c) author	d) governess
4. Hearnt to	a fire when I was in the las	st camp with captain A	Mahmoud.
) a) have	b) make	c) do	d) carry
5. The told th	ne reporter that he had sp	ent years writing that	book.
	b) electrician		d) maker
6. to bed ur	ntil I had done my homew	ork.	
	b) don't go		d) didn't go
7. After we to	o the news on TV, we wen	t out for a walk.	
a) has listened	b) had listened	c) would listen	d) have listened
8. The match,	in Cairo Stadium, was ve	ery amazing and enjoy	rable.
	b) which played		d) played
9. The play "Romeo and	d Juliet" by Willi	am Shakespeare.	
	b) was being written	c) has written	d) was written
10. The radio	many years ago.		
a) is invented	b) was invented	c) had invented	d) invented

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- In developed countries, they choose the suitable person for the suitable situation, which make them both happy and successful at the same time.

- في القارات الذمية يختارون الشحص المناسب في المكان المناسب، مما يجعله سعيدًا وتاجحًا في نفس الرمان.
 - (٥) في البلدان القوية بختارون الشخص القوى في المكان المناسب، هما يجعله سعيدًا وتاجحًا هي نفس الوقت.
- 1) في البلدان المتقدمة يخسّرون الشخص المناسب في المنصب المناسب، مما يجعله سعيدًا وناجحًا في نفس المكان.
 - [7] في البلدان المتقدمة يحتارون الشخص المناسب في المكان الساسب، مما يجعله سميدًا وناجحًا في نفس الوقت

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

- إن الجهود التي تبدّل من أجل تحسين الصحة لا يمكن أن تتم بنجاح إلا بتعاون الأفراد مع الحكومة.

- a) The effort which is exerted to improve health can't be successfully ach'eved without the cooperation between the individuals and the government.
- b) The efforts which are exerted to improve health can't be successfully ach eved with the cooperation between the individuals and the government.
- c) The effort which is exerted to improve healthy can be successfully achieved without the helping between the individuals and the government.
- d) The efforts which are exerted to decline health can't be successfully achieved without the co-operation between the individuals and the government.

Quiz (i mem

Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b, c or o	d:	
1. We all must sta	and against that h	iurts many people especial	ly children.
a) arguing	b) bullying	c) encouraging	d) changing
2. Everyone think	cs I'm a good problem	which makes them as	k me about everything.
a) maker	b) laugher	c) loser	d) solver
3. We all	what our parents do to he	elp us succeed.	
a) appreciate	e b) find	c) ignore	d) decrease
4. We should lea	rn from ourto suc	cceed later. Never give up!	
a) age	b) failure	c) success	d) ab lities
5. I lost my mobil	e phone, as a l co	ouldn't contact anyone for	help.
a) reason	b) waste	c) consequence	d) confidence
6. No sooner	the film than he slept	t.	
a) he watche	ed n) had he watched	c) he had watched	d) does he watch
7. When I arrived	home last night, I discovere	ed that my wife all the l	housework alone.
a) was finishe	ed b) had finished	has finished	d) would finish
8. When I had rea	ched the office, my colleag	ues So, I could t	ell them what I needed.
a) had left	b) will leave	c) left	d) were eft
9. Having	her work, mother went t	o bed.	
a) do	b) she did	c) done	d) she had done
10 by th	ne police, the criminal was to	aken to prison.	
a) After arres	ting	b) Having arrested	
c) Having be	en arrested	d) On arresting	
(A) Choose the c	orrect Arabic translation:		
	ple are usually proud of wh	at they can achieve in the	fields of sports and hard
	unhealthy person, life is no		
	صعب، أما بالنسبة لفيرالأصحاء فالحياة ليس		
بت إلا ألمًا ومعاناة.	الشاق، أما بالنسبة لغيرا لأصحاء فالحياة ليس	طيعون تحقيقه فى مجالات الرياضة والعمل	(۱) عاده ما يفتخر الاصحاء بما يست
ت إلا أَلَمًا ومعاناة	لصلب، أما بالنسبة لعير الأصحاء فالحياة ليس	طُيعونَ تحقيقه في مجالات الرياضة والعمل ا	C) هادة ما يفتخر الأصحاء عما يستد
ت إلا سفرًا ومعاناة.	نشاق، أما بالنسبة تغير الأصحاء فالحياة ليسد	طيعون تحقيقه في حقول الرباضة والعمل ال	 اعدة ما يفتخر الأصحاء بما يست
(B) Chaose the re	orrect English translation:		
(b) choose the c	onect English Guishallon	" بر وأقدم معرض للكتاب في الوطن العربي.	·· بعثب معرض القاهرة الدول الكتاب أك
a) Ca ro Inter	national Book Fair is conside		
· ·	National Book Show is conside	-	
	national Book Fair is consider		
	nternational Book Show is cor		
CO THE CORO	TICE HOUSE HOLD BOOK SHOW IS CO	Statica tricial gestario olde	or making their High print at the con-

Quitz7 -------

Choose the correct ar	swer from a. b. c or d	· ·	
1. The literature course			
a) stressful	b) rewarding		d) medica
2. Working for long ho			u) medica
	b) stressed		d) stressful
		e state tries to develop new	,,
a) chemistries	b) degrees	c) industries	d) contracts
-		hat our friend became in a	
a) d.scouraged	b) connected	c) reassured	d) frightened
		at school as he is a sociable	
a) in	b) with	c) by	d) at
5. Ali his brot	,		0,4
a) said	b) asked	c) told	d) wondered
7. Tom told his father t	*		a, wordered
	€) will have cleaned		d cleaned
			C Ceaned
a) have known		c) had been knowing	d) know
. Wael said that he			G) KI IOYY
	had forgotten		di was forcet
D. Shaker said that he v			d) was forgot
a) following week	vas stadying (113 1633011	b) week after	
c) the previous we	ak	d) then	
		a) then	
(A) Choose the correct			
checked frequent		ive close to mobile phone r	nasts to get their he
با.	هواتف المحمولة لفحص صحتهم غا	لأشخاص الذين يعيشون بالقرب من أبراج ال) محتمل أن تكون فكرة جيدة نا
سان	المحمولة أن يفحصوا صحتهم باست	ص الذين يعيشون بالقرب من أبراج الهواثق) ربما تكون فكرة جيدة للأشحا
. سياز	المحمولة لمحص سحتهم يشكل مت	ص الَّذِينَ يعيشونَ بالقربِ مِن أبراجِ الهواتف) حتمًا إنها فكرة جيدة للأشحاء
		يدة تلأشخاص الذين يعبشون بحانب أشرعا) من المحتمل أن تكون فكرة ح
(B) Choose the correct	t English translation:		
		كل مناحى الحياة وتساهم بقدر كبير في تقدم	
		all fields of life and contribu	ites greatly to her
country's progre			
		in all walks of life and contri	outes greatly to their
country's progre	ssive.		

c) The Egyptian woman plays a vital role in all walks of life and contributes greatly to her

d) The Egypt an woman play a vital rule in all fields of life and contributes greatly to her

country's progress.

country's progress.

Quiz II

a) Assistants	b) Bakers	ake their animals to the fi c) Plumbers	d) Farmers
		I like moving around in n	
(") a) decide	b) fancy	c) adapt	d) pay
		broad without a family or	
a) ill	b) confident	c) doubtful	d) wrong
		eatin teaching.	
a) experiences	b) expert	c) experiment	d) experience
. Ali always comes on	•	person.	
a) lazy	b) gradual	c) punctual	d) dis.oyal
. He asked his sister	he could go	out with her.	
a) what	b) that	c) to	d) if
. Monahow	she should tell her fr	iend the bad news.	
a) asked	b) said	c) told	d) want to know
. They want to know v	vhen to Cai	ro to meet my new emplo	yer.
	b) I will travel	c) would I travel	d) are you trave lin
Nour didn't	me how she would	go to the club.	
a) wonder	b) tell	c) say	d) wander
. Ayman asked me wh	ere the pre	vious day.	
a) did I go	b) I went	c) had I gone	d) I had gone
(A) Choose the correct			
- Leadership has a re	ole we cannot do with	nout. A good leader inspir	es their people and gui

- des
 - b القيادة تلعب دورًا لا يمكننا الاستغناء عنه، والقائد الجيد يلهم أهله ويرشدهم إلى سبيل التقدم والازدهار.
 - ○) تنعب القيادة دورًا لا يمكننا الاستغناء عنه، والقائد الجيد يلهم قومه ويرشدهم إلى سبيل الاستمرار والازدهار،
 - d) القيادة هي دور لا يمكننا أن تفعل بدونه، والفائد الحبد بلهم شعبه ويرشدهم على طريق التقدم والازدهار،

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

- تعتبر الكلية مكانا شيقًا تلتعلم ولتكوين الصداقات والتي ستستمر مدى الحياة.

- a) Colleague is considered an exciting place to learn and to make friends that will last a lifetime.
- b) School is considered an exciting place to learn and to do friends that will last a lifetime.
- c) College is considered an exciting place to learn and to make friends that will last a lifetime.
- d) University is considered an excited place to learn and to make friends that will last a lifetime.

Chile it

Choose the correct ans	swer from a, b, c or	d:	
1. Amina eventually	her goal of be	ecoming a professor.	
a) achieved	b) campaigned	c) competed	d) improved
2. My brother is a/an	who defend:	s people's rights everywhe	•
a) atnlete	b) powerlifter	c) activist	d) runner
3. The company	for the quality of i	ts products which improve	ed a lot.
a) acnieved	b) applied	c) inspired	d) campaigned
4. The price reduction is	due toan	nong traders.	, ,
a) competition	υ) completion	c) replacement	d) ach evement
5. My son Mohammed h	as a/anbı	ut he can walk slowly.	
a) impact	b) muscle	c) disability	d) achievement
6. We went to the beach	Ashraf ha	nd recommended to us,	
a) where	b) who	c) what	d) which
7. This is the street	we live with ou	r lovely neighbours.	
a) where	b) when	c) which	d) who
8. The mobile	was so expensive bu	at a really modern one.	
a) which I bought it	-	c) which bought	d) I bought
9. My sister Huda had alv	vays wanted to go to	a placeshe could f	ind comfort and peace in
a) which	b) where	c) for which	d) whose
10. Ramy is my friend	father is a gre	at doctor.	
a) who	b) whom	c) whose	d) that
(A) Choose the correct A	Arabic translation:		
		en need to grow in an atmo	sphere of love and famil
warmth.		and the growth and deline	spriete of love and fairin
الدفء الأسرى.	لثمو في غلاف جوي من الحب و	والحين في المستقبل، فإنهم بحثاجون إلى ا	المسافية مسافية
		مالحين في المستقبل، فإنهم يحتاجون إلى	•
		ليبين في المستقبل، وإنهم يحتاجون إلى الك	
(B) Choose the correct E		مالحين في المستقبل، فهم يحثاحون إلى الآ -	 الكى يصبح الأطفال مواطنين ص
(b) choose the torrect E	_		
a) High prices and lac		یشکلتان الرئیستان التی تعانی منهما کل دوآ میکلتان الرئیستان التی تعانی منهما کل دوآ	
b) I in prizes and lack	of food the two mai	o major problems that all w	orld countries suffer from
		or problems that all world o	
d) Full prices and lake	of food is the two	major problems that all work	rid continents suffers from
of tail prices and take	ון טעען אוון מו נוסטטרוט ווי	ajor problems that all work	a countries suffer from

Quieto

1. We should	our Olympic athletes	in their preparation for th	ne coming championship
a) bother			d) repair
2. My father works in t	the United Company fo	or years. This means he is	an experienced
there.			
a) unemployment	b) employment	ci employee	d) emp _i oyer
	as the same meaning a		
	b) satisfy		d) botner
	an't eat thisr		
	b) cooked		d) juicy
——————————————————————————————————————	who are in the same (
a) colleges	b) colleagues	c) classmates	d) friendship
6. I can't really know	you mean by t	hese words.	
a) that	b) why	c) which	d) what
7. This is the man	house we rent ou	r new flat.	
a) whose	b) in which		d) which
8. I admire all novels a	nd storiesby	Tawfik Al-Hakeem.	
a) wrote	*		d) which written
		asonl left the jo	
-	b) why		d) which
	by the charity was a fa		
a) organ sing	b, organised	c) was organised	d) which organised
(A) Choose the correc	t Arabic translation:		
		of wealth. If we give them	due care, we can increas
	me and solve many of		
		والرئيسية للثروة، ولو أعطيناها الاهتمام ا	الله منجازية واحية من المساد
ية العديد من المشاكل.	نوبًا بمكنَّنا زيادة دخلنا القومي ومواجع	الرئيسية للثروة. ولو أعطيناها اهتمامًا مط	(١) تعد صحاريف واحدة من الموارد
بد من المشاكل،	نِّنَا يمكننا زيادة المال العام وحل العدي	رالرئيسية للمال، وأو أعطيناها اهتمامًا باا	🤇 تعد صحاريت واحدة من لمصاد
ى وحل تعديد من القضايا.	اهتمامًا جادًّا يمكننا ريادةً دحلنا القوم	س المصادر الرئيسية للثروة، ولو أعطيناها	d) تعد أراضينا الصحراوية واحدة ه
(B) Choose the correct	t English translation:		
		والكهرياء والطعام وذلك لمواجهة الارتفاع	
		tricity and food to face the	
b) We have to ratio	onalise consumption of	water, electricity and food	to face the increasing
r se in prices.			
c) We have to ratio	onalise production of wa	ter, electricity and food to	face the increasing rise
in prices			

d) We have to rationalise consumption of water, electric and food to face the increasing rise

in prices

Quiz II ------

Choose the correc	ct answer from a, b, c or d:		
1. Where are my ke	eys? They seem to have	aritimania o	
a) appeared	b) missed	c) disappeared	d) lost
2. You shouldn't pu	at your in such a lia		
	b) trust		d) d _i slike
3. My lawyer	that I was not guilty, so	I wasn't sent to prison	
	b) disproved		d) denied
4. I think it is not ea	asy to the political	problems in the Midd	ile East area.
a) bury	b) attend		
5. Stealing the mor	ney from my wardrobe was a		
	b) decision		d) presence
6. That is not Ahme	ed's car. He it from	his parents.	
a) must have b	porrowed	b) must borrow	
c) might borro	W	d) can't have borro	wed
7. Nadal usually wi	ns the matches he plays. He		
a) must be			d) can't have been
8. It is for	rall of us to have healthy der	ntal habits.	
a) advice	b) necessity	c) forbidden	d) a must
9. Hala th	ne task; it takes 3 days, and sl	he only started this m	orning.
a) must have o		b) can't have comp	
c) m gnt have	completed	d) might complete	
10. Mona looks happ	oy. Sheher driving	test.	
a) must pass	b) may pass	c) can't pass	d) must have passed
(A) Choose the co	rrect Arabic translation:		
	means to any Egyptian, the	water that irrigates th	e land and protects people
from drought.	and the electricity that ope	rates factories and lig	hts houses un
			· ·
ىغل مبازلە.	رَ فَحطَ الجِفَافَ وكهرياء تُجري في مصابعه وتش	اهًا تروى الأرض وتحمى الشعب مز	ط السد العالى يعنى لكل مصرى ميا (ط
مئارله.	رقحط الجفاف وكهرباء تدير مصانعه وتضىء	امًا تروى الأرض وتحمى الشعب من	b إن السد العالى يعنى لكل مصرى ميا
زله،	حط الجماف وكهرياء ثدير مصانعه وتضىء منا	ا تزرع الأرص وتحمى الشعب من ﭬ) ﴿ إِنَّ السَّدَّ الْعَالَى يَعْنَى لَكُلَّ مُصَرِّ مَيَاهُ
يء ميازله .	من قحط الجفاف وكهرباء تدير مصانعه وتصر	اثروي الأرص وتثعلب على الشعب	 ان السد الصخم يعنى لكل فرد ميامًا
(B) Choose the cor	rrect English translation:		
	ضى خاصة في سيناء والمناطق الصحراوية.	بلى إنشاء المصانع واستصلاح الأراه	- تشجع الحكومة رجال الأعمال المصريين ع
a, The governr	ment asks the Egyptian busine	essmen to set up facto	ries and reclaim the lands
	Sinai and dessert areas.		

- b) The government encouraged the Egyptian business women to build factories and reclam
 - the lands specially in Sinai and dessert areas.
 - c) The government encourages the Egyptian businessmen to set up workshops and reclaim the lands especial in Sinai and desert areas.
- d) The government encourages the Egyptian businessmen to set up factories and reclaim the lands especially in Sinai and desert areas.

1. It's a fictional story a	about that frigi	nten young children at nig	ght.
() a) monsters	b) wheels	c) activists	d) themes
2. We can store our lar	ge quantities of goods in	the	
a) workhouse	b) warehouse	c) farmhouse	d) sports house
3. This story has a goo	d	e of cooperation and tea	mwork.
a) theme	b) page-turner	c) solution	d) end
4. This book is a	; I strongly recommen	nd it.	
a) thin-paper	b) theme	c) page-turner	d) value
5. This car belongs	Mona. She has jus	t bought it.	
a) at	b) in	c) with	d) to
6. Seham missed the to	rain. Sheup ea	rly.	
a) must get	b) must have got	c) can't get	d) can't have go
7. Fish breat	he outside water.		
a) can	b) must	c) mustn't	d) can't
8. You for my	permission before using	my computer. I am really	angry.
a) should ask	b) must have asked	c) should have asked	d) needn't ask

Course 12

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

a) couldn't have gone

c) mustn't have gone

a) could have visited b) must have visited

10. Ramadan to Europe; he can't speak English.

- The efforts exerted to improve health can't be successively achieved unless the individuals cooperate with the government.
 - إن التأثيرات التي تبذل من أجل تحسين الصحة لا يمكن أن تتم بنجاح إلا بثماون الأفراد مع الحكومة.

c) should have visited

b) must have gone

d) could go

- ن الجهود التي تبذل من أجل تحسين الصحة لا يمكن أن تتم بنجاح إذا تعاون الأفراد مع الحكومة.
- إن الجهود التي تبدل من أجل تحسين الصحة لا يمكن أن تتم بنجاح إلا بنعاون الأفراد مع الحكومة.
 - إن الجهود التي تبذل من أجل توفير الصحة لا يمكن أن تتم بنجاح إلا بتعاون الأفراد مع الحكومة.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

- من حقك أن تعبر عن رأيك بحرية ولكن يجب أن تحترم رأى الأخرين.

- a) You are the right to express your opinion for free, but you ought to respect others' op n ons.
- b) You have the right to listen to your opinion freely, so you ought to respect other opinions.
- c) You have the right to consider your opinion freely, but you should to respect others opinions
- d) You have the right to express your opinion freely, but you ought to respect others' opinions.

a) should v sit



- (1) Reading Comprehension
- (2) Writing
- (3) Translation





Reading Comprehension

Comprehension





Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:

A year ago, a close friend of mine decided to get married and invited me to the wedding party. Of course, I accepted his invitation. The wedding was to be held in a small village which was not near the town. I was to travel with another friend in his small car. We were already twenty miles from the town when I remembered that I had left the wedding present at home. That was the beginning of a chapter of accidents. First, we had to go back to get the present. Then, we were held up for a long time because of a road accident in front of us. My friend was hungry, and he insisted on stopping for lunch. We were only ten miles from the village when we found ourselves behind a giant forry on a narrow road which made it impossible for us to pass i. Suddenly there was a loud bang followed by a hissing noise, and the car nearly went off the road. We had a puncture and had to stop to change the tyre. When we arrived, there were still a few people left at the reception. An old man told us that the couple had gone off on the r honeymoon half an hour before. I think I should have left the present where it was.

1. There were few peo	ple because		
a) their friend invi	ted few people	b) most guests h	nad left
c) most people di	dn't attend	d) the hall was v	ery small
2. The writer and his fr	iend arrived		
a) too early for the	e wedding	b) just on time	
c) earlier than oth	ers	d) too late	
3. The passage tells us	how they		
a) traveiled to the	vil age but failed to congra	atulate their friend	
b) congratulated	their friend		
c) attended the w	hole wedding		
d) left with their f	riend		
4. The car nearly went	off the road because	727(12772000 B	
a) the tyre had a p	ouncture	b) the engine ha	d stopped
c) there was no p	etrol in the tank	d) it had an acci	dent
5. They missed the we	dding because		
a) they had an acc	cident on their way		
b) they were behi	nd a giant lorry they could	n't pass	
c) they wanted to	change their plan		
d) both a & b			
6. From the passage, the	ne word which means a sr	nall hole in a tyre is a .	
a) couple	b) puncture	c) close	d) reception
7. The underlined pror	oun "it" refers to the	and and other release to the	
(a) lorry	b) road	c) car	d) present

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

When I got to the airport, I learnt that the plane, on which my brother was travelling, had been delayed in Paris with engine trouble and was expected to be about an hour late. had a headache, so I decided to walk around to make the time pass quickly.

First of all, I went back to my car to make sure that all the doors were locked. The walk in the fresh air did me good. I made my way to the restaurant inside the airport where I ordered a cup of black coffee. I studied the faces of the people around me. Some passengers were obviously anxious about the time and kept looking at their watches; others checked to see that they had tickets, passports and money.

When I finished my coffee, I bought a couple of magazines, then I went into one of the waiting rooms and made myself comfortable in a big armchair. I had hardly had time to open one of my magazines when someone came up and put his hand on my shoulder. It was an old friend who was just about to leave on a business trip to South America. Since we had not seen each other for a long time, we found plenty to talk about until the arrival of my brother's plane from Paris was announced.

Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:

 Why was the plane e 	xpected to be an hour l	ate?	
() a) Because it had e	engine trouble.		
	gines made a loud noise		
· ·		eir tickets and passports.	
	at all the doors were loc		
		about the time when they	1
a) looked happy		b) burst into tears	, 0111101101010101010101010
c) looked sad d) kept looking at their watche		their watches	
3. According to the text	t, the writer and his old		21. CH 330001000
	long period of missing e		
	ther after his brother's p		
c) were travelling t		000117021	
d) had nothing to			
		in meaning to "worried" is	S
(a) fresh	b) plenty	c) anxious	d) comfortable
5. The writer met his old			
a) at the car park		b) at the counter	
c) in the restaurant		d) in one of the wa	aiting rooms
6. The writer decided to	walk around to		9.1001110
a) meet his brothe	r	b) buy something	to eat
c) kill time		d) meet some frier	
7. What made the write	r feel slightly better is	\$*************************************	
a) drinking coffee		b) looking at peop	ole's faces
c) studying the fac	es around	d) walking in the f	
		3	

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

When you cut your skin, you bleed. Everyone knows that. If a person loses a great deal of blood, they will become ill and may die. At one time, people drank blood to make themselves strong. When doctors understood how blood went around inside the body, they tried ways of giving blood to people who needed it. They used a rubber tube to take blood from healthy people and give it to people who needed it. This is called a blood transfusion. The blood went through a rubber tube from the arm of the healthy person into the arm of the sick person.

But there were two problems. First, it did not always work. Sometimes people died Later, doctors found the reason for this. We do not all have the same kind of blood. There was another problem. To give blood of the right kind, the doctors had to find a person of the right blood group. Often, they could not find a person in time.

If they had a way to keep the blood until someone needed it, they could always have the right kind of blood. In the end, they found a way to keep blood for a very long time. Now people can give or donate blood every three months if they want to. The blood is put in bottles and then kept until someone needs it.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. People when they cut their skir	٦.
a)die	b)bleed
c)lead	d)breathe
2. In the past, people drank blood to be	
a)weak	b)health
c)ili	d)strong
3. To give someone blood is called a blood.	***************************************
() a) transfusion	b)transportation
c)transmission	d)transaction
4. Now doctors can keep blood for	.)
(a) 15 minutes	b)20 minutes
c) a long time	d)a short time
5. People don't usually have blood	group,
a) the same	b)different
c)alike	d)similar
6. To give something useful to someone mea	ins to
) a) pleed	b)transform
c)need	d)donate
7. Losing a great deal of blood may cause	
a)sieep	b)death
c)damage	d)transfusion

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

c) a we I-balanced breakfast

20 Part 2

If you have to miss one meal a day, which meal will cause you the fewest nealth problems? Most people, if given the choice, especially those who are on a diet or very busy, will choose to breakfast. Many experts in the field of health consider breakfast the most important meal of the day. If we eat a good breakfast, we will have energy to begin our working day. However, many people skip breakfast or take a cup of tea instead of a well-balanced meal, which is important for the body.

Special tests and a recent study were set up to show the importance of breakfast. The result showed that if a person eats an adequate breakfast, they will work more efficiently and more productively than if they skip breakfast or eat a very poor one.

The study showed that if school children eat a good breakfast before going to school, they will learn more quickly and be able to concentrate more on their lessons for a longer period of time. The study also showed that, contrary to what many people believe, if you skip breakfast, you won't lose weight. This is because people become so hungry that they eat too much for lunch and end up gaining weight, not osing weight.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. According to the passage, when we don't eat breakfast, b) we lose weight a) our bodies lose energy d) we begin our working day our concentration increases 2.....set up special tests to show the importance of a balanced meal before going to work. d) Experts c) Students b) Teachers Hungry people 3. Most people would skip breakfast for b) a snack a) special tests d) a poor breakfast) a cup of tea 4. The underlined word " "is similar in meaning to d) have c) miss i) take (ii) give i) when they don't eat breakfast b) when they do morning exercises if they work less .l) if they are fat 6. Special tests were organised to analyse how participants' bodies functioned when a) they had skipped breakfasts i) they had had supper .) they had eaten special breakfasts I) they had had all three meals 7. Our bodies need b) a cup of tea a) skipping breakfast

d) much food

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Dear Amai,

In your last email, you told me about your aunt. Lam very impressed that she 's going to get a degree in law now that her children have left home. You asked me if I knew who had stud ed when they were older. I don't know anyone, but I heard about an amazing woman in a report on the radio. The report said that a woman had started primary school at the age of 90! The woman, whose name is Priscilla Sitienei, lives in a poor rural village in Kenya. When she was younger, she was not able to go to school. She worked for 65 years as a nurse. Although she was good at her job, she never learned to read or write.

In 2003, the government of Kenya said that primary school would be free for everyone for the first time. Priscilla wanted to learn to read and write, so she decided to go to primary school with six of her great-great-grandchildren. She said that it was never too late to learn new skills, and she wanted to Inspire other adults to do the same.

The head teacher of the school said that Prisc IIa was loved by every pupil and that they all wanted to learn and play with her. At break, she tells the other pupils about the customs that she grew up with.

At the end of the report, Priscilla said that she wanted to tell the world's children that with education, they could be whatever they wanted. She is certainly a remarkable woman!

Best wishes.

Azza

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	.Why is	Azza	impressed b	by Amal's	aunt?
---	---------	------	-------------	-----------	-------

- (a) She has a university degree.
 - b) Her children have left home.
 - c) Sne is learning to read.
 - d) She is studying for a degree, though she's old.

2. What does Priscilla hope to achieve, as well as learning at school?

a) She wants a new job.

- b) She wants pupils to inspire her.
- c) She wants to inspire children to learn.
- d) She wants to write a book.

3. Why do you think that Priscilla did not go to primary school when she was a child?

- a) There weren't schools at that time.
- .Her family could not pay for her education.

c) She did not want to learn.

d) She didn't know the way.

4. What is the main idea of the text?

a) It is never too late to learn.

Old people must go to school.

c) Schools in Kenya.

d) Nurses can get different jobs.

5. What do the underlined words "anyone eise" refer to?

- · a) Any other people.
- b) Any aunts.
- c) Any.

d) Any relatives.

6. What do you think the word remarkable means?

a) Very old.

b) Very kind.

c) Very clever.

- d) Unusual in a way that is surprising.
- 7. The article stated that is the most important thing to do what you want.
 - a) strength
- b) money
- c)education
- d) reading

General



Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED FIFTY (150) words on the following topics:

- 1. Why one would choose to be a teacher if they had the choice.
- 2. Advantages and disadvantages of using the computer.
- 3. Society is the real home for all of us.
- 4. Keeping your environment clean is a must.
- 5. Money is the root of all evil, but it's a way to happiness.
- 6. Your dream house.
- Overpopulation and its negative effects on the development of our country.
- 8. Your own ideas to develop the educational system in Egypt.
- 9. Women and their positive role in our life.
- 10. Sport and its relation to our physical and mental health.
- 11. A friend in need is a friend indeed.
- 12. One of your favourite hobbies, and how you can develop it.
- 13. A nice journey you had with your close friends.
- 14. A person you consider a role model.
- 15. Making use of your free time.
- 16. Can robots help in the field of industry?
- 17. Educated people find it easy to get a job, while uneducated ones find it hard.
- 18. Have you ever thought of an idea to solve the problem of throwing rubbish in the streets?
- 19. Who's the most amazing person in the world?
- 20. Does working hard mean working with your muscles?

3 Translation

الترجمة

General



Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

- Many countries build dams to store large amounts of water, especially in the rainy season, to make use of it in the drought season and also to generate electricity.
 - أ تبنى العديد من الدول السدود لتخزين الكثير من الماء خاصة في موسم الأمطار؛ لتستميد منها في فصل الشتاء وأيضًا لتوليد الكهرباء.
 - ا] تبني العديد من الدول السدود لتحزين الكثير من الماء خاصة في موسم الأمطار؛ لتستقيد منها في موسم الجفاف وأيضا لتوليد الكهريء
 - 🥥 تسى العديد من الدول الأسوار لتخزين الكثير من الماء خاصة في موسم الأمطار؛ لتستفيد منها في موسم الجفاف وأيضنا لتوليد الكهرباء.
 - تبنى العديد من الدول السدود لتحزين الكثير من الماء خاصة في موسم الأمطار؛ لتستفيد منها في موسم الجماف وأيضنا لاستهلاك الكهرياء.
- Science fiction is one of the best ways to express the future. It is thought that science fiction works predicted a lot of inventions.
 - الخيال العلمي من أفضل الطرق للتعبير عن المستقبل. من المعتقد أن أعمال الخيال العلمي تنبأت بالكثير من الاختراعات.
 - العلوم من أفضل الطرق للتعبير عن المستقبل. من المعتقد أن أعمال الخيال العلمي تنبأت بالكثير من المخترعين.
 - القصيص العلمية من أحضل الطرق للتعبير عن المستقبل. من المعتمد أن أعمال القصيص ثنبات بالكثير من الاحتراعات.
 - يعشر الحيال العلمي من أقصل الطرق للتعبير عن المستقبل. أعتقد أن أعمال الخيال العلمي تسأت بالكثير من الاكتشافات.

- 3. Global trade leads to a big economic growth in different regions all over the world. So, all the world's countries aim to greatly develop it.
 - قودى التجارة المحلية إلى نمو اقتصادى كبير في أقاليم مختلفة في كل أنحاء العالم؛ لذلك تهدف دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير
 - أ تؤدى التحارة العالمية إلى بمو اقتصادى عظيم في أقاليم مختلفة في كل أتحاء العالم؛ لذلك تهدف دول العالم لتوسعتها بشكل كبير
 - 🧷) تؤدي التجارة العراهية إلى نمو اقتصادي كبير في أقاليم محتلفة في كل أنحاء البلد؛ لذلك تهدف دول العالم تتنميتها بشكل كبير.
 - تؤدى التجارة العالمية إلى نمو اقتصادي كبير في أقاليم مختلفة في كل أنحاء العالم؛ لذلك تهدف دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.
- 4. The new traffic law is extremely strict. It aims at protecting the lives of innocent citizens from the recklessness of some drivers.
 - إن قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية فهو يهدف إلى حماية ممثلكات المواطنين الأبرياء من تهور بعض السائقين.
 - 🖒]ن قانون المرور الحديد صارم للفاية فهو يهدف إلى حماية أرواح المواطنين الطيبين من تهور بعش السائقين.
 - 🥒) إن قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية فهو يهدف إلى حماية أرواح المواطنين الأبرياء من هدوء بعض السائقين.
 - إن قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية فهو بهدف إلى حماية أرواح المواطنين الأبرياء من تهور بعض السائقين.
- 5. Our national income has many resources. There are stable and unstable ones. But tourism, oil, the Suez Canal, and taxes are the most important ones.
 - الدخلنا القومي العديد من المصادر بعضها أساسي والبعض الآخر غير أساسي، ولكن تبقى السهاحة والبترول وقناة السويس والضرائب الأكثر أهمية.
 - 🗗 يملك دخلنا القومي مصادر عدة بعضها ثابت والبعض الآخر غير ثابت، ولكن تبقي السياحة والبترول وقناة السويس والضرائب هي الأكثر أهمية.
 - الدخلنا لقومي العديد من المصادر يعضها ثابت والبعص الآخر غير ثابت، ولكن تبقى السياحة والوقود ومدينة السويس والصرائب هي الأكثر أهمية.
 - ل يمتلك دخلنا القومي مصادر عديدة بعضها ثابث والبعض الآخر غير ثابث، ولكن تبقى السباحة والزيت وقناة السويس والضرائب الأكثر أهمية.
- **6.** Do you think that man's committing crimes in society is connected to their aggressive nature or is a result of the circumstances around them?
 - هل تعتقد أن ارتكاب الإنسان للجرائم في المجتمع مرتبط بعدوانية الإنسان المبناعية أم أنها نتيجة للظروف المحيطة به؟
 - (١) هل تعتقد أن ارتكاب الإنسان للجرائم في المجتمع مرتبط بعدوانية الإنسان الطبيعية أم أنها بسبب الشروط المحيطة به؟
 - () هن تعتقد أن ارتكاب الإنسان للجرائم في المجتمع مرتبط بطبيعته العدوانية أم أنه نتيجة للظروف المحيطة به؟
 -)) هل تعتقد أن ارتكاب الإنسان للجرائم في المجتمع مرتبط بمحبة الإنسان الطبيعية أم أنها نتيجة للظروف المحيطة به؟
- 7. Setting up productive projects helps to provide job opportunities for unemployed youth who are looking for Jobs, so they help them start a good life.
 - (a) تساعد إقامة المشروعات الإنتاجية على توفير فرص عمل للشباب العاطل الذي يبحث عن وظيفة: لذلك فهي تساعدهم في بدء حياة جيدة.
 - أي تساعد إقامة المشروعات الإنتاجية على توفير فرص عمل للشباب المتقاعد الذي يبحث عن وظيفة؛ لذلك فهي تساعدهم على بداية حياة جيدة.
 - تساعد إقامة المشروعات الإنتاجية على توفير فرص عمل للشباب العاطل الذي يبحث عن وظيفة ؛ لذلك فهي تساعدهم على بدء حياة جديدة.
 - أ تساعد إقامة المشروعات المستهلكة على توفير فرص عمل الشياب العاطل الذي يبحث عن وظيفة؛ لذلك فهي تساعدهم على بداية حياة جيدة.
- **8.** Practising sports is something good for the young and the old alike. It benefits people physically and mentally at the same time.
 - ممارسة الرياضيات شيء مفيد للصعار والكبار على السواء. فهي تفيد الأشخاص بديثًا وعقلتًا في أوقات مختلفة.
 - أ) ممارسة الرياضيات شيء غير مفيد للصغار والكبار على السواء. فهي تغيد الأشخاص بدنيًّا وعقليًّا في نفس الوقت.
 - ممارسة الرياضة مفيدة للصغار والكبار على السواء. فهي تفيد الأشخاص ذهنئًا وعقليا في نفس الوقت.
 - ممارسة الرياضة شيء مقيد للصغار والكبار على السواء. فهي تفيد الأشخاص بدنيًا وعقليًا في نفس الوقث.

- **9.** The development of the educational system should be a flexible, ongoing process that requires thinking outside the box.
 - 🔾 a) إن تطور النظام التعليمي ينبغي أن يكون عملية مرنة مستمرة تحتاج إلى اعتقاد خارج الصندوق.
 - b إِنْ تَجِدِيدِ النَظَامِ التَعليمي يسِغِي أَنْ يكون عملية مربَّة مؤقَّتة تحتاج إلى تَفكير خارج الصندوق.
 - إن تطوير فنظام المدرسي ينبغي أن يكون عملية مرئة مستمرة تحتاج إلى تفكير داخل الصندرق.
 - إن تطوير النفاام التعليمي ينبغي أن يكون عملية مرنة مستمرة تحتاج إلى تفكير خارج الصندوق.
- **10.** Education is no doubt the cornerstone of the progress of a nation. When a country invests in education, it signs a contract with welfare and prosperity.
 - (a) إذا التعبيم بلا شك هو حجر الروية لتأخر الأمة. فعندما تستثمر دولة ما في التعليم، فإنها توقع عقدًا مع الرفاهية والازدهار.
 - أن التعبيم بلا شلك هو حجر الزوية لتقدم الأمة. فعندما تستثمر دولة ما في التعليم، فإنها توقع عقدًا مع الرفاهية والإردهار
 - 🔾 🥻 التعليم بلا شك هو حجر الأساس لتقدم الأمة. فعندما تستثمر دولة ما في التعليم، فإنها تشير إلى عقد مع الرفاهية والازدهان
 - إن التعليم دكل شك هو حجر الزاوية لتقدم الأمة. فعندما تستثمر دولة ما في التعليم، فإنها توقع عقدًا مع الرفاهية والازدهار.

Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

1، يجب الاهتمام بتربية أطفالنا وتنشئتهم اجتماعيًّا لكي يصبحوا مواطنين صالحين في المستقبل.

- a) We should care about bringing up our children and their socialisation to become good citizens in the future.
- b) We have to care about bringing up our children and their socialisation to become good citizens in the near future.
- c) We should care about bringing up our children and their socialisation to become righteous employees in the future.
- Should we care about bringing out our children and their socialisation to become good citizens in the future.

2. تطوير التعليم والارتقاء بمستوى المعلم والعملية التعليمية من أهم الأهداف التي يجب تحقيقها في المستقبل.

- a) Developing education and promoting the standard of the teacher and the educational process are of the most important aims that should be achieved in the future.
- b) Developing education and promoting the standard of the teacher and the educational process are of the most important aims that should be achieved in the present.
- c) Developing education and promoting the standard of the teacher and the educational operation are of the most important aims that should be achieved soon.
 - d) Developed education and promoting the standard of the teacher and the educational process are of the most important aims that should be achieved in the future.

3. لصديق لحقيقي هو شخص موجود دائمًا من أجلك ويجانبك ويساعدك على أيجاد حلول لمشاكلك.

- a) A real friend is someone who is always there for you and stands besides you. They help you find solutions to your problems.
- b) A true friend is someone who is always there for you and stands in front of you. He helps you find solutions to your problems.
- c) A true friend is someone who is always there for you and sits beside you. They help you find answers to your problems.
- d) A true friend is someone who is always there for you and stands by your side. They help you find solutions to your problems,

- 4، تحقق الأمم التقدم بالعلم والثقافة والتخطيط الحبد والعمل الجاد وكل ذلك ينتج من الثعليم الجيد.
- (a) Countries achieve progress thorough science, culture, good planning and hard work. Th's can result from good education.
 - b) Nations achieve progress through science, culture, good planning and hard work. This can result in good education.
 - c) Nations achieve progress through science, culture, good planning and hard work. This can result from good education.
 - d) Nations achieve application through science, culture, good planning and hard work. This can result from good education.

5. تلعب مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي دورًا مهمًّا في حياتنا، سواء كانت الاجتماعية أو العملية أو حتى التعليمية.

- a) Social networking sites play an important rule in our lives, whether it is social, practical or even educational
- b) Social network sites play an important role in our lives, whether it is social, practical or even educational.
- c) Social networking sites play an important role in our lives, whether it is social, practical or even educational.
- d) Social media cities play an important role in our lives, whether it is social, work or even educationa.

6. العمل الجماعي هو وسيلة تتحقيق الأهداف وإنجاز الأعمال، كما أنه طريقة لتبادل الخبرات.

- (a) Teamwork is a means to achieve goals and accomplish work as it is a way to exchange experience.
 - b) Individual work is a means to achieve goals and accomplish work as it is a way to exchange experience.
 - c) Teamwork is a means to achieve goals and accomplish work as it is a way to change experience.
 - d) Teamwork is a means to achieve goals and finish work as it is a way of exchange experiences.

7، توفر العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة فرص عمل جدابة للاستثمار لدعم الاقتصاد الوطني وتحقيق الننمية المستدامة.

- (, a) The New Capital provides attractive investment opportunities to support the international economy and achieve sustainable development.
 - b) The New Administrative Capital saves attractive investment opportunities to support the national economy and achieve sustainable development.
 - c) The New Administrative Capital provides attractive investment opportunities to support the national economy and achieve sustainable development.
 - d) The New Capital provides attractive investment opportunities to import the nationa economy and achieve sustainable development.

8، تبذل الحكومة أقصى جهدها لتمكن المواطن المصري من مواجهة تكلفة المعيشة المرتفعة.

- a) The government does better to enable the Egyptian citizen to face the low cost of living.
 - b) The government does the best to unable the Egyptian citizen to face the high cost of living.
 - c) The government does it's best to enable the Egyptian citizen to face the high cost of living.
 - d) The government does its best to enable the Egyptian citizen to face the high cost of living.

9. لولا الذكاء الاصطناعي لظل الإنسان يقوم بالعمليات الحسابية يدويًّا، الأمر الذي يستغرق ساعات طويلة مرهقة.

- a) If not we have AI, man would keep making calculations physically which takes long tiring hours.
- b) If we hadn't had AI, man would make calculations physically which takes long tiring hours.
- c) But for AI, man would keep making calculations manually which takes long tiring hours.
- d) But for AI, man would have kept making calculations in hands which takes long tiring hours.

10، تعد البطالة من انتحدي الأكثر صعوبة في كثير من المجتمعات لذا يجب القضاء عليها.

- a) Not working is the most difficult challenge in many communities, so we must eliminate it.
- b) Unemployment is the most difficult challenge in many societies, so we must support it.
- c) Unemployment is the most difficult challenge in many societies, so we must eliminate it.
- d) Unemployment is the hardest challenge in many associations, so we must eliminate it

General Revision



Revision on Module (4) (Units 7 & 8)

Revision on Module (5) (Units 9 & 10)

Revision on Module (6) (Units 11 & 12)

Treasure Island Revision



Study...

Revision on Module 4 ------

A vocabulary	A	Vocabulary
--------------	---	------------

			ة السابعة	أهم مفردات الوحد
allergy (n) عيد	dust (n)	غبار/تراب	immediate (adj)	فورى
bacteria (plural) () (جمع)	emergency service بعد	خدمات طوارئ (CS (I	immediately (adv	في الحال (١
bedding (n) راشف (ملايات السرير)	មា evacuate (េ)	يحلي (مكانًا)	research (,,)	البحث العنمى
نية blanket (۱۱)	expert نيا	خبير	respond (v) = ed	يستجيب/يرد
فس breathe (v) d	யூ first aid 🖏	إسعافات أولية	safety (r)	سلامة/أمان
نس breathing (n)	grow (a)	ينمو	soil (n)	لثربة الزرعية
burn (n)	health (n)	عبجة		
فية التنفس العناعي (CPR (n)	healthy (4)	صحی (سلیم صحیًا)	wrap () ped	يلف
ىلو danger (r)	ن hygiene (.)	النظافة الشخصية		
			دة الثامنة	أهم مفردات الوح
air-conditioning (١٦) الم تكييف الهواء	comment ()	تعليق/يعلق	navigate (v) = (,	يوجه
app (n) طبيق على التليفون المحمول	familiar (adj)	مألوف	notice (v) – d (n)	يلاحظ/ملاحظة
لدة benefit (n)	feedback (n) نعل لشيء ما)	الثفدية الراجعة (رداا	quiz (n)	اختبارقصير
chat (n) (v) – ted هشهٔ/پدردش	find out (v)	يكتشف	robot (n)	إنسان آئی
choice (n) يتيار	GPS (n)	نظام تحديد المواقع	translation (n)	ترجمة
choose (v)	invention (n)	اختراع		
click (n) (v) – ed مغطة (على الماوس)/يضغط	machine (n)	ماكينة/آلة	vehicle (n)	مركبة
Expressions, Idioms & Prep	ositions	الوحدتين	لمصطلحات وحروف الجرب	أهم التعبيرات وا
a click of a button منفطة على زر	do homework منزلی	يقوم بعمل الواجب ال	make a mistake	يخطئ
as often as you can بقدرما تستطيع	do/perform CPR	يقوم بعمل التنفس ا	make sure	يتأكد
at the door عندالياب	dos and don'ts محب العله	ً ما يجب قعله وما لا ي	move away from	يتحرك بعيدًا عن
at the weekend في نهاية الأسبوع	get angry	بشعر	on computer	عنى الحاسب الآثي
at least على الأقل	get lost	يتوه/يضل الطريق	on their own	يمقردهم
cycle around town يتجول بالدراجة حول المدينة	have an argument	with لديه جدال مع	post online	ينشرعلى الإنترنت

Revision on Module 4 (Units 7 & 8)

protect against.	يحمى طند/من	coming up	قادم	know about	يعرف عن
putting parts toge	ther: تجميع أجزاء معًا	communicate with	يتواصل مع	lead to	يۇدى إلى
receive advice	يتلقى نصيحة	complain about	ىشكو ىشأن	live in	يميش في
stay calm	يبقى هادئًا	connect to	يتصل پ	live on	يعيش على
get nervous	يتوتر	contact with	الاتصال بـ	look at	ينظرإني
get around يان لمكان	يتجول/ينتقل من مك	decide on	يقرربشأن	on fire	محترق
go out	يخرج	effect on	تأثير على	ride on	پرکب علی
give advice	ينصح	fall on	يسقط على	shout at	يصرخ في
give directions	يعطى اتجاهات	familiar with	مألوف لدى	sorry for	يأسف عنى
go abroad	يسافرللخارج	feel about	يشعربشان	take action	يتخذ قرازا
go down	يقل	find about	يكشف عن	take air in and out "	ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
go online	 يتصل بالإنترنت	go into	يدخل في	think of / about	يفكرفى
agree with	يثفق مع	help with	مساعدة في	useful for	مفید ل
belong to	· ينتمى ل/يخص	home for/to	موطن اـ	walk around	يتجول
change into	يتغيرإلى	interested in	مهتم ب	worried about	قلق ہشأن

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Textific .		Coul some		
admit	يعترف	confess/acknowledge	deny/conceal	ينكر
annoying	مرعج	disturbing/troublesome	pleasant/agreeable	سار/مقبول
argue	يجادل	debate/discuss/dispute	agree/harmonise	يتفق
argument	جدال	disagreement/debate	agreement/harmony	اتفاق/انسجام
avoid	يتجنب	evade/avert	face/support	پواجه /پدعم
careful	خريص	cautious/attentive	careless/reckless	مهمل/متهور
completely	تماما	totally/entirely	incompletely/partially	جزئيًّا /غيركامل
danger	خطر	hazard/insecurity	safety/security	أمان
evacuate	يخلي (مكانًا)	abandon/empty	remain/stay	يظل
exactly	بالضبط	absolutely/accurately	nearly/doubtfully	تقريبًا
extreme	مبالغ فيه/شديد	severe/acute	moderate/mild	معتدل
fail	يفشل	break down/decline	succeed/pass	ينجح
interpret	يفسن	clarify/define	confuse/mix up	يريث

leave	يقادر	depart/abandon	arrive/reach	يصل
messy	فوضوى	untidy/disorderly	tidy/ordered/organised	<u>مرتب</u>
respond	يستجيب	reply/answer/react	ignore/request	يتجاهل/يتوقف
stressful	مجهد	exhausting/disturbing	relaxing/comfortable	هريح
terrible	فظیع/رمیب	horrible/awful	wonderful/amazing	رائع
understanding	فهم	grasping/comprehension	misunderstanding/ misinterpretation	إساءة الفهم
worried	قىق	anxious/troubled	calm/relaxed	هادئ/مريح

	لاحظ القرق بين الكلمات إليّائية:
soil	ثرية زراعية
earth	الكرة الأرضية/تراب
ground	أريض الشارع
land	ليابسة
floor	طابق في بناية /أرضية الحجرة
contain	يحتوى على (بداخله)
include	يشتمل على/يتضمن
consist of	يتكون من
Journey	رحلة /سفره السفر من مكان إلى آخر (وخامية السفر الطويل)
trip	رحلة قصيرة لغرض معين
voyage	رحلة بحرية
flight	رحلة جوية
electric (adj)	كهربائي: أي يعمل بالكهرباء (لوصف الأدوات والأجهزة)
electrical (adj)	كهريائي: أي يتعامل مع الكهرباء (لوصف الأعطال والأشخاص)
electricity (n)	الكهرياء
electrician (n)	عامل /فنی کهرباء
electronic (adj)	الكثروني
(be) able to + (inf.)	قادرعلي
(be) capable of + (v-ing)	قادرعلي
(have) the ability to + (inf.)	لديه القدرة على
(someone/something) + enable + (someone/something) + to + (inf.)	يُمكُّن من

Practice...

Module (4) Vocabulary Question Bank

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers of the FIVE (5) options: Group 1

1. It's illegal to use th	ne fire alarm except in	case of		
a) fluency	b) allergy	c) frequency	d) emergency	e) danger
2. Exams can someti	mes be stressful. The a	ntonyms of the wor	d "stressful" are	" "
a) difficu t	impossible impossible	- comfortable		e) relaxing
Group 2				.
1. Pollution has a	effect on your h	ealth		
a) good	b) serious	C) dangerous	d) fino	e) =u=u=u
2. Your grandfather i	s well to the	new medicine. I hope	e he will get het	ter soon
) feeling	responding	replyma	reacting	lanswering
Group 3	, 3		reacting	answering
•				
1. How many factory are "".	workers are in danger	of losing their jobs? T	he antonyms of	the word "danger"
a) hazard	b) freedom	c) safety	d) difficulty	e) security
	calm! Your father is sle			-> security
a) make		c) do	d) wait	e) keep
Group 4				ткеер
1. The teacher said so	ome useful advice to u	is The superiors of the	harrand#. 6 I	88 25 11
a) burtful	b) beneficial	c) barmful	use word "useful	"are"".
2. Pregnant women	should avoid certain	foods such as row	ornaldia	e) accurate
"avoid" are "	"	10003 SUCIT AS TAYY I	eggs. The synor	lyms of the word
a) avert		c) confuse	d) evade	e) provide
hoose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or		, 51444	e/plovide
Group 1	, ,, , , ,			
1. The was do	one by a team of smar	t scientists at Mansu	ra University.	
	b) enquire	c) research	d	reserve
	of eating an apple	a day?		
a) inventions	b) benefits	<) navigation	ns d	controls
	Vhy not take1	that woollen jacket?		
a) out	b) in	c) off	d)	down
		et her somewhere.		
a) familiar	b) useful	c) cultural	d)	unknown
5. My friend Ali has a/	an to pepper	. He never eats it.		
a) allergy	b) bacteria	c) hygiene	d)	bedding
Before inventing th	e GPS, explorers used	to by the st	tars.	9
a) control	b) notice	c) navigate		relax

Group 2

1. A/Anis a	n invention that can carry	out people's different o	rders.
a) vehicle	b) robot	c) air-conditioner	d) friage
2. Lack of be	etween friends is very des	tructive in their relation	_
a) dishonesty	b) leaflet	c) trust	d) tissue
3. If you travel to Ale	x, you can use public trans	sport to get	
a) around	b) up	c) better	d) over
4. I soaked my trouse	ers in somewater	and the stains بقع came	
a) soapy	b) soup	c) muddy	d) rainy
5. Have you locked ye	our? If you don't,	someone may steal it.	,
a) venicle	b) internet	c) link	d) map
6. My friend Dave did	ln't to any of my	emails. I'm worried abou	•
a) trust	b) agree	c) respond	d) apply
Group 3			
1. Some tourists use r	maps in Cairo to get	7AMOUNA &	
ā) i n	b) round	c) around	d) random
2. All children should	be taught road r	ules from an early age.	
a) health	b) cuts	c) sponge	d) safety
3. Your photos can be	viewed with ao	f a button.	,
a) navigation	b) kick	c) control	d) click
4. The number of stud	lents at the college has	from 2000 to 250	0.
a) doubled	b) grown	c) decreased	d) reft
5 that all the	doors are locked, please.		
a) Look	b) Research	c) Check	d) Pull
6. I'm worried about n	ny friend's He is	very ill.	
a) health	b) wealth	c) links	d) trust
Group 4			
1. If you cut raw meat	on aboard, you s	hould wash it well befo	re using it for vegetables.
a) chopping	b) shopping	c) shipping	d) clicking
2. His illness is a direct	of drinking pollu	ited water.	
a) cause	b) result	c) reason	d) justification
3. Bacteria like to	in warm, wet places li	ke a kitchen sponge.	
a) plant	b) make	c) grow	d) plant
4. We went fo	r a meal, then we watched	la film,	
a) în	b) with	c) out	d) on
5. Nobody swept the fl	oor for a long time, and	went everywher	e.
a) dust	b) bin	c) leaflet	d) hygiene
6. There have been ma	jor new developments in	laserin the me	dical field.
a) technology	b) invention	c) internet	d) robot

Group 5

. My father was furi	ous when he found	that his money had bee	n stolen.
a) in	b) at	c) on	d) out
2. A is a con	tainer for putting waste	in. It should be at all homes.	
a) pin	b) pan	c) pen	d) bin
3. Mr Ashraf was pra	ised for the great	he had done.	
a) culture	b) project	c) guilt	d) position
4. Egypt has always l	nad a rich arour	nd the River Nile since ancier	nt times.
a) soil	b) floor	c) ground	d) earth
5. l wasn't w	vith the area so I asked a	bout the nearest bakery.	
a) famous	b) known	c) familiar	d) similar
6. After the accident	, I stood and waved to w	arn other drivers of the	erdinan 1 4
a) dust	b) danger	c) breath	d) research
Group 6			
1. A computer is a	for storing a lot o	f information and using pro	grams.
, a) device	b) vehicle	c) consequence	d) robot
		I the information about the	
(a) service	b) leaflet	c) memory	d) bedding
3. The bakery can't i	nstall an airsyst	tem as it will not work prope	rly.
(a) ventilator	b) drying	c) freshening	d) conditioning
4. The operation of	breathing into someone	e's mouth and pressing on the	neir chest to make the
breathe again is c	alled		
a) CRC	b) CBC	c) CPR	d) MBC
5. Before starting th	e class, I like to	for ten minutes to get ready.	
a) notice	b) navigate	c) grow	d) re ax
6. At, you s	hould listen to his explai	nation before accusing him.	
a) least	b) latest	c) numbers	d) times
Group 7			
1. Dolphins use sou	nd to with each	other.	
a) tell	b) report	c) communicate	d) reveal
2. Young children sh	nould learn how to	road accidents.	
a) agree	b) doubt	c) avoid	d) follow
3. I bought my hush	oand a present and	it in an attractive way.	
🤌 a) burnt	b) evacuated	c) broke	d) wrapped
4. The airport was q	uicklyafter rece	eiving a bomb threat.	
) a) evacuated	b) escaped	c) wrapped	d) damaged
5. All the staff of the	e restaurant should be ca	reful about goodir	kitchen areas.
(a) allergy	b) hygiene	c) leaflet	d) toilet
6. The town is cut o	ff from with the	outside world.	
()a) contact	b) contract	c) connect	d) communicate



(should - shouldn't) (must - mustn't)

لاحظ كيفية استخدام Should - shouldn't النصيحة والكلمات التي تساويهما:

should + inf.		shouldn't + inf.	
it's better to It's a good idea to It's desirable to It's advisable (for + object) to I advise you to You had better If I were you, I'd It is important to	inf.	It's better not to It's a good idea not to It's undesirable to It's inadvisable to I advise you not to You had better not If I were you, I wouldn't It is important not to	inf.

- ▶ I advise you to (not to) come to the meeting.
 - = You should (not) come to the meeting.
 - = You had better (not) come to the meeting.
- = If I were you, I would (not) come to the meeting.
- = It's (not)/ (in)advisable for you to come to the meeting.

لاحظ كيفية استخدام #must - mustn't والمنع والكلمات التي تساويهما:

must		mustn'	t
		It's against the law to	
It's necessary to		It's illegal to	
It's obligatory to		It's prohibited to	
he obliged to نامل	inf.	It's banned to	inf.
need to + فعل		It's forbidden to	
		It's not allowed	

- ▶ You must drive slowly on this highway.
- ▶ it is necessary to drive slowly on this way.
- ▶ You must come to visit us tomorrow.
- ▶ I strongly advise you to eat healthy food.
- ▶ You must eat healthy food.

If Conditionals

If + present simple present simple

حقيقة (حالة صفرية)

If you boil water, it turns into steam.

ه التعالى حدوث الفعل في الحاضر أو المستقبل (الحالة الأولى) (will - can - may - should) + inf. احتمال حدوث الفعل في الحاضر أو المستقبل (الحالة الأولى)

If he comes late, he will (may) be punished.

You should sleep early if you want to get up early.

If she were a doctor, she could (would) examine us.

نفي + Unless = If + نفي

إذا لم (تعمل معنى النفي)

Unless he studied hard, he would fail.

= If he didn't study hard, he would fail.

بدائل If

without + noun/v.ing But for + noun

ولا

Ali will miss the bus without running fast.

n case of fire, call the emergency number.

But for teachers, we wouldn't be able to achieve progress.

In case of + noun

في حالة

- If = provided = provided that = providing = as long as = on condition that
- في الحالة الأولى -

- · You can take the car keys provided you get around the villa only.
- Should + فاعل + inf. (will would) + inf.

الحالة الأولى والثانية

Should Hala do her best, she will (would) come first.

• Were + ناعل + to + inf. (would + inf.)

الحالة الثانية

Were he to go to school early, he would meet his friends.

(would/could + inf.) (معفة – وظيفة) + فاعل + Were

Were he a policeman, he could help us. = If he were a policeman, he could help us.

Practice...

Module (4) Language Question Bank

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Group 1			
1. You are getting fat	. You to go to th	e avm more often	
a) should		c) shouldn't	d) need
2. You eat fo	od that smells bad. It can		W/ Need
a) shouldn't	b) mustn't		d) oughtn't
3. You wash	your hands if you have to		a) oughtit
) a) should	b) mustn't		d) wid
4. I will come to atten	d the meeting if		
a) is necessary	b) it necessary		d) was necessary
5. If we found a new o	ompany, weyou		- The state of the
a) would need		c) would have needed	d) needed
6. We wouldn't have g	ood marks if we didn't st	udy hard, but weh	ard.
a) study		4 444	d) didn't study
Group 2		•	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
1. We help ou	ır neighbours with their p	roblems vesterday	
a) had to	b) must	c) have to	d) will have to
2. You mustn't smoke i	in hospitals. It is		d/ Will have to
at a	b) banned		d) mustn't
		iday, so we slept till late.	a) masan
a) needn't	b) needn't have to	1 1-1-1	d) mustn't
4. They shouldn't have	wasted their time. They	didn't get the marks they v	
expresses	,	and got the mand diey y	varited. This seritefice
a) blame	b) necessity	c) prohibition	d) deduction
5. If he much t	time, he'll attend the part		2) 0000001
	b) will have		d) had
	ery fast, youthe		
() a) would catch		b) will catch	
c) won't catch		d) would have caught	
Group 3			
II have a ticke	et to go to this concert or	it's free?	
a) Can	b) Could	c) Ought to	d) Must
. You were wrong. You	this bad thing.		
a) should do		b) should have done	
c) shouldn't have do	ne	d) needn't do	

3. I couldn't find any ro	om to stay in, so I	sleep in my car.	
a) must	b) had to	c) have to	d) shouldn't
4. If my watch	right, I wouldn't have	to fix it.	
a) will be	b) had been	c) were	d) is
5. Plants die if they	enough water.		
(a) didn't get	b) won't get	c) wouldn't get	d) don't get
6. Sara will phone me.	that is importa	ant for her.	
a) on condition	b) unless	c) provide	d) in case of
Group 4			
1. You sleep e	arly to be able to catch	the early train.	
(a) would better	b) shouldn't	c) had better	d) prefer
2. You aren't allowed to	o park your car here. Th	nis sentence shows	
a) necessity	b) advice	c) possibility	d) prohibition
3. You have so many s	uits, I think you	get a new one.	
() a) need to	b) needn't	c) mustn't	d) should
4. If there is a big prob	olem, I usually	my teacher's advice.	
्रा a) will ask	b) ask	c) would ask	d) asks
5 early to the	e company, the boss we	ouldn't be angry.	
(a) If ne comes	b) Unless he came	e c) Had he come	d) Were he to come
6. What she f	eel if she read this offer	nsive email?	
a) did	b) does	c) will	d) would
Group 5			
1. You remen	nber to bring your tick	et or they won't let you in.	
, a) must	b) has to	c) shouldn't	d) had to
2. It is getting too late	e. go now.		
() a) don't have to	b) had to	c) need	d) have to
3. If you want to lose	weight, youea	at too many carbohydrates.	
a) needn't	b) mustn't	c) oughtn't	d) don't need
4. If I enough	n money, I would buy a	second-hand car. Really, I d	on't have.
a) has	b) had	c) have	d) hadn't had
5 he to know	w the good news, he w	ould jump to his feet.	
a) Had	b) Would	c) Were	d) If
6. Mona won't pass h	er exams bein	g helped by her parents.	
a) without	b) in case of	c) provided that	d) unless
Group 6			
1. I'm sorry, you	speak loudly in the	library.	
a) have to	b) needn't have	c) mustn't	d) don't nave to
2. You drive	so fast inside towns; w	e are not allowed.	
(a) must	b) mustn't	c) have to	d) had to

36 Part 3

3. You come	and be with me all the	day. It's my wedding party	
a) must	b) ought	c) shouldn't	d) mustn't
4. If I you a se	ecret, would you promis	e not to tell anyone?	
, a) tell	b) will tell	c) told	d) have told
5. If she were happy in	n her job, she k	ooking for another one.	
() a) won't	b) would be	c) wouldn't be	d) wasn't
6. If there is much traff	ffic, you be pati	ent.	
a) should	b) would	c) will	d) ought
Group 7			
1. You should	water before you spill i	it into the cup.	
a) to boiling	b) to boil	c) boils	d) boil
2. The sign says, "No s	moking", so you	smoke here.	
() a) mustn't	b) shouldn't	c) couldn't	d) needn't
3. You to help	p poor and needy peopl	e when they ask for help.	
a) must	b) shouldn't	c) ought	d) can
4. If I were rich, I woul	d buy this expensive car	. But unfortunately I	bbecces #
a) wasn't	b) am not	c) can't be	d) haven't
5 walking is	a good exercise, I will tr	y my best to do this.	
a) If	b) Unless	c) Without	d) in case of
6. Which sentence is s	tructurally correct?		
a) Were he clever,	he will pass all his exams		
b) Were he to clev	er, he would pass all his e	exams.	
c) Were he be clev	er, he would pass all his	exams.	
d) Were he clever,	he would pass all his exa	ms.	

Practice...

Module (4) Skills Question Bank

Read the following passage, then answer the questions: Passage No. 1

mproving education is a significant issue. Technology can be used to improve teaching and learning and help our students be successful. It can be a "force multiplier" for the teacher. Instead of the teacher being the only source of help in a classroom, students can access online lessons and more to assist them.

Education doesn't stop at the end of the school day because students have access to teachers and resources at any time. Students can also get help and intering at any time, whether from the teachers by email or in online groups. They can connect with students at other schools and do collective work with them.

Parental contribution is another factor that can increase students' achievement. Thanks to technology, parents can go to a class website and see what their child is working on; <u>if cy</u> can contact teachers by email and websites; and they can even check their child's attendance and grades through online systems.

Teachers can use technology to find resources and attend virtual professional development seminars and conferences. They can also create personal learning networks and other resources to find and share ideas and resources and get support from their colleagues.

aliswer from a, D, C or a				
passage, technology can	education.			
b) imped	c) evaluate	d) limit		
passage, technology is a	means which			
ning only	b) improves health	care		
s and learners	d) helps teachers of	only		
ord "tutoring" is close in	meaning to			
	b) encouragement			
	d) mass media			
in their children's educa	tion			
school performance	b) improves their b	ehav our		
c) hinders their success d) decreases their succe				
wing sentences is not tro	ue?			
great role in their children	's education.			
sn't stop at the end of the	e school day.			
ccess online lessons, and	more to assist them.			
the only source of educat	tion.			
title for the passage is "	#*************************************			
of modern technology				
gy can improve education	า			
places teachers inside clas	srooms			
etworking				
onoun "they" refers to	namadandidosponing d			
b) parents	c) students	d) websites		
	b) Imped passage, technology is a rning only s and learners ord "tutoring" is close in in their children's educat school performance uccess wing sentences is not tre great role in their children sn't stop at the end of the ccess online lessons, and the only source of educat title for the passage is " of modern technology gy can improve education places teachers inside clase etworking onoun "they" refers to	passage, technology is a means which		

Energy experts believe that the world is running out of oil and that there could be serous shortages in ten years' time. The population explosion means that each year many more people will be using oil in some form or another.

E ectricity is generated from oil, and power stations depend mainly on it. Governments are searching for a suitable alternative. They have found that neither coal nor natural gas can take the place of oil in their economies. Coal is a heavy pollutant. Coal mînes are ugly and have a serious effect on an mal and plant life. Natural gas is also the most limited.

The only solution lies in nuclear power stations. They need very little fuel to produce enormous amounts of power, and they do not pollute the atmosphere. Their dangers are so great and the costs of building them are so high that some governments are unwilling to invest in them.

Scientists have turned their attention to the sun, the sea, the wind and hot springs, but so far in vain. The sun seems to be the most promising source for the future. Houses are heated entirely by solar energy which is acceptable to environmentalists.

The sea and the wind are not a very promising solution to the energy crisis because they need a lot of energy to generate electricity.

Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c or d:		
1. Scientists do not	approve of natural gas to	replace oil because	
a) it is a heavy p	ollutant		
b) it causes a lot	of dangers		
c) its supplies ar	e small in amount		
d) it often explo	des		
2. Nuclear power st			
(a) pollute the at		b) often explode	
c) are cheap to		d) are very costly	
3. The expression "	but so far in vair/refers to t	he fact that experts	•
a) have succeed	led in their attempts		
	l now in their attempts		
c) were vain in t	heir attempts in the past		
d) were of no us			
4. What does the u	nderlined pronoun "them"	refer to?	
(a) Scientists.		b) Governments.	
c) Nuclear power	er stations.	d) Amounts of power.	
5. The population of	explosion has a/an	effect on energy.	
a) serious	b) ordinary	c) difficult	d) weak
	n't be considered a solutior	to the problem of energy.	
/ a) sea		b) solar energy	
c) sun		d) all mentioned above	
7. To generate elec	tricity, we need		
a) oil	b) gas station	c) coal	d) both a & b

Translation:

Group 1

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

The first industrial robot was introduced to the U.S. in the 1960s. Since then, their technology has improved rapidly, creating many advantages of robots.

- a) تم تقديم أول إنسان آلى صناعى في الولايات المتحدة في النسعينيات، ومنذ ذلك الوقت تقدمت التكنولوجيا الخاصة بهم يسرعة والتي
 ابتكرت العديد من الاختيارث للإنسان الآلي.
- أي تم تقديم أول إنسان ألى صناعي في الولايات المتحدة في الستينيات، ومنذ ذلك الوقت تقدمت التكنولوجيا الخاصة بهم بسرعة والثي
 التكرت العديد من العميزات للإنسان الآلي.
- تم تقديم أول إنسان أنى في الولايات المتحدة في الستينيات، ومبذ ذلك الوقت تقدمت التكنولوجيا الخاصة بهم بسرعة والتي صممت
 العديد من المعيزات للإنسان الروبوت.
- أول روبوت صناعي عرف في الولايات المتحدة في الستينيات، ومند ذلك الوقت تقدمت التكنولوجيا الخاصة بهم بسرعة والتي ابتكرت العديد من المعيزات للإنسان الآلي.

(1) Choose the correct English translation:

- إذا لم أشعر يتحسن، فسوف أقوم بزيارة الطبيب مرة أخرى لكي أطمئن أن الأمر على ما يرام.

- a) If I do better, I will see the doctor again to make sure I'm fine.
- b) Provided I feel good, I would see the doctor again to make sure it's fine.
- c) Unless I fee better, I will see the doctor again to make sure I'm OK.
- d) Unless I feel good, I will see the doctor again to ensure I'm well.

Group 2

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Communication among world countries has become easier. This has resulted in a tough race among nations to obtain advanced technology.
 - قد أصبح التوصل بين دول العالم أسهل، وهدا أدى إلى تنافس شرس بين الأمم للحسول على التكنولوجيا المتقدمة.
 - لقد أصبح التورسل بين دول العالم أسهل، وهدا أدى إلى تناقس حميم بين الأمم للحصول على التكنولوجيا المتقدمة
 -)) التو صل أصبح بين دول العالم أسهل، وهذا أدى إلى تنافس عنيف بين الأمم للحصول على التكنولوجيا المتقدمة.
 - أي قد يصبح الثواصل بين دول العالم أسهل، وهذا أدى إلى تنافس رحيم بين الأمم للحصول على الثكنولوجيا المتقدمة.

(i) Choose the correct English translation:

ـ يجب أن تلجأ كل دول العالم إني الحلول السياسية لمشكلاتها لأن الحروب تؤدي إلى الدمار.

- a) All world countries must resort to the political solutions to their problems because wars lead to construction.
- (a) All world countries must resort to the economic solutions to their problems because wars ead to destruction.
- c) All world countries must resort to the political solutions to their problems because wars lead to destruction.
- a) All world cities must resort to the political solutions to their problems because wars aim for destruction.

Group 3

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Space technology helps us to understand what is beyond Earth. It has already helped us a great deal and we always discover more because of it.
 - تكنولوجيا المصاء تساعدنا على فهم ما وراء الثرية ولقد ساعدناها بالفعل بشكل كبيروهي دائمًا ما تكتشف المزيد بسببنا.
 - ل تساعدنا تكنولوجيا الفضاء على فهم ما وراء الأرض ولقد ساعدتنا بالفعل بشكل كبير ونحن دائمًا ما نكتشف المزيد بسببها.
 - 🥏 🤇 تكنولوجيه الفضاء تساعدنا على فهم ما وراء كوكب الأرض ولقد ساعدتنا بالفسل بشكل كبير ونحن دائمًا نخترع المزيد بسببها.
 - أ تساعداً تكنولوجيا الفضاء على تفقد ما وراء الكرة الأرضية ولقد ساعدتنا في الماضي بشكل كبير ونحن دائمًا ما نصنع المزيد بسببها.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

- ينبغي على الجيل الحالي استكمال الإنجازات التي حققتها الأجيال السابقة في الماضي.

- a) The new generation should continue the achievements which were made by the previous ones in the past.
- b) The recent generation should compete the achievements which were made by the previous ones in the past.
- c) The current generation may complete the achievements which were done by the previous ones in the past.
- d) The recent generation should complete the achievements which were made by the previous ones in the past.

he following:
nder = 2) ¹ ,1 112 -
d i in 1564n 10+4 110-40194 [1]) o 1 pure 1900 print pp0 d [1991 b i dd bb lu 100
44 5 4 1 0 4 10 4 10 4 10 4 10 4 10 10 14 11 14 11 14 11 14 14 14 14 14 14 14
ag 2 p 2 a 2 2 p 4 a 2 a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a
(الشرقيه - إدارة ديرب نجم
>>44 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
20044 20444 2244 111 24241 111 111 111 111 111 1
l dough howel od dha musan mus praes ha haf hai da sé r as point e ma l f f ag proper p
2001 II II DOLIN I DONIN DIEGO IN GOVERN DIE DOLIN DOLIN DOLIN DOLIN DE CONTRADOR.
ana maana maana ma ko'o uu pood), (hogs hh -y-y-y-y-yh yh 1 hhaa 1 mm 1 fd mê p
(الإسكلدرية مإدارة شرق)

1600 HE 144 hd44 I HE 10 HD4 D9494 \$\$ P\$048 hh4E I HE 071 HE 0 HHH4 PE \$77 \$4

Study...

Revision on Madule 0

Vocabulary

	N - AMBE M	•			Unix (9)
أهم مفردات الود	orphan (n)	تعليم	education (n)	ster	advertise (v) – d
يتيم		-	employ (v) =ed		argument (n)
علم	science (n)	يوظف			-
عنمی	scientific (adj)	معدات		رائع	brilliant (adj)
خادم/خادمة	servant (n)	يشرح/ينسر	explain (v) eu	البلطجة/التنمر	bullying (n)
يخدم	serve (v) d	مربية	governess (n)	يغير	change (v) -d
شخص غريب	stranger (n)	التعليم في المنزل	home-schooling (n)	قابن	cruel (adj)
	topus an auto (a)	ا مديرة المنزل	housekeeper (1)	عقد (۱۰ سنوات)	decade (n)
رياضات جناعية	team sports (n)	يفقه	miss (v, - ed	بالتأكيد	definitely (adv)
أهم مفردات الود	حدة العاشرة				
طبيعى	natural (adj)	مؤهل	degree (n)	يقدم (طلبًا)	apply (v) (y) red
(n) سمات شخصیة	personal qualities	خبرة	experience (a)	فترة التدريب في	apprenticeship (n) البينة
عملي	practical (adj)	يتخيل			attendant (וו) مكان عام
منضبط	punctual (adj)	سيارة مطافئ	fire engine (n)	الانتباه للتفاصيل	attention to detail
مؤهلات	qualifications (n)	رجل مطاقئ	firefighter (n)	مدرسة داخلية	boarding school (n)
يطبئن	reassure (v) – d	مرن	flexible (adj)	حياة مهنية	career (n)
موثوق فيه	reliable (adj)	مجتهد	hard-working (adj)	(n) قسم الطوارئ	casualty department
مجز	rewarding (adj)	أمين/صادق	honest (adj)	محاور/متواصل	communicator (n)
يرهق/ضغط عصبي	stress (v) – ed (n)	أمانة	honesty (n)	مجتمع	community (n)
مرهق	stressful (adj)	وبيناعة	industry (n)	تماطف	compassion (n)
عضوالفريق	teammate (n)	فرص عبل	job opportunities (n	ثقة	confidence (n)
تدريب	training (n)	معرض الوظائف	job fair (n)	واثق	confident (adj)
تنوع	variety (n)	مخلص	loyal (adj)	البناء	construction (n)
	various (adi)	إخلاس	loyalty (n)	عقد	contract (n)
متنوع	various (adj)	طبی	medical (adj)	الموعد النهائي	deadline (n)

Sepressio	m, Idi	Pis	oosi	Home

أهم التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر بالوحدتين

With a simple of the sales	Andrew Street, Square, and Street, Square, Squ	And all and a series			
at times	في بعض الأحيان	keep in touch with	يبقي على اتصال مع ١	listen to	يستمع إلى
Bachelor's Degree ني اللغة الإنجليزية	in English درجة البكالوريوس	lose a job	يفقد وظيفة	look for	يبحث عن
become friends wi	th يصبح صديقًا مع	lose touch with	يفقد الاتصال ب	move to	ينتقل _ا لى
bring success	يجلب النجاح	make a mistake	پرتکب خطأ	Post-Graduate Certific Education العليا في التربية	
do training	يۋدى تدريبًا	make friends	يكون مبداقات	received no replies	لم يتلق ردًّا
do experiment	يقوم بعمل تجرية	meet the deadline	تلبية الموعد النهائي	send away	يطرد
do research into	 يقوم بعمل أبحاث فر	on a training coul	فى دورة تدريبية Se	take out of	يخرج من
do something well	يفعل شيئًا جيدًا	adapt to	يتأفلم مع	plenty of	الكثيرمن
drive down the stre	eets يجول في الشوارع	apply for	يتقدم إلى (وظيفة)	popular with	محبوب لدی
express an opinion	يعبرعن رأى	care for	يعتنى ب	reason for	عبب
free-time activities	أنشطة وقت الفراغ	cruel to	قاس مع	return to	يعود إلى
get a job	يحصل على وظيفة	disagree with	لا يتفق مع	save from	ينقذمن
get an education	ينال تعليمًا	fight with	يحارب/ يتقاتل مع	stay in	يبقي في
get bored	يمل	good at	جيد في	suitable for	مناسب ال
get on well with	ينسجم مع	hear about	يسمع عن	support with	يدهم ب
give opinions	يعطي آراء	learn about	يتعلم بشأن	take part in	يشارك في
keep under cont	rol بيقى تحث السير	learn from	يتعلم من	thanks to	يفطيل

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

differed		Coverence	The state of the s	
compassion	تعاطف	sympathy/mercy	cruelty/harshness/brutali	ity قسوة
construction	اليناء	building/creation	destruction/ruin	الهدم
cruel	قاس	unkind/wicked	friendly/gentle	ودود/لطيف
develop	يطور	advance/progress	decline/lessen	يتدهور
exactly	بالضبط	accurately/definitely	inexactly/inaccurately	بصورة غير دقيقة
flexible	مرن	adjustable/malleable	inflexible/rigid	غيرمرن
frightened	حائف	afraid/scared	unafraid/bold	غيرخائف
honest	 أمين/صادق	trustful/candid	dishonest/untruthful/dece	غيرامين eitful

importance	أهمية	significance/essentiality	insignificance/unimpo	عدم أممية ortance
incredibly	بشكل لا يصدق	amazingly/astonishingly	commonly/usually	بشکل عادی او شائع
involve	يتصمن	include/contain	exclude/lack	لايتضمن
loyal	مخنص	faithful/trusty	disloyal/unfaithful	غيرمخلص
necessary	ضرورى	essential/vital	optional/inessential	اختباری/لاحاجة له
previous	سابق	earlier/former	later/next	فيما بعد
reassure	يطمئن	assure/comfort	annoy/worry	يضايق
reliable	موثوق فيه	dependable/sincere	unreliable/tricky	غير موثوق فيه

Notes

- Vocabulary

		لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات ا لتالية :
	work with	يعمل مع
	work for	يعمل لدى/يعمل لصالح
	work in	يعمل في (مكان/مجال)
į,	work on	يعمل على (مشروع/إنجاز)
	work as	یسمل ک (بوظیفة)
	g <mark>ain</mark>	يكتسب/يحصل على شيء معنوى مفيد (خبرة/معرفة معلومات/شهرة/الوزن/السرعة)
Ì .	earn	يكسب (قُوتًا أو رزقًا) مقابل عمل
	win	وميشوغ
	apply for	يتقدم بطلب للحصول على وظيفة
ы	apply to	يقدم طلبًا لشركة أو لشخص
	pay for	يدشع مقابآت
	pay somebody for something	يدفع لشخص مقابل شيء
	pay somebody something	يدفع لشخص (مبلغنا من المال)
	pay (in) cash	يدفع (تفدًا)
	pay by (cheque/credit card)	يدفع بشيك أوبكارث انتمان
8-1	pay somebody to + inf.	يدفع لشخص لفعل شيء
	experience	الخيرة: ما يكتسبه الشخص من معرفة ومهارات من خلال عمل معين (لا تُعد)
;	experience(s)	مواقف أو تجارب أو خبرات في الحياة (تُعد)
	experiment	تجرية علمية (داخل معمل)

Module (5) Vocabulary Question Bank

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers of the FIVE (5) options: Group 1

				6.1
1. I plan to employ ove "employ" are "		ompany this seasor	n. The synonyms o	of the word
a) engage		c) fire	(I) discharge	e) persuade
2. The importance of	our youth lies in their	strength The anto	nyms of the word	"importance"
are ""	our youth hes in their	stierigas. The anto	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	, mp artanta
	nt b) unimportance	○ significance	a insign ficance	e e) influence
Group 2	rk b) driimportanec	s, significance	g	
1. Children should have the word "knowledge		about the environa	nent they live in.	The synonyms of
a) lesson	b) incompetence	() ignorance	awareness	e) expertise
2. Sally was very				
	d b) indifferent			e) eager
Group 3				
1. The nurse reassured	l ma viban sha smilas	The antonyme of t	the word "reassure	o" are "
a) annoy				
2. These sheets of par			0/ 033 UIC	c) comore
a) extra	b) additional	-) necessary	d) unreliable	e) essent'al
	o, godinorial	/ recessory	City City City City	
Group 4				
1. The words "	andare ant	tonyms.		
a) succession	b) succeed	c) failure	ar schooling	e) success
2. A nurse looks after s	sick people. The synor	nyms of "looks after	"are "",	
, a) cares for	b) finds about	c) gets around	at turns down	e) takes care of
Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c or o	d:		
Group 1				
1. It is to mak				اه ده
a) merciful	b) cruel	c) keen	O) I	kind
2. When his parents di			الم	s elsiler
a) an orphan	b) glad	c) governes	s a) a	a chila
3. I've got some			، الم	
(a) clear	b) repeated	c) exciting		oroken
4. We must improve or				
ja) products	b) opportunities			outes
5. Try to be w				1
() a) non-biased	b) unreliable	c) dishones		careless
6. I tried to th				
(a) reassure	b) sure	c) ensure	d) ii	nsure

1. The most important	skill for an interviewer is	to be a good	
) a) actor	b) communicator	c) builder	d) user
2. It will be a struggle to	o meet the	work is too much.	
a) dead time	b) deadline	c) dream time	d) sidel ne
3. My son is very popul	ar his friends at	school as he is a sociable	person.
	b) with	c) by	d) at
4. Waleed wants to do	a/anto learn ho	w to be a baker.	
a) attendant	b) industry	c) degree	d) apprenticeship
	een developed by the ne		
;) a) chemistries	b) degrees	c) industries	d) contracts
6. He was a ma	ساء د always abused باء د		e.
; a) mercîful		c) keen	d) kind
Group 3			
1. The antonym of the v	word "wealthy" is "	E	
a) rich	b) poverty	c) destitute	d) healthy
2. I told my son that pla	ying computer games is	a of time.	,
() a) mast	b) waist	c) waste	d) cast
	y to meet theof	-	
	b) contracts	_	
	at an early age w		ın accident.
*III1	b) murder	*	d) honest
	ree what the po		
a) for	b) at	c) to	d) with
	to the theatre this even		
a) decide	b) fancy	c) adapt	d) pay
Group 4			
1. A newspaper reporte	r should havea	nd accuracy.	
a) wealth	b) unkindness	c) cruelty	d) honesty
Because of his financi	ial problems, he left scho	ol to begin a/an	, p
a) ,ob fair	b) compassion	c) apprenticeship	d) construction
Once they reached the	e hospital, they took the	patient to the c	lepartment.
a) training	b) deadline	c) qualification	d) casua ty
4. Miss Havisham was sl	nown as a cruel woman v	vith no or mercy	/.
a) casualty	b) compassion	c) medicine	d) reassurance
5. All parents work hard	to provide a good	for their children.	
	b) unemployment		d) education
	under It will be	*	
a) industry	b) reward	c) contract	d) construction

1. The blue shirt wasn'	t suitableme. l	l ordered a bigger size.	
a) to	b) for	c) with	d) at
2. When I visited Moro	cco, I tried its	which was delicious.	
a) industry	b) garage	c) company	d) cuisine
	should be lau		
(a) knowledge	b) bullying	c) engineering	d) thinking
		alifications should they h	
a) employ	b) fire	c) imply	d) apply
	ork on time. He is very .		
a) lazy	b) interesting	c) punctual	d) disloyal
6. Amr Diab's concert v	wasin all the n	ational newspapers.	
(a) employed	b) advertised	c) learned	d) taught
Group 6			
1. The internet helps u	s tonew friend	is from all over the world	•
, a) make	b) do	c) play	d) explore
2. Samira was sent to a	a/anschool in t	the city, and she rarely sa	w her family.
a) broad	b) abroad	c) boarding	d) board
3. Our school is provide	ed with a laboratory wh	nich has all the latest	увененные ф
a) equation	b) failure	c) equipment	d) subject
4. Akmal has the need	edfor this job,	so he should apply for it.	
a) experiences	. b) expert	c) experiment	d) experience
5. Waiting for your feed	dback after the intervie	w is very	
a) opvious	b) qualified	c) stressed	d) stressful
	word "compassion" is "		
(a) sympathy	b) cruelty	c) destruction	d) building

Passive

يتم تحويل الجملة إلى المجهول كما يلي:

- تبدأ بالمفعول به ليصبح قاعلاً.
- ـ نستغدم ٧، to be حسب زمن الجملة الأصلي.
- يُستخدم التمبريف الثالث للفعل بعد v. to be.

الميني للمجهول يتكون من .V. to be + P.P

- 1. (am is are) + P.P.
- 2. (was were) + P.P.
- 3. (am is are) + being + P.P.
- 4. (was were) + being + P.P.
- 5. (have has) + been + P.P.
- 6. (had) + been + P.P.
- 7. (will would can could may might shall should must) + be + P.P.

مضارع بسيط

ماض بسيث

مضارع مستمر

ماض مستمر

مضارعتام

مامین تام

الأفعال الناقصة

2

- 10

Past Simple Tense

-حدث بدأ وانتهى في الماضي،

- Ivisited Luxor three years ago.
 - أحداث متكررة في الماضي مع الأحوال الدالة على الاستمرارية .
- Lasually played football when I was young,

التصريف الثاني لنفعل بإضافة (d ed ed) وهناك أقعال غير منتطمة لها شكن محدد في الماضي،

visited - arrived - studied - went

Past Simple Tense

مصدر .didn't + inf + نامل Subject I didn't play football.

They didn't go to the club.

was/were + P.P.

- The government built a new school last year. (Active)
- · A new school was built by the government last year. (Passive)

yesterday/ last/ once/ ago/ one day/ in the past/ the previous/ in the ancient times/ in (2000)/ how long ago

Past Perfect Tense



Notes

(After – As soon as – When) + past perfect —→ past simple (Before – By the time – When) + past simple —→ past perfect ماش تام + until/ till + ماش بسیط منفی No sooner + had + فاعل + P.P. ---> than + past simple Scarcely – Hardly + had + فاعل + P.P. → when + past simple After $+ (v_i + ing) \longrightarrow past simple$ Before $+ (v. + ing) \longrightarrow past perfect$ Having + P.P. → past simple On + (v. + ing) \longrightarrow past simple

Unit | 0

٦

Reported Speech

عند التحويل من مباشر إلى غير مباشر نتبع الأتى:

1 تحويل فعل القول.

- تبقى كما هي → Say said تبقى كما هي
- say to says to said to ——> tell tells told

- 2 حدَّف الأقواس واستخدام الرابط.
- تحدّف الأقوس وتربط بـthat، ومن الممكن عدم استخدامها (مع الجملة الخبرية).
 - " تحذف الأقواس وتربط بـ inf + (to not to) (مع الجملة الأمرية).

3 تحويل الشمائر.

" يتم تحويل الضمائر داخل الأقواس حسب الضمائر خارجه وحسب المعني.

"Frankrieger of "Properties" - Properties of	he_she
(إدا كانت فعأد) you	I – he – she (مخاطب)
yOul رادا کامت حصور)	me – him – her (مخاطب)
your	my – his – her (ملكية للمخاطب)
ทุาค	him – her
my	his – her (منعلم)

4 تحويل الأزمنة.

• تتحول الأزمنة من المضارع إلى الماضي،

plesent's imple	past simple
present continuous	past continuous
present perfect	past perfect
past simple	past perfect
wl - car - they - m st	would - could - might - had to

5 تحويل بعض الكلمات.

ACC CLC 3A	the day before - the previous day		
last (week – year – month)	the (week – year – month) before		
next (week – month – year)	the following (week - month - year)		
tomorrow	the next/following day – the day after		
today – tonight	that day – that night		
1 05	that		
here	there		
these	those		
now	then		

لاحظا أن الأزمنة لا تتحول إذا كان:

• فعل القول مضارعًا (say -says -tell -tells).

" ما بداخل الأقواس حقيقة علمية ثابتة.

* فعل القول ماضيًا مع كلمة تدل على حدوث الفعل منذ فترة قصيرة مثل (UST 170W).

2

Reported Questions

وعند تحويل الجملة الاستفهامية من مباشر إلى غير مباشر نتبع الأتي:

ا - يتحول فعل الغول isaid؛ asked -wondered -wanted to know؛

؟- إذ بدأ السؤال بفعل مساعد أو ناقص تحدّف الأقواس ونريط بـ fif و whether

٣- إذا بدأ السؤول بأداة استفهام نربط بنفس الأداة.

ا- يحول السؤال إلى جملة خبرية ويأتى العاعل بعد أداة الاستفهام أو if/whether

٥ - الضمائر داخل الأقواس تتحول حسب الضمائر حارجها كما سعق ذكره.

٣- يتغير الزمن من المضارع إلى الماضي داخل الأقواس إذا كأن فعل القول ماصيتا.

٧- الأزمنة داخل الأقواس تبقى كما هي:

إذا كان قمل القول مشارعًا (ask -asks -say -says)

* عند وجود كلمة ثدل على حدوث الفعل منذ فترة قصيرة جدًّا (just now) أو تعبر الجملة عن حقيقة.

٨ ـ تحول الكلمات الدالة على الزمان والمكان كما سبق ذكره.

Module (5) Language Question Bank

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. For many years, trees	down.		
a) are cut	b) had cut	c) were cut	d) have been cut
2. Some medicines	by accident.		
a) were discovered	b) has been discovered	c) discovered	d) have d scovere
3. Most furniture	. of wood.		
a) are made	b) make	c) makes	d) is made
4. Radwan to en	ter the company until he	had shown his identity c	ard.
a) wasn't allowed	b) didn't allow	c) isn't allowed	d) allowed
5. My boss told me that I	to Paris on busin	ess the following week.	
a) am going	b) would go	c) will go	d) had gone
6. My father advised me	my time.		
a) to waste	b) not to waste	c) don't waste	d) had wasted
Group 2			
1. Oil in Sinai and	d the Middle East.		
a) nave been found	b) found	c) finding	d) is found
2. The policeall t	the criminals last week.		
a) was arrested	b) were arrested	c) arrested	d) are arrested
3. Who was this house	by?		
a) des gn	b) designing	c) designed	d) be designed
4. This remote place is ran	ely		
a) v sited	b) visiting	c) be visited	d) being visited
5. Ayman promised he	me as soon as he co	ould.	
🕽 a) will nelp	b) should help	c) would help	d) helps
6. Emadhis fathe	er was happy to hear abou	ut his success.	
a) told	b) asked	c) wanted to know	d) said
Group 3			
1. The report was written	and to the mana	ger of the company.	
a) be sent	b) send	c) sending	d) sent
2. The ancient sky map	some time ago.		
a) discovered		b) was discovered	
c) s aiscovered		d) has been discovered	

3. Naguib Mahfouz	the Nobel Prize in L	iterature.	
a) was awarding	b) awarded	c) was awarded	d) is awarded
4. He said helo	ove to visit us again.		
a) would	b) had	c) will	d) could
5. My books or	a shelf.		
() a) are keeping	b) keep	c) are kept	d) is kept
6. "Al Ayam"by	Taha Hussein is an autol	biography.	
() a) wrote	b) was written	c) written	d) was writing
Group 4			
1. Many projects	set up in Egypt at the	present time.	
() a) wil. be	b) are being	c) have been	d) were
2. The girl yest	erday, and she cried a lot	b.	
a) punished	b) was punished	c) who punishes	d) s pun'shed
3. By the time the firem	en arrived, the warehous	se down.	
a) is purnt	b) has been burnt	c) had been burnt	d) s being burnt
4. Yassin told me just no	ow that hea hol	iday next week.	
(a) would have	b) was having	c) had had	d) will have
5. I didn't watch the film	nI had read its s	tory.	
() a) while	b) before	c) by the time	d) unti
6. They suggest that the	eyus the next d	ay.	
a) meeting	b) had met	c) meet	d) to meet
Group 5			
1. After the accident, my	y friend to hosp	ital.	
) a) was taken	b) was taking	c) has been taken	d) took
2. As soon as my friends	me, I put on m	y clothes and went out.	
(a) phone	b) had phoned	c) were phoning	d) phones
3. I was very angry beca	use when I arrived at the	e station, the train	over h
() a) had left	b) has left	c) is leaving	d) leaves
4. I him I had n	ever eaten shrimps befo	re.	
a) stated	b) told	c) said	d) asked
5. I Omar didn'	t like spicy food, but you	didn't hear me.	
(a) said	b) believed	c) told	d) Inquired
6. My wifethat	our daughter had spent	all her pocket money on	Sunday.
a) told	b) promised	c) predicted	d) complained

Group б

1. I don't know who the	e problemby.		
a) was solved	b) solve	c) solved	d) was so ving
2. After my house	, I moved into it.		
a) were built	b) was built	c) is built	d) had buiit
3. Surely, all my friends	to my sister's	wedding party last week.	
) a) invited		b) are going to invite	
c) will be invited		d) were invited	
4. I managed to catch t	he train as Ia t	axi.	
a) was taking	b) had taken	c) have taken	d) would take
5. I have just told my so	on that Ihim a	car tomorrow.	
a) would buy	b) is buying	c) will buy	d) bought
6. Mona asked me	I had finished my n	eports.	
🦪 a) where	b) if	c) who	d) uniess
Group 7			
1. I'd like that letter	at once, please.		
() a) send	b) to send	c) to be sent	d) was sent
2. When the th	nief arrested?		
(_) a) were	b) has	c) was	d) had
3. Havingthe	book, he made notes or	ı it.	
(a) read	b) reading	c) had read	d) been read
4. Soliman asked him w	/hatdoing on I	noliday.	
() a) did he like	b) did you like	c) he liked	d) he has liked
5. The teacher	the students that they	had to study hard.	
(a) toid	b) tells	c) says	d) said
6. I told Yara that I	my driving test.		
; a) passes	b) have passed	c) had passed	d) was passed

Module (5) Skills Question Bank



Read the following passage, then answer the questions: Passage No. 1

Enstein, Leonardo da Vinci, and Napoleon were all left-handed. In fact, the Latin word for "left" is "threatening evil" Due to this prejudice against left handed people, they were forced to hands. This change caused many problems for lefties at school, which resulted in pad behaviour, and high drop out rates from school. Maybe that is why lefties were considered stupid.

Researchers studying the brain have found differences in the left and right sides of the brain Actually, right-handed people use the right side of the brain less than the left side, whereas left-handed people use both almost equally. The part connecting the two halves of the brain is usually larger in left-handed people.

The left part of the brain controls speech, language, writing, logic, mathematics, and science. The right one controls music, art, creativity, and emotion. Since lefties use both sides, they are often both creative and scientific.

Approximately ten percent of the world is left-handed, and the ratio of eft-handed males to eft-handed females is two to one. Thankfully, parents and teachers no longer treat left-handedness as a problem to be cured it may actually contribute to a child's excellence! If a lowed to earn and develop in their own way, lefties will excel in school. Perhaps one of these lefties might turn out to be the next Einstein or da Vinci.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: a) writing a piece of music b) painting c) developing a cure for cancer d) helping with emotional problems 2. In the past, people thought the left-handed were due to their bad behaviour, and high drop-out rates from school. a) intelligent b) unintelligent c) smart d) creative 3. The underlined word "switch" here means ______. b) lock c) open d) change 4. Which of the following is NOT a result of forcing a child to switch hands? a) Quitting school. b) Getting angry. c) Better handwriting. d) Doing bad things in class. 5. What is the main idea of this passage? There are more right-handed people than left-handed people b) Left-handed people are good at music. c) Left-handed people have larger brains. d) Left-handed people are more gifted than once thought. 6. For every 100 left-handed males, about how many left-handed females are there? b) 50 c) 200 d) 75 7. At present, parents and teachers treat left-handed children

c) badly

d) normaly

b) less efficiently

a) terribly

Passage No. 2

College is an exciting place to learn and to make friends that will last a lifetime. Many students do not like to worry about finances, and would rather not think about it. However, it doesn't matter whether a student's parents pay for everything or whether the student works part-time to he p pay for his or her education. All students can get into money trouble if they're not carefu.

Compared to Egypt, the cost of college education can be nigh in English-speaking countries ike Canada and America, where the average cost per student per year can be over \$15,000. Students must a so pay for books, paper, pens, etc. These can cost \$500-\$1,000 per year. Students must also pay thousands more per year for room and board. Add money for clothes, travel, and other personal expenses, so students need to spend their money carefully.

At most universities, councillors suggest writing down your income and then l'sting al of your expenses. Put your expenses into two groups: those that change (phone, books, travel), and those that will stay the same (tuition, room). Add together all of your expenses. Will you need to ask for a loan from family or friends? As you can see, there's more to learn at college than just what's taught in the classroom!

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The underlined phrase "ask for a loar	"means the same as
(a) borrow	b) lend
c) owe	d) invest
2. The cost of is NOT a person	al expense.
() a) clothes	b) travel
c) getting a toothpaste	d) tuition and room
3. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to	
a) money	b) college
c) education	d) part-time job
4. According to the passage, what do n	nany students think very little about?
a) Studying.	b) School term.
c) Money matters.	d) Parents.
5. The average cost of one year at university	ersity in Canada can be
) a) \$500 to \$1,000	b) exactly \$15,000
c) about \$15,000	d) \$20,000 to \$30,000
6. On a list of expenses, advisors say th	at the cost of phone and tuition should be
a) grouped together	b) in different groups
c) left out	d) added to books and travel
7. The cost of a college education in Eg	ypt isthat of Canada.
a) more than	b) much higher than
c) the same as	d) less than

2 Translation:

Group 1

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Many teenagers are being bullied at school. We should help them and encourage them to face the bullies and not to be afraid of them to make our schools safe for everyone.
 - الكثير من المراهقين يتعرضون للضرب في المدرسة، ويجب أن نساعدهم ونشجعهم على مواجهة المتنمرين وألا يخافوا منهم لكي نحمل
 مدارستا آمنة للجميع.
 - إن العديد من الطلاب يتعرصون للبلطحة في المدرسة، ويحب أن نساعدهم وبشجعهم على رؤية البلطجية وألا يخافوا منهم لكي نحعل مدارسنا آمنة لنجميم.
 - ن العديد من المراهقين يتعرصون ثلثتمر في المدرسة ، ويجب أن بساعدهم ونشجعهم على مواجهة المتعمرين وألا يحافوا منهم لحكى نجعل مد رسنا أمنة للجميع
 - ض العديد من المراهقين للتنمر في المدرسة، ويجب أن نساعدهم ونشجعهم على رؤية المتنمرين وألا يخافوا منهم لكي نجعل مدارسنا
 أمنة للجميع.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

ـ يهدف الإرهاب إلى خلق جو من الرعب وتدمير سناعة السياحة إحدى ركائز الدخل القومي،

- a) Terrorism aims at creating an atmosphere of terror and destroying the tourism industry which is one of the pillars of the national income.
- b) Terrorism aims at creating an atmosphere of terror and destroying the tourism industry, one of the pillars of the international income.
- c) Tourism aims at creating an atmosphere of terror and destroying the tourism industry, one of the ladders of the national income.
- d) Tourism aims at creating an atmosphere of terror and destroying the tourism industry, one of the pillars of the national income.

Group 2

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Many experts predict that the population of the world will increase to around ten billion by the year 2100. At that time, they believe, that rapid climate change will affect the environment.
 - . عرف تعديد من الخبراء أن سكان العالم سوف يزدادون إلى حوالي ١٠ بلابين بعد حلول عام ١٠٠٠ وفي هذا الوقث هم يعتقدون أن التغير السريع في الجو سوف يؤثر على البيئة.
 - نتنبأ العديد من الخبراء أن سكان العالم سوف يردادون إلى حوالي ١٠ مليارات بحلول عام ٢٠٠٠ وفي هذا الوقت هم يعتقدون أن التعير السريع
 في المناخ سوف يؤثر على البيئة.
 - العديد من لخبر عيننبا أن سكان العالم سوف پردادون إلى حوالي ١٠ آلاف بحلول عام ٢٠٠٠ وفي هذا الوقت هم يعتقدون أن لتغير السريع في المناخ سوف پؤثر على البيئة.
 - العديد من الخبراء مثاكدون أن سكان العالم سوف يزدادون إلى حوالى ١٠ ماديين بحلول عام ٢١٠٠ وفي هذا الوقت هم يعتقدون أن التعير
 السريع في المناخ سوف يؤثر على البيئة.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

سالقد تغير مفهوم التعليم من الحفظ والتلقين إلى التفكير الناقد والإبداع.

- a) The concept of education has changed from memorisation and indoctrination to critical thinking and creativity.
- b) The understanding of education has exchanged from memorisation and indoctrination to critical thinking and creativity.
- c) The concept of education has recharged from memorisation and prompt ng to critical thinking and creativity
- d) The understanding of education has changed from memorisation and manipulation to critical thinking and creativity.

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Whenever people enjoy freedom, they can achieve progress in all fields. However, this freedom is not absolute. It ends at the borders of other people's freedom.
 - حينها يتمتع الأفراد بالحرية فمن الممكن أن يحققوا التقدم في كل الميادين ولكن هذه الحرية ليست مطلقة فهي تنتهي عندها يقرر الاخرون.
 - 🔘 حيثما يتُمتع الأفراد بالحرية فمن الممكن أن يحققوا التقدم في كل المجالات ولكن هذه الحرية ليست محردة فهي تنتهي عند حدود حرية الأحرين
 - 🤇 عندها يتمتع الأفراد بالحرية فمن الممكن أن يحققوا التقدم في كل الحقول ولكن هده الحرية ليست مطلقة فهي تنتهي بعد حرية الآخرين.
 - d حينها يتمقع الأفراد بالحرية فمن الممكن أن يحققوا الثقدم في كل المجالات ولكن هذه الحرية ليست مطلقة فهي تنتهي عند حدود حرية الأخرين.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

~ إن تشجيع المنتجات المصرية وتدعيم شعار (صنع في مصر) واجب وطني يجب علينا جميعًا أن نقوم به.

- a) Discouraging Egyptian production and strengthening the slogan "Made in Egypt" is a national duty that we all must do.
- b) Encouraging Arab products and strengthening the slogan "Made by Egypt" is a national duty that we all must do.
- c) Encouraging Egyptian products and strengthening the slogan "Made in Egypt" is a national duty that we all must do.
- d) Encouraging Egyptian production and strengthening the slogan "Made in Egypt" is an international duty that we all must do.

Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) word:	on the following:
1. "Hyglene at home".	(يۈرسىيى)
(transmintarisellacorpi) (topologicals population or openion photophological photophological production of the product	
#164 417516187161981818724 pyr111+ 4,6418664498978181979419784589-\$\$00000000000000000000000000000000000	
473)>413 - 47874[\$132]\$(4173)+14[\$2413)>>>4171447944794]}************************************	
##11##1/[##1]#4## }#################################	
(a) 16 30 (d(d)) 18 17 19 19 19 19 19 19 19	
(1) [4) (4 (4)] [14 [1] (4 (4) [14] (4) [14] (4) [14] (4) [14] (4) [14] (4) [14] (4) [14] (4)	
	11810-1180-11110-11110-1110-1110-1110-1
2. "Why do people travel abroad?"	(لميوم - إد ردَ أيشياى }
## 196649#649+6149####################################	Q pp444 b80008800000
1001[(402[101/4(40410000)]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]	
	devenuespäiddunarpiellydydydd)) Aadbaalun 17.44braacnaildunuddiddiddiddidd
AIDAGESSAULTEGDALLEGGGELYS/EGGELDSSSELDESSSE DYGTSTESS SAUGSBAUGSTESSELDSSELDSSELDSSELDSSELDSSELDSSELDSS	-
# # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #	**************************************
proclimately which was a first through the contraction of the processing and the processing of the processing of the processing and the contraction of the processing of the p	
n et live e e e e	
3. There are different reasons for happiness. Discuss.	The second of the H
	naddocerphidal BB bellballa ladol precisio profit årvåj årå bå belli BB berecisio (*
41 14 16 16 16 17 16 17 16 17 16 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17	### - ################################
\$3.4(4)-(1)-(4)-(4)-(4)-(4)-(4)-(4)-(4)-(4)-(4)-(4	
1204 1404 1415	000 PPC PPT 000 PPC DO 1 444 447 PPC DA 2 RED DE DE RES DE RES PP 2447 PPC PPC + +++ 5 PL A - PPC 4 RED + ++
[4]] 000000 - 000 PP000 PP000 PP000 PP000 PR000 PR000 PR000 PR000 PP000 PP0

Study...



achieve (v) – d	يحقق	4:66		حدة الحادية عشرة	أهم مفردات الو
achieve (v) - d	يحقق	A: (C			
		difference (n)	اختلاف	Paralympian (n)	لاعب بارالمپئ
achievement (n)	إنجاز	disability (,	إعاقة	Paralympics $(\gamma) = P$ Games	aralympic لألعاب البرليمبية
activist (n)	ناشط	disabled (adj)	معاق	physical (adj)	بدلى
athlete (n)	رياضى	inspire (v) - d	يلهم	positive (adj)	إيجابى
athletics (n)	ألعاب القوى	muscle (n)	عضلة ً	powerlifting (n)	رفع الأثقال
campaign (n) (v) – e	ed . حملة/يقوم بعمل	national team (n)	الفريق القومي	ramp (n)	منحدر
community (n)	المجتمع	Olympic Games (n)	الألعاب الأوليمبية	surfing (n)	ركوب الأمواج
compete (v) – d	يتنافس	opportunity (n)	فرمنة	snowboarding (n)	التزلج على الجليد
cycling (n)	ركوب الدراجات	organisation (n)	Zaláia	wheelchair (n)	كرسى متحرك
dunit (12)				حدة الثانية عشرة	أهم مفردات الو
abandoned (adj)	مهجور	guilty (n)	مدّتب/مجرم	proof (n)	دلیل/برهان
archaeologist (n)	عالم آثار	instead (adv)	عوضنا عن	prove (v) – d	
BCE = Before Comm	non Era قبل الميلاد	legend (n)	أسطورة	puzzle (n)	لفق
characters (n)	شخصيات	local people	السكان المحليون	recommend (v) – ed	یوصی ہے d
check (v) - ed	يقحص/يتأكد	monster (n)	وحش	shape (n)	شكل
cottage (n)	کوخ/بیت ریفی	mystery (n)	لغز/غموش	solve (v) – d	يحل
crime (n)	جريمة	pace (n) (بواية)	سرعة (الأحداث في	surprised (adj)	مثدهش
disappear (v) – ed	يختفي	page-turner (,,	كثاب شيق	theme (n)	موضوع/فكرة
distant (adj)	عيد	pale (adj)	شاحب/باهث	treasure (n)	کنژ
divide (v) – d	إغسقن	pharaohs (n)	قراعنة	village (n)	قرية
ensure (v) - d	يؤكد	pirate (n)	قرصان	warehouse (n)	مستودع
fireplace (n)	المدفأة	plot (n)	حبكة روائية	weaver (n)	صائع النسيج

أهم التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر بالوحدتين

(be) engaged to	مخطوب/مخطوية لـ	take photos of	يلتقط صورًا لـ	hide from	يخفى من
(be) married to	متزوج/متزوجة من	take place	يحدث	impact on	تأثير على
do sport	يمارس الرياضة	the same as	نفس	join in	ينضم إلى
drive across	يقود عبر	belong to	ينتمى إلى	know about	يعرف عن
earn money	یکسب ما ^ت ه	campaign for	حملة من أجل	recommend to	يوصي/ يرشح ل
go back to	يعود إلي	compared to	بالمقارنة ب	remember about	يتذكربشأن
go wrong	يفشل/ يخطئ	compete in	يثنافس في	retire from	يتقاعد/ يعتزل من
hit the ball	يضرب الكرة	disappear from	يختمى من	stay with	يبقى مع
in the north of	في شمال	forget about	ینسی بشأن	successful in/at	ناجح في
live a lonely life	يعيش حياة وحيدة	friendly to	ودود ك	talk about	يتحدث عن
mystery stories	قسص الغبوض	good at	چید فی	think about	يعتقد/ يفكربشأن
play tennis in wh متحرك	eelchairs تلمب تنس علی کرسے	guilty of	مذنب بشأن	work as	يعمل ک
put pressure on	يقوم بالضغط على	happen to	يحدث ثـ		

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

		Synonym ===	Antonym	
abandoned	مهجور	deserted/discarded	inhabited/occupied	مسكون
bother	يضايق	annoy/harass	please/satisfy	يسعد/يرشي
deep	عميق	rooted/profound	shallow/superficial	فتبحل
difference	اختلاف	distinction/variation	similarity/harmony	تشابه/تباغم
disappear	يختفى	vanish/conceal	appear/come out	يظهر
earlier	فيما مشى	former/previous	later/next	فيما بعد
equally	بشكل متساو	evenly/fairly	unequally/unfairly	بشكل غير متساو
funny	مشحك	humorous/comical	serious/sad	جاد
guilty	مقتب	convicted/accusable	guiltless/innocent	غيرمذنب
happiness	سعادة	delight/pleasure	displeasure/gloom	سخط/حزن
inspire	يلهم	stimulate/encourage	discourage/depress	يثبط
interesting	شيق	amusing/entertaining	boring/unattractive	ممل
loud	مرتفع (للصوت)	noisy/blaring	calm/quiet	ھادئ
pale	شاحب/پاهت	faint/faded	bright/glowing	لامح/متوهج

physical	bodily/materialistic پدنی	mental/psychological/spiritual		
priyotear			عقلی/تفسی/روحی	
prove	يثبث	confirm/determine	disprove/deny	ینگر/ینفی
repair	يصلح	fix/mend	break/damage	يكسر/يحطم
support	يدعم	provide/aid	neglect/ignore	يتجاهل
unpleasant	غيرسار	nasty/undesirable	pleasant/cheerful	

Notes en vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

	affect = influence	يؤثر على (بدون حرف جر)
и	effect = influence = impact on	تأثير ويأثى معهم حرف الجر ٥٦
10.0	effective = influential	مؤثر/فعال
	decide to + inf.	يقرران
	decide on + (noun)	يقرر/يحدد (بعد تفكير)
l te d	decide that + جملة	يقرران
	steal + (something)	يسرق (شيئا)
	rob + (place)	يسرق (مكانًا)
P Compar	rob + (someone) + of + (something)	يسرق (شيئًا) من (شخص)
	adopt	يتبنى (ملفلَّد/فكرة)
	adapt (to)	يتكيف مع
pr 3	lay – laid – laid	تضع البيض/يجهز/يضع
в	lie – lay – lain	يدام/يرقد
	lie – lied – lied	يكذب
	coast	ساحل
	shore	شاطئ البحر
	beach	البلاج (الجزء الرملي عند حافة البحر)
	bank	صفة الهرأوالقناة

Module (6) Vocabulary Question Bank

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers of the FIVE (5) options:

Group I				
1. The coach's speech	inspired us all. We ca	n replace "inspire" w	vith	
	b) discourage			e) entertain
2. The stream wasn't d				
are "				
; a) shallow	b) remote	c) superficial	d) profound	e) near
Group 2				
1. Amira finds her wo	rk with charities very	rewarding. The sync	onyms of the w	ord "rewarding"
are "				
🦈 \jmath a) unrewarding	b) fruitful	c) existing	d deceitful	e) beneficial
2. We had to	-			
() a) ensure	b) assure to	c) insure of	i) make sure	e) reassure
Group 3				
1. Samir is th	e Faculty of Engineeri	ing, Cairo University	<i>i</i> .	
				c) graduated
d) graduated fr	rom	e) graduated at		
2. It's really difficult to				be replaced
with				
a) ordinary	b) occupied	c) inhibited	di discarded	e) deserted
Group 4				
1. What an amazing b	ooki it's really interest	ting. The word "ama	zing" can be re	placed with
	b) surprising			
2. My grandfather dec				9 - 205
a) stay	b) live			e) return
hoose the correct an			,,	*
	iswer troin a, b, c or t	м,		
Group 1				
1. Mourad was found	, so he was se	ent to prison.		
() a) transparent				
2. I believe we should				
(a) achieving	b) improving	c) inspiring		d) campaigning
3. My son Mohammed				**
a) of	b) with	c) in		d) on
4. Many people think				In .
() a) plot	b) pace	c) theme		d) page-turner
5. On my first day at w				N.C. Lit
-	b) colleagues		25	d) friendships
6. This novel is a				0
a) theme	b) page-turner	c) plot	1	d) community

1. The goods were recei	ived and stored in the	last month.	
a) pace	b) shape	c) community	d) warehouse
2. The group needs a le	ader who can	them to do their best.	
्र a) achieve	b) campaign	c) compete	d) inspire
3. A/An is some	eone who works hard	doing practical things to ac	hieve social change.
a) ath ete	b) disabled	c) activist	d) Paralympian
4. I want to go to univer	rsity to study for a/an.		
a) skill	b) degree	c) apprenticeship	d) contract
5. Mahmoud has the			
a) qualify	b) qualifications	c) qualified	d) disqual fied
6. A/An is some them.	eone who sails on the	sea, attacking other boats a	and stealing things from
a) archaeologist	b) community	c) monster	d) pirate
Group 3			
1. Shaimaa eventually	her goal of he	coming a professor	
		c) competed	d\ teamented
		secondary school student. T	
"achieve" is ""		secondary scribor student.	ne antonym of the word
		c) develop	d) abandon
		ill complain to the officer. Th	
"bother" is ","			
		c) rob	
Something must be a	lone to reduce the nur	mber of in the area	•
	b) plots		d) merits
5. How can Iyo	u after you've lied to i	me twice?	
a) decide	b) trust	c) prove	d) disl'ke
		at for the Egyptian o	
a) competition	b) chance	c) opportunity	d) achievement
Group 4			
1. Some women began	a/an for equa	al rights as men in society.	
	b) improvement	_	d) Inspiration
2. Gehan came up with			-, 1115,511 delo-1
() a) keen			d) proud
3. The between			
a) competition			d) acnievement
		ch prevents him from worki	
a) cycling	b) disability		d) opportunity
		I was changing the tyre.	a, apportunity
a) emptied			d) lost
5. No one could solve th			-/
a) mystery			d) story
The state of the s		* 1	_,,

1. He could finally wa	lk after he had been in a	for years.	
() a) competition	b) charity	c) condition	d) wneelchair
2. I still don't know w	hat happened to my per	ı. lt's a	
a) fireplace	b) crime	c) plot	d) mystery
3. Becoming a world	in your sport is a	an amazing achievement	
a) champion	b) passenger	c) activist	d) campus
4. Are you planning to	o return the U.S.	.A?	
(a) with	b) to	c) for	d) in
5. Osama and Ali have	e a commonin f	football.	
a) loyalty	b) confidence	c) interest	d) flexibility
6. The was so	complicated that I was	totally confused by the t	ime I was two chapters in.
a) happiness	b) evil	c) offer	d) plot
Group 6			
1. I asked my brother	to turn the music	as I was reading some	thing important.
() a) down	b) up	c) into	d) out
2. The workers	the machines and wai	ted for the engineer to cl	neck its condition.
() a) walked	b) operated	c) supported	d) engaged
	relationship to be marrie		
() a) about	b) at	c) in	d) on
4. I want to lose some	e weight, so I was advised	d tosome practi	ce.
a) do	b) make	c) succeed	d) have
5. The of the	story are divided into go	ood and bad.	
(a) themes	b) characters	c) plots	d) paces
6. The final match will	takein a neutra	al stadium.	
(a) part	b) the place	c) place	d) occur
Group 7			
1. Kung fu is a Chinese	e sport which fig	ghting with your hands a	nd feet.
() a) achieves	b) lifts	c) competes	d) involves
2. Shall I refill the	bottles for you?		
) a) full	b) empty	c) occupied	d) evacuated
3. Smoking has a very	bad on our hea	ith especially the lungs.	
_ a) affect	b) affection	c) influence	d) influential
4. We were searching	for the sailors who had	in the storm.	
a) appeared	b) showed	c) disappeared	d) advanced
5. Karam all h	nis goals and felt there w	ere no challenges left for	him.
a) achieved	b) campaigned	c) competed	d) improved
6. It was impossible fo	r women towit	h men in the past.	
(1) a) compete	b) participate	c) campaign	d) achieve

B Language

Relative Clauses

who/that	تحل محل الفاعل العاقل لذلك يأتي بعدها فعل وقبلها اسم عاقل The boy who (that) broke the window was punished My uncle, who works as a teacher, is loved by many people.
who/whom/that	تحل محل المتعول العاقل ثلثك يأتي بعدها فاعل وقبلها اسم عاقل. • My uncle, who/whom I love, works as a teacher. • The boy who/whom/that we punished made many mistakes.
which/that	تحل محل الفاعل أو المفعول غير العاقل أو تعود على جملة قبلها. • The car which/that Osama was driving was very fast. • He can't write at all, which surprised me.
whose	تحل محل ضمير الملكية وبعدها اسم مملوك للاسم قبلها. • The woman whose bag was stolen was angry.
where = which حرف جر prep، حرف	تحل محل المكان وتساوى which مع حرف الجرر • The house where I live is very old. • The house which I live in is very old. • The house in which I live is very old.
when = which prep, حرف جر	تحر محل الزمان وتساري Which مع حرف الجر. • August is the month when I go on holiday. • August is the month in which I go on holiday.

Modal Verbs (must, can't & might)

الاستنتاج باستخدام الأعمال الناقصة

الكلهات الدائلا	في المضارع Present		فى الماضى Past	
- I'm sure- I'm certain- I believe- certainly	must + مصدر - I'm sure he is a teacher. - He must be a teacher.	للتأكيد	must have + P.P. - I believe he won the match. - He must have won the match.	
	can't + مصدر - I'm sure, he isn't poor. - He can't be poor.	استحالة	can't have + P.P. - I'm certain he didn't succeed. - He can't have succeeded,	
 not sure uncertain It is possible I don't think I don't believe 	might + مصدر - It's possible he plays well. - He might play well.	احتمالية / عدم تأكد	might have + P.P. - I don't think he phoned me. - He might have phoned me.	

Module (6) Language Question Bank

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I will spend the sumr	mer holiday in Alexandria	a contains a lot of	finteresting places.
a) where	b) which	c) in which	d) what
2. The man from	you bought this car is	dishonest.	
a) whose	b) whom	c) which	d) who
3. 1973 was the year	l was born.		
a) where	b) when	c) on which	d) who
4. The last film	in the cinema was very a	amazing and creative.	
a) which	b) where	c) that	d) no word
5. Mai got the full mark	in the last year's exam. 5	heclever.	
a) won't have been	b) can't have been	c) must be	d) can't be
6. Ashraf looks very hap	ppy. His teamha	ve won the match.	
a) must	b) should	c) can't	d) shoulan't
Group 2			
1. Those two cars are re	eally the same,is	very confusing for me.	
a) what	b) which	c) whose	d) whom
2. A: did you p	ost a letter last week? B:	My brother.	
a) Who	b) Whom	c) What	d) To whom
3. Dickens, no	vels are still read today, w	ras a great writer.	
; a) who	b) who's	c) that's	d) whose
4. The lawyer	office my son works, is ve	ry kind.	
(*) a) In whose	b) whose	c) where	d) whom
5. Miss Sama has so ma	ny houses and cars. She .	much money.	
a) must have	b) must have had	c) can't have	d) could have had
6. Miss Sama p	oor. I saw her wearing a	gold necklace.	
() a) can't be	b) must be	c) should be	d) must have been
Group 3			
1. My uncle works in a c	companysells co	omputers.	
a) which	b) when	c) where	d) no word
2. The policeman thoug	tht I was the criminal for .	he was looking.	
(a) whom	b) who	c) that	d) which
3. I can't remember the	name of the person		
a) from whom	b) whose	c) to who	d) to whom

4. That is the box	I put all my odds and e	ends.	
a) which	b) where	c) when	d) no word
5. I couldn't find the be	ookIn the school	library.	
a) that wanted	b) which I wanted it	c) wanting	d) I wanted
6. Ahmed was absent	yesterday. Heill in	bed.	
a) can't be	b) would be	c) must be	d) must have been
Group 4			
1. A lot of people walk	in the streetI clea	an every day.	
) a) where	b) when	c) no word	d) whose
2. The manne	ext to me is one of my frier	nds.	
a) sits	b) who sitting	c) sitting	d) whom sits
3. The day my	son was born is considere	ed the most important	day for all of us.
a) where	b) at which	c) which	d) on which
4. Can you tell me	met you and told you	that thing?	
() a) that	b) what	c) whom	d) who
5. A: Do you think he w	vill come? B: I am not sure;	he do.	
a) might	b) must	c) should	d) can't
6. This man must be rid	ch. He has so much money	and so many cars. This	sentence
expresses			
a) necessity	b) prohibition	c) deduction	d) possiblity
Group 5			
1. The police officer	car was damaged a	rested the criminals.	
) a) who	b) whose	c) who's	d) no word
2. I interviewed the app	plicantachieved l	ots of things in his care	eer.
a) which	b) whose	c) who's	d) no word
3. Remas, my daughter	, chose the doge	yes are green.	
(📑 a) who's	b) whose	c) which	d) wh ch's
4. The manager	sent an email yesterday.	I am quite sure.	
a) may have	b) must have	c) might have	d) would have
5. This restaurant	very good. It's always f	full of customers.	
a) must be	b) can't be	c) may be	d) might be
6. This man is carrying	ar سماعة طبيب are	ound his neck. He	a doctor.
a) mignt	b) must be	c) shouldn't be	d) can't be

1. All we need	is an equal treatment.		
a) which	b) what	c) where	d) that
2. Karam Gaber is the m	nost inspiring athlete	I have ever met.	
) a) that	b) whose	c) which	d) whom
3. I'll open the door. It	Hana I asked her	to come for breakfast.	
) a) must be	b) can't be	c) can't have been	d) needn't be
4. I can't find my English	n notebook. Someone	it. I don't remembe	r.
a) had to borrow		b) should have borrow	ed
c) might have borro	wed	d) must borrow	
5. Asmaa can hardly get	t out of her bed. She	be very sick.	
a) must	b) mustn't	c) shouldn't	d) should
6. What a lovely diamor	nd ring! Itcost a t	fortune.	
🦈 a) must	b) can't	c) might	d) mustn't
Group 7			
1. The book is o	on the desk is mine.		
a) who	b) whom	c) which	d) what
2. I found the wallet for	you had been se	earching.	
() a) that	b) which	c) whom	d) what
3. It our train. It	t is still too early.		
) a) must be	b) can't be	c) might be	d) must have been
4. I went to the theatre	with my friends, but I	to the cinema with a	my family.
; a) needn't go	b) could have gone	c) can't have gone	d) must go
I can't find my headpl	none. I it on the t	train.	
🏐 a) can't have left	b) must leave	c) might have left	d) may eave
6. Khadeja had no mone	ey, I know that she	you some.	
′a) may lend	b) must have lent	c) can't lend	d) can't have lent

Module (6) Skills Question Bank



Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Passage No. 1

Needless to say, the cost of housing units has been rising to astronomical levels as a result of the rise in the cost of building materials and land and the shortage of construction workers, many of whom have been emigrating to the Gulf States in search of better incomes, Ironically, while many young couples search for suitable flats to live in, thousands of unoccupied apartments remain closed because nobody can afford them. An expert on housing said: "Egypt is now a state of flats without inhabitants, and a state of inhabitants without flats."

The ack of adequate housing has led to social problems. Many young people have been unwilling to marry because they cannot afford to pay the monthly rents demanded for furnished flats, let alone buy a flat. For lack of any real alternatives, many couples have been forced to live in rooms in their parents' houses.

Others have to leave for foreign countries where they can make money and return to buy flats. In this case, the richer nations deprive the poorer nations of their most able citizens. Others, with poor incomes, build tin or cardboard kiosks nearby and among tombs. Such informal housing does fall be ow health specifications and human dignity. It is noteworthy that the existing laws organising the relationships between landlords and tenants are another cause of the housing crisis.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. The high cost of building materials resulted in a) the shortage of construction workers b) the emigration of workers to the Gulf States c) the search for better incomes d) raising the cost of housing units astronomically a) in which there are a great number of unoccupied apartments b) where nobody can rent a flat c) with experts on flats and inhabitants d) of no housing crisis 3. As he can't find a flat to buy or rent, a young man at is forced to marry p) builds his own flat c) is usually forced to remain unmarried d) can live in a furnished flat 4. The underlined pronoun "their" refers to a) young men b) parents c) landlords d) couples 5. The best title for the passage is "...... a) The housing problem b) The population problem c) The pollution problem d) The life problem 6. Why do young men have to leave for foreign countries? (a) To have fun there. b) To marry there. c) To make money. d) To visit friends. 7. The informal housing is very a) healthy b) unhealthy c) useful

d) suitable

Passage No. 2

The residents of Street 44 in Kali City woke up and started a terrifying day. Three neighbours were found dead that morning. They were killed in the same way and nearly on the same day. The <u>detect ve</u> thinks it was committed by one professional criminal because there was no evidence at the three crime scenes.

There wasn't a I nk between the victims and they didn't even know each other. The first victim was a doctor who worked at the city's public hospital; the second was an engineer who worked for a famous construction company; and the third one was a lawyer who had a big office in Kali.

Two days later, the detective got documents which proved the doctor was involved in doing i legal surger es for his benefit, the engineer took bribery from a landowner to change the design of a bridge passing through his land; and the lawyer was known for defending crim hals and drug dealers who had been proven guilty.

This was the only link between the victims; they were all greedy and corrupt. It became a mystery. On his way to the police station, a boy gave the detective a briefcase and a message, then he ran fast." did; you're next. The message said. The detective shivered in fear because ne was used to taking bribes to manipulate cases, too. Once he looked around holding his gun, the briefcase exploded, and he was dead.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What does the underli	ned word "detective" r	mean?	
() a) The one who carrie	es dead people.		
b) The one who inves	tigates crimes.		
c) The worker who pr	epares investigation to	ols.	
d) The man who kills	corrupt people.		
2. The underlined word "	scenes" means	owhida B	
a) theatres	b) places	c) weapons	d) motivations
3. The criminal was though	ght to be professional	because	
a) there was no evide	nce		
b) the crimes were co	mmitted at the same t	rime	
c) the crimes scenes v	were close to each othe	er	
d) no one was hurt in	the crimes		
4. The link between the v	ictims was that they v	vere	
○a) rich	b) famous	c) charitable	d) corrupt
5. The detective was kille	d by		
(, a) the boy	b) his manager	c) the policemen	d) the same killer
6. The best title for the pa	assage is "".		
a) The bad doctor		b) The smart detective	
c) The illegal justice		d) The briefcase	
7. The message made the	detective shiver beca	ause	
) a) he is a coward		b) he was corrupt	•
c) the briefcase was h	eavv	d) the boy was scared	

2 Translation:

Group 1

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Home-schooling is a good solution to ensure a quality education. The number of students is small, and they are taught everything about life besides school subjects.
 - d تعليم المنزل هو حل جيد لصمان كمية التعليم، فعدد الطلاب صغير ويتعلمون كل شيء عن الحياة إلى جانب مواد الدراسة
 - التعليم بالمنزل هو حل جيد لضمان حودة التعليم، فعدد الطلاب صغير ويتعلمون كل شيء عن الحياة إلى جانب موصوعات الدراسة
 - 🤇) التعليم بالمثرل هو حل حيد لتأمين جودة التعليم، فعدد الطلاب صغير ويتعلمون كل شيء عن الحياة إلى جانب فاعل الدراسة .
 - d) التعليم بالمنزل هو حل جيد لضمان جودة التعليم، فعدد الطلاب صغير ويتعلمون كل شيء عن الحياة إلى جانب مواد الدراسه،

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

- أصبح تلوث البيئة من القضايا الأساسية التي جذبت انتباه العالم أجمع للوصول إلى حل عالمي.

- a) The environment pollution has become one of the main issues which attracted the attention of the whole world to reach a national solution.
- b) The environment pollution has become one of the minor issues which attracted the attention of the whole world to reach a global salutation.
- c) The environment pollution has become one of the main issues which attracted the attent on of the whole world to reach a global lotion.
- d) The environment pollution has become one of the main issues which attracted the attention of the whole world to reach a global solution.

Group 2

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- We should spread awareness among individuals to protect themselves from disasters when they take place. TV shows can do that well because most people watch them.
 - چب علينا بشر الوعى بين الأفراد لحماية أنفسهم من الأمراض عند حدوثها، وتستطيع العروص التلفريونية فعل ذلك حيدًا لأن معظم الناس يشاهدونها.
 - إن نشر الوعى بين الأفرد لحماية أنفسهم من الكوارث عند حدوثها واحب علينا وتستطيع البرامج التلفزيونية فعل ذلت جيدًا لأن معظم الناس يشاهدونها.
 - يحب علينا نشر الوعى بين الأفراد لحماية أنفسهم من الحكوارث عبد أحد مكانها وتستطيع العروض الثلفزيونية فعل دلك جيدًا لأن معظم الناس بتابعونها.
 - ن پجب علينا فرض الوعى بين الأفراد لحماية أنفسهم من الأمراض قبل أن تأخد مكانها وتستطيع العروص التلفريونية فعل ذلك جبد لأن معظم الناس يقابعونها.

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

- يجب علينا جميعًا أن تحافظ على صحتنا، والصحة الجيدة تتطلب الحصول على طعام صحى ونوم كاف وممارسة الرياضة بانتظام.

- a) We must all keep ourselves healthily Good health requires getting healthy food, getting enough sleep, and exercising regularly.
- b) We must keep ourselves health. Good health requires getting healthy food, getting enough sleep, and exercising regularly.
- c) We must keep ourselves healthy. Good health requires getting healthy food, getting enough sleep, and exercising regularly.
- d) We must keep ourselves healthy. Good health enquires getting health food, getting enough sleep, and exercising regularly.

(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- School is the place where we learn, do activities and make new friends. It plays an important role in our lives.
 - المدرسة هي المكان الذي نتعلم فيه ونقوم بالأنشطة ونكون صداقات جديدة. فهي تلعب قاعدة مهمة في حياتها
 - إن المدرسة هي المكان الذي بعلم فيه ونقوم بالأنشطة وتكون صداقات جديدة. فهي تؤدى دورًا مهمًا في الحياة.
 - إن المدرسة هي المكان الذي نتعلم فيه ونقوم بالأنشطة وتكون صداقات جديدة. فقد تلعب دورًا فعالًا في حياتنا.
 - d إن المدرسة هي المكان الذي تتعلم فيه ونقوم بالأنشطة وتكوَّن صداقات جديدة. فهي تلعب دورًا مهمًّا في حياتنا،

(B) Choose the correct English translation:

- لقد جعلت التكنولوجيا الحديثة حياة الناس أسهل من ذي قبل، ولكنها في نفس الوقت قد تكون مصدرًا للقلق لو أساء الإنسان استخدامها.

- a) Modern technology has made human life harder than before. And at the same time, 't may be
 a source of anxiety if a person misuses it.
 - b) Modern technology has made human life easier than before. But at the same time, it may be a waste of time if a person uses it.
 - c) Modern technology has made human life easier than before. But at the same time, it may be a source of anxiety if a person misuses it.
 - d) Modern technology has made human life easier than before. But at the same time, it may be a source of anxiety if a person spends too much money on it.

Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) word	s on the following:
1. The role of technology in our life.	ا الشرعية - درة القمايات)
BO NAMES 1-10 MARS DEFENDED TO THE STATE OF STATE OF THE	potentian istperior titanis in the constant of

#>++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	
\$\$) \$\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	roducated 1907 pope pose (pose pode una pode una pode pose producta de la company de company de company de comp
10-44-25-14-26-13-26-13-11-27-47-47-26-17-42-26-20-20-20-27-46-47-48-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-	15-444574(1607(16444))padd Marwill (1644)
ID-00000001D1000000000000000000000000000	d rddyyddighaariggoygosymuumhambildordlybaloaastordigd)! aalbaanmididdyy
2. What job would you like to do in the future?	(بشرقعة - دارو العاشر من رمصيان)
#4.##112+#+#44-\$#4-\$#4-\$#4-\$#4-\$#4-\$#4-\$#4-\$########	**************************************
+44 (p+2) \pac(-4) +3+4(-1) +(-4) +4+4 +(-4)	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
[44])44(4)44(4)44(14)4(14)4(4)4(4)4(4)4(4)4(
132 M M 3 262 M 3 20 20 M 3 20 20 M 3 20 20 20 3 20 20 20 3 20 20 20 3 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20	
132 (A132 F1 F2 F1 F2 F1 F2 F2 F	process bidablaseabadachaiseachaiseachaiseachaiseachaiseachaiseachaiseachaiseachaiseachaiseachaiseachaiseachai
3. "Parents can lead their children to do their best, but they also can ca	use them to fall". السمرة - ادارة لريبون ا
**************************************	000011 požšeoš járišė homiji požii abios iii podii i propi merbios rope. Adi balii pii i špai p
415 42597* ***********************************	
* IN TAIL AND THAT A DESIGNATION OF THE PROPERTY OF STREET AND ADDRESS AND ADD	AACERJANICANIER RECCEPTER ER 1970 VALUE 1000 PAACEA IS ARE DE 18 CERTO () ARE
A14/A14(104104411)))A4/A14(1040474704)) ybyy yddia 214642 214(1211))?????????????????????????????????	ababasson no sono programmento por del tra desta esta esta del mariero (principal de esta esta de la companya d
had had to program the trade of the design o	224 POTDI PETTI TO 194 LUTTYP MOUTANI DAAL OVER LUTTY LUTTY AND IN 188 ENTER 1984 (1984) PAAR I HE HEF

Story

Treusure Island Revision

The state of the s					هم المفردات
advantage (n)	أفضلية /ميزة	firewood (n)	حملب	remain (v) (ed)	يبقى
adventure (n)	مغامرة	follow (v) (ed)	يتبع	rocky (adj)	صخرى
agreement (n)	اتفاقية /اتفاق	fort (n)	حصن	rule (n)	فاعدة
alive (adj)	على قيد الحياة	frighten (v, (ed)	يخيف	sail (n) (v) (ed)	شراع/يبحر
anchor (n)	مرساة السفينة	gang (n)	عصابة	save (v) (d)	ينقب
anchor rope (n)	حبل المرساة	ground (n)	ارض	shoot (V)	يطلق النار
arrest (v) (ed)	يقبص	guard (n) (v) – ed	حارس/يحرس	skeleton (n)	هیکل عظمی
attach (v) (ed)	يريط	gun fire (m)	نيران البنادق	smile (v) (d)	يبتسم
bandage (n)	ضمادة	hide (v)	يحفى/يختفى	spade (n)	جاروف/ميخرَفَة
blow (v)	ثهب (الرياح)/ينفخ	hit (V)	يضرب	steer (v) – ed	يوجه /يقود
call (v) ed	بطلق لقبًا على شحص	join (v) (ed)	ينصم	supplies (n)	مۇن
cape (n)	لسان داخل البحر/حليج	jump (n) (v) (ed)	قفزة/يقفز	surprised (adj)	مندهش
care (v) (d)	يهتم	kill (v) (ed)	يقتل	sword (n)	سيف
cave (n)	كهف	knife (m)	سكين	thick (adj)	Proper
chains (n)	سلاسل/قيود	leader (n)	زعيم	thirsty (ad,)	عطش
cliff (n)	متعدر	mean (v)	يعثى	torch (n)	كشاف
close (adj)	قريب	mist (n)	ضباب	trap (n)	فيخ
cough (v) ed (n) يسعل/يكح/كجة	mud (1)	ملين	trial (n)	محاكمة
crazy (n)	مجنون	negotiate (v) (d)	يتفاوض	trick (n)	خدعة
crew (n)	طاقم السفيئة	nod (n) (v) (ded) براسه	إيماءة/إشارة/يومئ	truce (n)	ājja
deck (n)	ظهرالسفينة	noise (n)	ضجيح	useless (adj)	عديم الفائدة
dig (v)	يحفر	offer (n)	عرض	waste (v) (d)	پسرف/يبذر
distant (adj)	معيد	paddle (n) (v) - d	محداف/يجدف	wave (n)	موجة
drink (n) (v)	مشروب/يشرب	painfully (adv)	بشكل مؤلم	weakly (adv)	بضعف
empty (adj)	فارغ	pirate (n)	قرصان	weapon (n)	سلاح
excited (adj)	فرح/منفعل	pirate flag (a)	علم القراصنة	wound (n)	جرح
fence (n)	سور/حائط	point (v) (ed)	ىشىر		
fight (v)	يقاتل	realise (v) (d)	يدرك	wreck (n)	حطام السفينة

Summary

Chapter (7)

- Jim Hawkins walked with Ben Gun, and soon they reached the fort. Jim asked him to go inside but he refused and said he didn't trust anyone.
- Jim waited till night and called out to enter the fort. Dr Livesy opened the door and let him inside. Jim told him his story.
- The next morning, a voice woke them up. Some pirates came to the fort with a white flag. They wanted a truce. Silver told Captain Smollett what he wanted. He asked him to come to the ship to talk about how to get home.
- Captain Smollett told him if he had something to say, he could come into the fort. Silver climbed over one of the fences and walked slowly up the hill.
- Soon he was standing in front of Captain Smo lett, who was waiting for him outside the door to the fort. They spoke to each other, but they didn't reach any agreement.
- Silver left angrily. Smollett came back into the fort and said that Silver would be back in an hour to attack the fort.

Chapter (8)

- The men in the fort prepared their weapons and the captain told them what to do.
- · After an hour, there was gunfire. There was a lot of noise and smoke, but nobody was hurt.
- A group of pirates ran from the trees towards the north of the fort, and their guns started firing again.
- There was a battle; some men were killed in the fort and Captain Smollett was hurt. Some pirates were also killed. The pirates did not return that day.
- In the early afternoon, Doctor Livesy took his hat and a gun, then he put the map in his pocket and left the fort. It was thought he was going to visit Ben Gun.
- Jim put the small boat which Ben Gun told him about into the water, and began his journey to the Hispaniola. Soon, he began cutting the thick anchor rope and moving away from the ship. The wind took him quickly out to sea. The wind moved the Hispaniola, too. After a while, he found himself on the south-west end of the island.

Chapter (9)

- Jim Hawkins saw the *Hispaniola* sailing around. He watched it and saw that it went east, then west, then stopped. Nobody was sailing it.
- He thought he could get onto the ship and return it to Captain Smollett. He used his boat to get closer to the ship.
- As he got nearer, he saw nobody on the ship. He held onto a rope at the side of it. He climbed up onto the deck which seemed empty.
- He saw Hands, who was one of the pirates, fighting with another one. He thought Hands was dead, but he was just injured.
- Jim decided to take the ship to the north of the island. He found a bandage to put on Hands'
 wound and also gave him some food and water.
- Hands soon looked better. He told Jim how to sail the ship. It moved quickly along the coast of Treasure Island and soon they could see the rocky north of the island.
- They arrived near the north of it. Hands tried to kill Jim, but Jim shot him by accident. Before he was shot, he hit Jim in the shoulder with a knife.
- Jim found a bandage for his wound. He took down all the sails. When he reached the shallow water, he walked onto the sand, leaving the *Hispaniola* half on the beach and half in the water.

Chapter (10)

- Jim remembered the map, so he knew how to return to the place where he had met Ben Gun for the first time.
- He quietly went back inside the dark fort, and he was very pleased to hear the men inside talking quietly. Then he realised that they were not his friends they were the pirates. He was trapped.
- Silver offered Jim to be one of his men. He also told him that he couldn't go back to his friends because they thought he had left them.
- Jim was pleased to hear that his friends were still alive, but he was not happy to hear that they did not want him anymore.
- Silver and the pirates were very angry. The pirates had a quarrel with Silver and they didn't want him to be the captain anymore.
- · Silver wanted Jim to cooperate with him so that they both could survive.

Chapter (11)

- The pirates had a discussion with Silver. They didn't want Silver to be the captain, but he succeeded in persuading them to remain the captain.
- · Dr Livsey paid them a visit. He looked after the patients and gave them medicine.
- The doctor asked to talk to Jim. The pirates didn't agree; however, Silver agreed on condition that Jim promised not to run away and Jim did.
- · He talked to the doctor through a window. He didn't agree to escape when the doctor asked him.
- He told him about the ship. He said that he had the ship in the north of the island.
- · The doctor was pleased to hear that news. He told Silver to keep Jim close to him.

Chapter (12)

- Silver told the pirates that the doctor's men had the ship.
- The pirates left the fort carrying supplies, spades and their weapons. They looked at the map to see where they should go.
- The pirates attached Jim to Silver with a rope so that he could not escape. They found a skeleton of a man lying on the ground.
- They saw a very tall tree which was on the map and they knew that they were close to the treasure.
- They discovered that someone had been there before them and the treasure was gone. Suddenly, there was the sound of guns from the trees. Two of the pirates fell down and the other three started to run.
- Now Silver, the doctor and his friends decided to leave the island with the treasure. It was a difficult
 journey back on the Hispaniola because the crew was so small.
- After a few days, they reached a town in South America where they went to find more people for the crew.
- Silver had taken a boat and some money. He was gone, but nobody was sad about that. With a bigger crew, it was easier to return to Bristol. The treasure helped them all in England.

Treasure Island General Exercises

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Chapters (7-8)

			k ships to steal from them.
a) pirates	b) supplies	c) chains	d) guards
2. I hate her because s	she always plays	on me.	
a) supplies	b) chains	c) tricks	d) guards
3. I think the black tea	m will the cup	О.	
a) earn	b) gain	c) win	d) make
4. She refused his	when he wanted	to marry her.	
a) mistake	b) fool	c) offer	d) problem
	on proved tha		
	b) had		d) became
6. The soldiers wanted	to break into the	, although it was the s	trength point of the enemy.
	b) box		d) fort
7. During the		to drive the car easily.	
a) mist	b) fight		d) light
		difficult to enter it except	
		c) fort	
		v player was rejected by I	
	b) made		d) gone
10. The gang was diggi			
a) hide	b) show	c) appear	d) empty
Chapters (9-10)			
11. People have found	lots of treasure in an ol	d under the sea.	
	b) wreck		d) waste
12. I was hot and			
	b) hunger		d) th rty
13. He is very ill. Don't	any closer, ple		
a) come	b) get	c) give	d) both a & b
14. You should always t	ake your shoes	at the door.	
a) off	b) of	c) turns	d) place
15. The old man had a .	on his wounde	ed arm.	
a) saif	b) bandage	c) sheet	d) cover
16. When we heard the	alarm, we went up on	***************************************	
a) device	b) deck	c) duck	d) click
17. I could see a	to the right of her ne	ck which was bleeding q	
a) cure	b) disease	c) sickness	d) wound
18. The captain manage	ed to the boat		
a) sail	b) drive	c) sell	d) blow

20. 13 OUI HOLE!	to the beach;		
_ a) c ose	b) beside	c) inside	d) outside
Chapters (11-12)			
21. My father m	ne to do the homeworl	k.	
a) threatened	b) reminded	c) remembered	d) providea
22. The bird made a loud	dand then fle	w from the trees.	
a) voice	b) song .	c) cry	d) laugh
23. I could feel them	me with their ey	es. They notice everything	
a) catcning	b) hanging	c) moving	d) following
24. People can get ill wit	hin countrie:	s with a lot of mosquitoes.	
) a) cold	b) diabetes	c) malaria	d) pain
25. I don't like playing tri	icksold peop	le; we should respect them	
a) at	b) in	c) on	d) for
26. They argued for hour	rs, but finally they	to an agreement.	
a) came	b) reached	c) arrived	d) left
27. If you don't know the	English word, you car	n at the food you	want.
) a) mark	b) sign	c) suggest	d) point
28. When we went to the	e museum, we saw a	of a huge whale.	•
) a) skeleton	b) bones	c) building	d) deck
29. We knew that she pa	ssed the exam when v	ve saw the on her	face.
a) noise			d) talk
30. We have of f	food and drink enough	n for a week.	
a) holes	b) thieves	c) supplies	d) spaces
(B) Critical Thinking Qu	testions:		
Group 1			
1. Why do you think tha	at the pirates always ra	ise a black flag not white?	
2. Captain Smollett was	very cautious and inte	elligent. Do you agree?	
		e fort wanted the pirates to	leave the island quick
Group 2			
1. Silver didn't really wa	nt a truce as everyone	knew that he wasn't an ho	onest man. Do you ag

c) after

d) with

Group 3

with this or not? Why?

1. Ben Gun was of great help for Jim. Do you think so? Why?

3. Jim owed his life to Gray. Do you agree or not? Why?

19. He took his clothes and got into the bath.

b) up

· a) off

20 Is our hotal

- 2. According to Jim's friends in the fort he was disloyal when he left the fort. Do you think they were right? Why?
- 3. Why do you think that there wasn't anyone on the ship when Jim climbed on it?

2. Why do you think Captain Smollett was worried about the north of the fort?

- 1. On the ship, there was good and evil. How can you illustrate this?
- 2. Hands offered to help Jim as he was a very helpful and kind pirate. Do you think so? Why?
- 3. In your opinion, why did Jim decide to take command of the ship?

Group 5

- 1. Why do you think that Jim looked forward to telling his friends about his adventure?
- 2. Do you think that Dr Livesy was a generous man? Why?
- 3. Do you think the boat that Ben Gun made is beneficial?

Group 6

- 1. From your own opinion of Silver, would he really ask another ship to come to take them home if Captain Smollett accepted his offer?
- 2. Jim thought that his friends didn't want him anymore. Do you agree with this feeling?
- 3. Why do you think that Dr Livesy went to Silver with a white flag?

Group 7

- 1. How do you think Jim was a great enemy of Silver? What was the result of that?
- 2. Do you think that all the pirates were loyal to Silver? Why?
- 3. Why do you think Dr Livesy treated the pirates and wanted them to be better?

Group 8

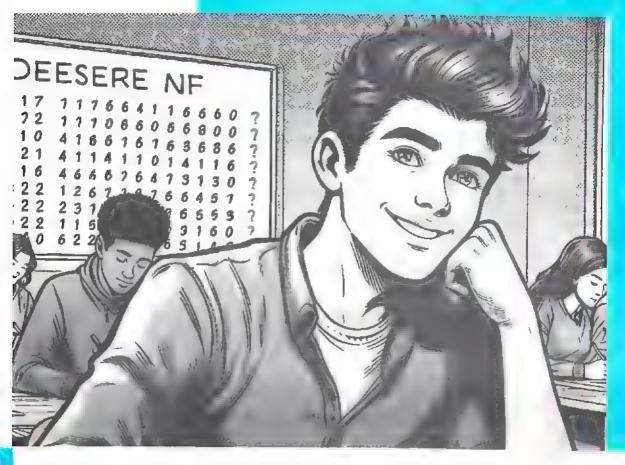
- 1. Why do you think Silver wanted to help the boy, although he was the leader of the gang of pirates?
- 2. Show that Silver was a tricky character.
- 3. Why do you think that George was not happy even after seeing the map?

Group 9

- 1. In your own opinion, was Jim right when he decided to stay with the pirates and not to run away?
- 2. Why do you think that there was a pointing skeleton?
- 3. How do you think Dr Livesy could mislead the pirates?

- 1. What is your opinion about the character of Dr Livesy?
- 2. How do you think Silver tried to maintain trust among the pirates?
- 3. Why do you think that the journey back to Bristol was challenging?

Finnion Tables



- Tests
- Al-Azhar Listening Texts





القاهرة - إدارة المعصرة

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:
1. The players are standing close to their trainer. The antonyms of "close"

	_			
a) distant	b) open	c) deep	d) remote	e) shut
2. The voice on the ph	one was familiar. The	synonyms of "fa	miliar" are	
()()a) strange	b) known	c) unknown	d) strong	e) crear
Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or d:			
3. The doctor told me t	o stop this medicine a	as I have a/an	to it.	
() a) sens'bi ity	b) reactor	eactor c) admiration		d) a lergy
4. She was sent to stud	y at a/ansch	nool where she I	ived and studied	l.
a) abroad	b) boarding	c) aboar	d	d) boarder
5. In case of fire, everyo	one is asked to	the burning h	nouse quickly.	
() a) evacuate	b) remove	c) move		d) enter
6. Her father's condition	is really serious, so he	needs to be take	en to d	epartment at once.
_ a) rallway	b) aquarium	c) casual	lty	d) qua ity
7. The of the p	plane has made it easi	ier to travel arou	ınd the world.	
() a) discovery	b) exploration	c) preser	ntation	d) invention
8. A/An is a peri	od of time in which so	omeone works t	o learn the skills	needed to do a job
a) apprenticesh p	b) relationship	c) partne	ership	d) championship
9. This is the engineer	designs are s	o wonderful.		
() a) whose	b) who	c) which		d) wnom
10. You smoke	in the hospital. It is ill	egal.		
() a) shouldn't	b) mustn't	c) needn	n't	d) don't have to
11. He a prize f	or winning the drawir	ng competition.		
() a) gave	b) had given	c) was given		d) has given
12. Fatmaher s	ister that she was goi	ng to the library	to study.	
🧓 a) said	b) asked	c) reques	sted	d) told
13. i asked her why	early the previou	s day.		
() a) did she leave	b) would she leav	e c) had sh	ne left	d) she had left
14. If ! had money, !	in a villa.			
(a) would live		b) will liv	re	
c) I've		d) would	I have lived	

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

What are your goals and ambitions for the future? Which job do you want to do when you leave school? Everyone should have their goals and ambitions and try their best to achieve them. They should have a lot of skills to cope with this changing world of work. 150 years ago, there were not many choices. Some people took academic jobs such as becoming a lawyer or an accountant. Others took jobs that needed vocational skills, such as becoming a farmer or a carpenter. Today, however, there are hundreds of new jobs which we did not have ten years ago. This is good news for young people today because there are many new exciting jobs that they can do.

An example of these exciting jobs is computer programming for mobile phone companies. Mobile phones are developing every year and phone companies need people to help to develop them even more. Another new job is something called library science. The use of these libraries is to know how to understand information on the internet. This is very important for businesses which have a lot of information about their customers and want to know how to use it, so they can self their things. So, there are a lot of opportunities for work in the future, but they may not be the jobs that you have heard of before.

Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or d:			
15. The best title for this	s passage is "".			
a) Ever-changing j	obs	b) Academic jobs		
c) Unwanted jobs		d) Vocational jobs		
16. Based on the passag	je, which of the follow	ing sentences is CORRECT?		
a) Jobs today are s	imilar to those in the p	ast.		
b) Jobs in the futu	re will be more traditio	nal.		
c) Jobs in the past	were only vocational.			
d) Jobs in the futu	re may be different fro	m those nowadays.		
17. Which of the followi	ng jobs couldn't peop	le do 150 years ago?		
a) Academic jobs.		b) Computer programmi	ing	
c) Vocational jobs.	c) Vocational jobs, d) Farming.			
18. The main idea of the	passage is that some	future jobs		
a) m ght not exist	today	b) will be vocational jobs	;	
c) will be the same	e as 10 years ago	d) will be the same as 15	0 years ago	
19. According to the pas	ssage, "customers" are	people who		
(*) a) seli	b) manufacture	c) analyse	d) buy	
20. The best sentence w	hich summarises the	passage is		
(a) academic jobs v	vill prevail in the future			
b) pilots and astron	nauts will be the most	needed jobs in the future		
c) ,obs in the future	e will be connected wi	th computer and technology		
d) vocational jobs	will prevail in the futur	e		
21. We can infer from th	e passage that	can benefit from new jobs.		
a) old people	b) youth	c) retired people	d) pensioner:	

22, Choose	the correct	English	trans	ation:
------------	-------------	---------	-------	--------

– إن بندنا في حاجة إلى مواطنين يعملون أكثرهما يتكلمون. فالعمل الجاد هو السبيل الوحيد للتغلب على مشاكلنا الاقتصادية والاجتماعية ورفع مستوى المعيشة. () a) Our country needs citizens who work more than talk. Hardly work is the only way to overcome our economic and social problems and raise the standard of living.

- b) Our country needs citizens who work less than talk. Hard work is the only way to overcome our economic and sociable problems and improve the standard of living.
- c) Our country needs citizens who work more than talk. Hard work is the way to overcome our economica and social problems and reduce the standard of living.
- d) Our country needs citizens who work more than talk. Hard work is the only way to overcome our economic and social problems and raise the standard of living.

- Through education, we can acquire the necessary knowledge, skills and values. It also he	≥lps
us become beneficial members of our society.	

من خلال التعليم، يمكننا اكتساب المعرفة والمهارات والقيم الضرورية كما أنه يساعدنا على أن نصبح أعضاء نافعين لمجتمعنا.	(a
من خلال التعليم، يمكننا اكتساب المعرفة والمهارات والقيم الضرورية كما أنه يساعدنا على أن نأثى بأعضاء نافعين لمجتمعنا.	(b

- من خلال التدريس، يمكننا اكتساب المعرفة والمهارات والقيم اللازمة كما أبه يساعدنا على أن نصبح أعضاء نافعين لمجتمعنا،

	 عن حلال التعليم، يمكننا ،كتساب المعرفة والمهارات والقيم الضرورية كما أنه يساعدنا على الانصبح أعضاء نافعين لمجتمعنا.
4. Answer th	he following questions:
1. What do	you think happened in the fort while Jim was away?
40044000440044044044	441341344134441344413444134441344444134444134444134444413444441344444134444413444444
and so see an appearance of	
2. How do y	you think Jim got to the fort?
# h h c a h h c a a a a a a a a a a a a a	
3.Why did	Captain Smollett say, "I know that we can win" after the fight?
4174755447564475447547564	77 30733414 0 14444 1941 1
	essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: e you would like to live in"
*** PRIC(ARPH + AIRPA + 191	
Antibuda bavol vb swibdvdo	***************************************

#4 ## \$# 1 \$** 0 \$ 1 #4 # \$ *** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	
d 4 kb ds. 4.99 kb min pshipag f. binn	
ná ná dá hármán ka áda ritmen ha	

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. One of the many adva	ntages of living in Alexa	ındria is that you	can eat out	at almost any time of
the day. The synonyms	of the word "advantag	e" are		
a) disadvantages	b) demerits c)	pros) cons	e) merits
2. Doctor Livesy gave the	map to Silver because	it was useless. The	e antonyms	of the word "useless"
are				
a) worthless	b) unusable c)	useful d) pointless	e) valued
Choose the correct answe	er from a, b, c or d:			
3. I can't stop sneezing b	ecause I have an	to your pets.		
a) allergy	b) ally	c) alley		d) algae
4. A school is a s	chool where students li	ive as well as stud	y.	
() a) boarding	b) blooding	c) breeding		d) burdening
5. The company has laun	ched an advertising	in the hope	of attracti	ng new customers.
a) competition	b) race	c) campaign		d) charity
6. When my brother left :	school, he got a/an	with a large	company.	
a) certificate	b) apprenticeship	() degree		d) scholarship
7. He pushed the wheeld	hair up the and	d into the superm	arket.	
a) rip	b) ramp	c) lamp		d) comb
8. In my opinion, the bes	tis technology	because it make	s people's li	ves easier.
a) invention	b) discovery	c) exhibition		d) exploration
9. If she beat her friend a	t chess, sheve	ry happy.		
a) is	b) will be	c) would be		d) would have been
10. Scarcelythe n	oise when we rushed to	o the spot.		
a) we did near	b) had we heard	c) we had heard	1	d) we heard
11. Noran said that she	her clothes then.			
a) cleaned	b) was cleaning	c) has cleaned		d) would clean
12. The toys are everywhe	re in the room. The chile	drenthe	re.	
a) must play	b) must have played	c) can't have pla	iyed	d) might play
13. The teacher,a	ctivity is admired by ma	any people, has g	ot the prize	of the ideal teacher.
(a) who	b) which	c) whose		d) whom
14. The manager asked the	e secretary she	had sent the em	ail or not.	
a) if	b) weather	c) when		d) whether

Pizza 's very popular all around the world. People from many different countries love to eat it. And 'n each country, the pizza is a little different. In Japan, for instance, there are two kinds of pizza. One kind looks like the pizza you are used to seeing, but it often has seafood on it. The other kind of Japanese pizza looks more like a pancake. The ingledier's in that pizza are mixed up into the patter then, the batter is cooked like a pancake. Finally, the pizza is cut into slices just like the pizza you are used to eating. Many people in India also eat pizza. Pizza is a lot like an Indian bread called naan (Naha). Naan is like pizza dough. It is often brushed with butter and garlic. Indians like naan. So, when pizza came to India, it soon became popular. In India, you can get pizza with pepperoni. You can also get pizza topped with tandoori chicken. You can get your pizza with tofu too. Some Indians also add chilli flakes and ketchup to their pizza. Australians also love pizza. If you go to Australia, you can get a pizza with pepperoni. But you can also get a pizza with lamb or eggs. You can get a pizza with pineapple. In fact, pineapple is the most popular pizza topping. Some Australians also like cut-up pumpkin on their pizza. Others like shrimp on their pizza. There are many different ways to eat pizza. There are many different things you can put on your pizza. But no matter what's on the pizza, it's still a pizza. And people all over the world love it! What toppings do you like on your pizza?

15. Who would be mos	st interested in reading this i	text?		
a) A person that is	interested in science topics.	b) A person that re	ads history.	
c) A person that I	ikes to do maths.	d) A person that er	•	
16. Which is the most a	ccurate statement about th	e text?	, ,	
 a) It is about diffe 	rent pizzas around the world.			
b) It explains why	plzza is unhealthy.			
c) It is about man	y types of foods.			
d) It is about eatir	ng pizza in America.			
17. After reading the pa	assage, the writer wants to	Maquadosphonicuma g		
. a) describe pizza a	eround the world	b)get you to buy a	lot of pizza	
c) explain how to	make a pizza		explain where to find pizza In your town	
18. The underlined wor	rd " ingredients" means		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
1a)organs	b)members	c)meals	d)components	
19. Which is true for bot	th India and Australia?			
() a) You can get pizz	za with pumpkin.			
b) You can get piz	za with tandoori chicken.			
c) You can get pizz	a with pepperoni.			
d) You can eat pizz	a with lamb.			
20. Which food is pizza i	n India similar to?			
(a)Shrimp.	b)Naan.	c)Pineapple.	d)Pumpkin.	
21. Which of the following	ng sentences can summarise		The state of the s	
	food for people all over the			
	etimes have lamb or eggs on			
c)People in India k		·		
d)People all over the	ne world love pizza.			

ـ يزودنا الطموح بالحافز إلى العمل، فالإنسان بدون الطموح ريما يتشابه مع السفينة بدون دقة.

- a) Ambitious provides us with spur to work; man without ambition may be like a ship without a runder.
 - b) Ambition provides us with spur to work; man without ambition may be like a snip without a board.
- c) Ambition provides us with spur to work; man without ambition may be like a ship without a rudger.
 - d) Amoition offers us with spur to work; man without ambition may be I'ke a ship without a rubber.

- The use of technology has reduced physical activities, which has given rise to various health problems.
 - إن استخدام التكنولوجي قلل من الأنشطة البدنية التي أدث إلى ارتفاع في مشاكل صحية متجددة.
 - إن استخدام التكنولوجيا قلل من الأنشطة البدنية، الأمرالذي أدى إلى ارتفاع في مشاكل صحية متعددة.
 - · C ﴾ إن استخدام التكنولوجيا قلل من الأنشطة البدنية التي أدت إلى عدم الارتفاع في مشاكل صحية متعددة
 - d) إن استخدام التكنولوجيا قلل من الأنشطة البدنية التي أدت إلى ارتفاع في مشاكل بينية متعددة.

	id Silver arrive at the fort with a white flag?	pp641941419
	m right to cut the rope on the ship Hispaniola? Why? Why not?	
3. Why o	id the pirates no longer need Silver?	0 4 5 5 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5
	n essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following o keep healthy"	
	n essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following o keep healthy"	
"How 1	n essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following o keep healthy"	



Choose the TWO	(2) correct	answers out	of the	FIVE (5) opt	ions given:
----------------	-------------	-------------	--------	--------	--------	-------------

1. Definitely, he is geni	us. The synonyms o	of "definitely" are	giq qui hộnh đã hệ B	
a) certainly	b) absolutely	c) indefinitely	d) uncertainly	e) probably
2. Modern communica	tion made it	to buy anything o	easily.	
a) predictable	b) obtainable	c) impossible	d) readable	e) available
Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or	d:		
3. They wouldn't be in	London now	they caught the	midday plane.	
() a) unless	b) provided th	nat c) in case	e of	d) w'thout
4is a physical	condition that limit	ts someone to do s	omething.	
() a) Diversity	b) Stability	c) Possib	ility	d) Disability
5. People sometimes	arguments v	vith each other for	simple reasons.	
a) make	b) get	c) have		d) take
6. The boy in the	he garden is my sor	٦.		
) a) who playing	b) plays	c) who p	lay	d) that plays
7. You need to	an English course t	o be promoted.		
) a) make	b) talk	c) speak		d) take
8. We to help o	lean the garden ou	tside the school.		
() a) asked	b) asking	c) were a	sked	d) had asked
9. Adham his fo	ather watched the r	match with his frier	nds.	
a) told	b) promised	c) asked		d) said
10. I wanted to join a clu	ub near my house, s	o he gave me a/an	to fill in.	
a) applicant	b) invention	c) applic	ation	d) navigation
11. This is the house	I was born in.			
(a) where	b) which	c) what		d) when
12. I think yous	leep early and get u	ip early to be healt	hy. I only advise yo	ou.
(a) ought	b) can't	c) might		d) had better
13. Skills or knowledge	that make you eligil	ble for a job or wor	k is a/an	
a) average	b) award	c) certific	cate	d) qualification
14. Be careful! People w	ith or any o	ther respiratory dis	eases may be affe	cted easily.
(a) allergies	b) rules	c) leaflet	5	d) pets

In a very crowded noisy city where towering skyscrapers overshadowed the street below there, lived a poor boy named Jack. Jack roamed the street going door to door selling newspapers to pay for his school. One day, as he was walking to give out the newspapers, he felt weak and tired, so he asked some people for some food. No page gave him food until he reached the door of a girl whom he asked for only a glass of water. On seeing his poor clothes, she gave him a warm glass of milk for free.

Years later, the girl became a woman. One day, she fell very ill. She visited many doctors, but no one was able to cure her. Finally, she went to the best doctor in town. The doctor spent months treating her in a hospital. He spent days and nights looking after her. She was treated in the best hospital in the town. She feared that she wouldn't, by any means, afford the cost of the treatment. She wasn't poor, but the cost was too much.

Finally, it was time to pay the bill. It was a tresse moment for her. When the bill came out and the man in charge gave her the bill. She expected to find many thousands of pounds, but she found these words "Paid with a glass of milk". The moral of this story is that good things are rewarded.

for the hospital.		
	b) much money	
	d) a lot of money	
15		
b) fun	c) happiness	d) worry
n "No one" refers to	1***************	·
	b) the boy	
	d) the doctor	
sshidudaa da		
	b) the boy's school	
	d) a hospital account	
g the newspapers	IIIAAADDA oo boq ah g	
b) by car	c) on foot	d) by truck
when she read the v	words "Paid with a glass of milk	M.
b) surprised	c) annoyed	d) angry
ind became a	the IP	
b) doctor	c) teacher	d) seller
	b) fun in "No one" refers to g the newspapers b) by car when she read the v b) surprised and became a	b) much money d) a lot of money lis b) fun c) happiness in "No one" refers to b) the boy d) the doctor b) the boy's school d) a hospital account g the newspapers b) by car c) on foot when she read the words "Paid with a glass of milk b) surprised c) annoyed and became a

- يجب أن يتعاون كل أفراد المجتمع لمحاربة التنمر لأنه مشكلة اجتماعية خطيرة، وينتشر التنمريين طلاب المدارس والجامعات ويهدد الناس في كل مكان.

- a) All members of society must cooperate to support bullying because it is a ser ous social problem. Bullying interferes among school and university students and threatens people everywhere.
- b) A I members of society must cooperate to fight bullying because it is a serious social problem Bullying prevails among school and university students and threatens people everywhere.
- c) A I members of society must cooperate to encourage bullying because it is a serious social problem. Bully ng prefers among school and university students and threatens people everywhere.
- d) Ail members of society must cooperate to discourage bullying because 't is a serious social problem. Bullying refers to school and university students and threatens people everywhere.

- The government adopts a sustainable development strategy which represents a roadmap to achieve a dignified life for us.
 - التبني الوزارة استراتيجية تنمية مستدامة تمثل خارطة الطريق لكي تحقق حياة كريمة لنا.
 - لَتْبَنِي الْحكومة استراثيجية تنمية مستدامة تمهد خارطة الطريق لكي تحقق حياة كريمة لنا.
 - تنبني الحكومة استراتيجية تنمية مستدامة تمثل خارطة الطريق لكي تحقق حياة كريمة ثنا.

	 تتبنى الوزارة استراتيجية تنمية مستدامة تماثل خارطة الطريق لكي تحقق حياة كريمة لنا.
24.	Answer the following questions:
	1. Why do you think Ben Gun seemed a little crazy?
	2. What kind of person do you think Hands was? Why?
	3."And the boy? He'll be useful if we need to negotiate". What do you think Silver means by this?
25.	Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: "How to be a successful member in life."
	+ 5144 1-514- >- 14-4- 14-



Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. When I told him th	e news, his respons	e was only a smile.	The word "respon	se" means
a) feedback	b) sanitation		d) intention	e) solution
2. He is always stresse	d when he faces dif	ficult situations. Th	e antonyms of "str	essed" are
a) anxious	b) relaxed	c) disrupted	d) worried	e) light-hearted
Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c o	r d:		
3. The rich family adv	ertised for a	to teach their cl	nildren etiquette a	ınd languages.
a) governor	b) governess	c) gove	ernorate	d) government
4. I've already watered	d the plants; you	to do it aga	in.	
) a) needn't	b) shouldn't	c) don'	t need	d) mustn't
5. I asked Mariam if sh	ne wanted a piece o	of cake, and she	her head to	say yes.
a) shocked	b) nodded			d) turned
6. If I had money, I'd d	onate some to cha	rity, but unfortunat	tely I any	,
(j) a) haven't	b) don't have	c) didn'	't have	d) hadn't had
7. Life is full of	It's important to	enjoy the good ti	mes and learn fro	m the challenges.
				d) sighs and woes
8. 1 shrimp u				
a) had never eate	n	b) have	never eaten	
c) never ate		d) was	never eating	
9. STEM schools	open days at w	hich students play	computer games	to practise maths.
a) do	b) own	c) get		d) run
10. Emanher	teacher had reward	ded her for her goo	d essay.	
a) toid	b) said	c) expla	ined	d) informed
11. My daughter is a nu	rse. She works in th	e depart	ment in Mansoura	Hospital.
a) causality	b) realty	c) Casua	alty	d) vitality
12. The person	wishes have com	e true is very happ	y.	•
a) who	b) whose	c) whor	n	d) who's
13. She learned the art	of from he	er grandmother wh	no was a clever cra	iftswoman,
a) weaving	b) moving	c) wavir	ng	d) leaving
4. Hybrid vehicles use	a lot petr	ol to run their engi	nes than petrol-po	
a) tiny	b) little	c) less		d) few

Change the correct answer from a. b. c or d:

The elephant's trunk is a marvel of nature. It is probably the most useful nose in the world. It's not just a nose, but it is an organ that serves many purposes. An elephant's trunk is a fusion of the nose and upper lip, extending into a powerful limb with no bones, but it has about 40,000 muscles. Like most noses, it is used for breathing and smelling. However, elephants also use their trunks, like arms and hands, to lift food to their mouths. They suck water into their trunks and pour it into their mouths to get a drink. Sometimes they spray the water on their backs to give themselves a cool snower.

An adult elephant can hold up to four gallons of water in its trunk. Elephants can use their trunks to carry heavy things, such as logs that weigh up to 300 kilograms! The tip of the trunk has a little knob on it that the elephant uses like a thumb. The trunk's dexterity is so remarkable that it can perform difficult tasks like picking up a single blade of grass, a coin or even using a paintbrush.

Trunks are also used for communication. Two elephants that meet each other touch their trunks to each other's mouth, as if it were a kiss. Sometimes a mother elephant will calm her baby by stroking it with her trunk.

cito con the contest at				
15. Elephants use their	r to pick up sn	nall things.		
) a) noses		b) thumbs		
c) trunks		. d) knobs		
16. Elephants use the	sense ofto gre	eet each other.		
a) taste	b) smell	c) touch d):		
17. The elephant's trur	nk is a combination of	twomfoddd(6prtypmad d		
a) nose and lip		b) arm and leg		
c) mouth and tor	ngue	d) thumb and hand		
18. We understand from	m the last paragraph ti	nat elephants use their trunks	to	
() a) play games		b) move heavy things		
c) suck water		d) show feelings		
19. The elephant's trun	ik can do the job of	other organs.		
(a) two	b) three	c) four d)		
20. Adult elephants car	n carry weights up to	-occdence-to-dodes-fi-d		
a) one ton		b) half a ton		
c) less than half a	ton	d) more than half a ton		
21. The word "dexterity	"in the second paragra	aph means		
() a) power	b) skill	c) bravery	d) ability	

ـ لن تنجح في الحياة ما لم تمتلك دافعًا قويًا ورغبة صادقة في الوصول إلى ما تصبو إليه. فالحياة بلا هدف لا معني لها.

- a) Success in life can't be achieved when you have motivation and strong desire to achieve what you are inspired to. Life is meaningless without a purpose.
- b) You won't be successful in life if you don't get a strong desire and true motivat on to ach'eve your aims. Life without an aim is aimless.
- c) Life without an aim is meaningless. You should have a strong desire and true motivation to get what you want,
- d) You won't succeed in life unless you have strong motivation and a sincere desire to achieve what you aspire to. Life without a purpose is meaningless.

- The national agenda of Egypt, known as Vision 2030, embodies the country's comprehensive strategic plan that aims at attaining sustainable development objectives in the long run.
 - المعدد الأجندة الوطنية لمصر، المعروفة باسم رؤية ٢٠٣٠ ، الخطة الاستراتيجية العامة للبلاد التي تهدف إلى تحقيق أهداف التنمية المستدامة على لمدى الطويل.
 - تجسد الأجندة الوطنية لمصر، المعروفة باسم رواية ٢٠٣٠ ، الخطة الاستراتيجية الشاملة للبلاد التي تهدف إلى تعريف أهداف التنمية المستدامة على المدى الطويل.
 - تجسد الأحندة الوطنية لمصر، المعروفة باسم رؤية ٢٠٣٠، الخطة الاستراتيجية الشاملة للبلاد التي تهدف إلى تحقيق أهداف الننمية المستدامة على المدى الطويل.
 - خسد الأجندة الدولية لمصر، المعروفة باسم رؤية ٢٠٣٠ ، الخطة الاستراتيجية الشاملة للبلاد التي تهدف إلى تحقيق أهداف التنمية المستدامة على المدى الطويل.

24. Answer the following questions:	
1. Why do you think Ben Gun refused to get into the fort?	
• 118()(4())(4())(4())(4())(4())(4())(4())	144 66 54 188 15 188 0 PPR 1 P 188 1 P44 1 R 1 D 1
From your point of view, how did Captain Smollett know the pirates would from the north?	
3. What is the moral lesson of the novel "Treasure Island"?	
25. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the foll	owing:
"Hygiene and sanitation"	3
	0
AND	D- 04DP444#Bbbyr441949Pp3 - 04EPt4
######################################	·=====================================

30

القليوبية – إدارة شبين القناطر

Choose the TWO (2) o	orrect answers out o	f the FIVE (5) o	otions given:	
1. The antonyms of t	he verb "reassure" are .	montal anyonda adabago ago go		
a) reform	b) annoy	c) retire	d) worry	e) revise
2. The synonyms of t	he adjective "terrible" a	are		
()() a) horrible	b) clean	c) lazy	d) dreadful	e) powerfu
Choose the correct ar	swer from a, b, c or d	l:		
3. The minister will gi	ive a prize to the comp	anyex	cports are very hig	gh.
a) that	b) which	c) what		d) whose
4. During the earthqu	ake, the population m	nust th	eir houses immed	liately.
(a) damage	b) harm	c) inhat	oit	d) evacuate
5. We enoug	gh time, so we needn't	hurry. Let's wall	k.	
a) don't have	b) no longer hav	ve c) still h	ave	d) have no
6vehicles a	re those that use vario	ous types of fuels	s at the same time	1.
() a) O d	b) Hybrid	c) New		d) Fast
7 playing co	omputer games waste:	s your time, you	can play as you lil	ke.
(a) in case of	b) If	c) Unles	S	d) W'thout
8. Parents mustn't be	to naughty c	hildren.		
्र a) nice	b) poor	c) smart		d) cruel
9. Dr Ali is the head de	octor in the	department in El	Qaser El Eni Hosp	oital.
(a) casual	b) optional	c) casua	lty	d) occasiona.
10. It is very important	to your ideas	to other people	which can be dif	ficult sometimes.
a) contact	b) connect	c) contra	act	d) communicate
11. Tanni won 16 medal	ls in athletics events fro	om the 100 met	ers up to the 800 i	meters1
gold.				
(a) includes	b) included	c) are inc	cluded	d) including
12is a disease	that makes the perso	n unable to mov	e or walk partly o	r entirely.
a) Polio	b) Heartattack	c) Heada	che	d) Stomachache
13. my father	why I had come home	e late the night b	pefore.	
a) wondered	b) told	c) asked		d) said
14. After I had graduate	d from university, I got	tcontr	act to work here.	
a) a three-year		b) three-y	/ears	
c) three year's		d) a three	e-year's	

The Paralympic Games are the biggest sporting event for world-class athletes with disabilities. The sporting event runs in parallel with the Olympics, so it is called Paralympics. They are staged in the same place, but at a later date. The games grew out of the work of German neuro ogist, Dr Ludwig Guttmann. He started using sports to help soldiers who had suffered injuries in the Second World War, In 1948, he started the first international wheelchair in England. This was the seed which flowered into the Summer Paralympics twelve years later in Rome. Since then, the competition has gone from strength to strength. In the Paralympic Summer Games in Athens in 2004, 3,806 sportsmen and women from 136 countries battled to be the best. Athletes used to be grouped according to their type of disability, for example, sportsmen and women who didn't have arms or legs competed against each other. Now participants'evaluation is based on their ability to perform the skills required by their sport.

Like the Olympics, the Paralympics have introduced new sports. Some of these have grown from more traditional sports such as wheelchair rugby, cycling and swimming. Other sports are completely new like goalball. The latest sport to be added is wheelchair curling.

Choose the correct ar	iswer from a, b, c or d:		
15. The Paralympics a	re held the Oly	mpic Games.	
a) before		b) after	
c) by the time		d) during	
16. The italic bold wo	rd "staged " is similar in 1	the meaning to	
(") a) classified		b) delayed	
c) watched		d) held	
17. The original root f	or the Paralympics start	ted in England in	
(a) 1948	b) 2004	c) 1960	d) 1945
18. The best title for t	he passage could be "	AN REPORTED FOR THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY O	
a) The history of	the Paralympics		
b) The importan	ce of doing sport		
c) The nistory of	the Olympics		
d) How to be a c	hampion		
19. The Paralympics a	re forathletes.		
) a) fit		b) disabled	
c) amateur		d) professional	
20. The first internation	onal Paralympic Games	were	
(a) wheelchair		b) cycling	
c) swimming		d) goal ball	
21. From the last para	agraph we infer that	were added to the Paraly	ympics.
a) more particip	ants	b) grouped teams	
c) Olympics		d) new games	
[63]			

- التعليم جزء لا يتجرأ من تقدم الأمم ومن ثم لا بد من الاهتمام به لأنه ركن الزاوية والعمود الفقري للرخاء.

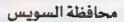
- a) Education is part and parcel of the nations' regress that's why it must be given due care as it is the corner stone and the backbone of luxury.
- b) Education is part and parcel of the nations' progress that's why it must be given due care as it is the corner stone and the backbone of prosperity.
- c) Education is part and parcel of the nations' stress that's why it must be given due care as it is the corner stone and the backbone of luxury.
- d) Education is port and parcel of the nations' progress that's why it must be given due care as it is the corner stone and the backbone of welfare.

 Health is better than wealth; life will be meaningless and severe if we are unhealthy, so it 	t is
believed that prevention is better than cure to avoid diseases.	

بيجنا أسحاء لذلك يعتقد أن الجفاظ خير من الدواء لتجنب المرض	 الصحة أغلى من الثروة فالحياة سوف تصبح بلا معنى وقاسية لو أم 	1
المراجع والمساور والمساور والمراجع والم	4.3 0.0 0	

- b) الصحة أغلى من الثروة فالحياة سوف تصبح بلا معنى وقاسية لو أصبحنا غير أصحاء لذلك يعتقد أن الوقاية خير من العلاج لتجنب العرض.
- C) الصحة أغلى من العال فالحياة سوف تصبح بلا معنى وقاسية لو أصبحنا أصحاء لذلك يعتقد أن أن الوقاية حير من العلاج لتجنب المرض.

d) الصحة أغلى من الثروة فانحياة سوف تصبح بلا معنى وقاسية لو أصبحنا غير أصحاء لذلك يعتقد أن الرعاية خير من الدوء لتجنب المرض.	
24. Answer the following questions:	
1. Dr Livesy proved to be generous. Explain.	****
2. Do you think that Jim was lucky or not? Why/ Why not?	10+44
3. Hands was a deceiver. Do you agree or not? Justify your answer.	
25. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: "Is technology always a good thing?"	*****
######################################	41741
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	
444 \$444 \$444 \$444 \$444 \$444 \$444 \$444	h# 1+1
IN 10	10044
187(4) 298(4) 298(4) 287(4) 288(4) 28	****
	e de maio



Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

Test (d)

r. we can say that the	rules are either	Of		
;a) done	b) had	c) followed	d) spent	e) broken
2. I asked my father to	close as I w	as so frightened.		
a) stay	b) take	c) set	d) keep	e) play
Choose the correct ans	swer from a, b, c or c	i:		
3. You can lift weights	to strengthen your a	rm and leg	\$10+4\$\$110 \$	
a) blood	b) competition:	s c) musc	les	d) acnievements
4. Those who never wo	ork hard will hardly	in life or	work.	
a) succeed	b) success	c) succe	essful	d) fai ure
5. The in our	field is very fertile.			
a) sale	b) sail	c) seal		d) soil
6. The girl was very	when she saw	the black cat.		
a) frightened	b) frightening	c) intere	esting	d) alive
7. Some migrating bird	ds can by th	ne moon.		
a) control	b) notice	c) navig	ate	d) relax
8. Hygiene reduces the	of being il	I.		
) a) link	b) possibility	c) respo	nsibility	d) suggest on
9. If he were taller, he	a good bask	cetbali player.		
a) be	b) will be	c) would	d be	d) were
10. to the clu	b until I had finished	the report.		
a) went	b) didn't go	c) won't	go	d) hadn't gone
11. My neighbour boug	ht a car after	how to drive.		
(_) a) learning	b) learned	c) had le	earned	d) earned
12. Do you cor	me to school early to	day?		
a) must	b) should	c) need		d) have to
13. Ramy asked Amr	going for his h	noliday.		
a) when he was	b) where is he	c)where	e was he	d) where he s
14. The telephone was	to enable p	eople to connect		
a) invents	b) inventing	c) inven	ted	d)invent

Have you ever imagined life without cell phones? People who are fifty or more will find this surprising as they used to live without mobile phones. Younger generations, on the other hand, think that they cannot do without mobile phones. If someone had said 50 years ago that people would be walking around with small wireless telephones in their hands, we would have called him or her mad. However, almost everyone now has at least one of them. People everywhere are walking around talking on their mobile phones. The phones are even being used for more than just communication. People use them for numerous purposes Mobile phones are used to play games, watch films, listen to music, pay money online and find information. They have become a very important part of our lives.

Mobile phones have not only made our lives more <u>convertif</u>, but they have changed the way we live. Before we had mobile phones, it was hard to reach a friend that was away from home. But thanks to these small devices, people can now get in touch with anyone, at any place, and at any time. To conclude, they have made us reachable wherever we are and whenever anyone likes.

15. We cannot use mobile phones for	» n
(a) playing games	b) washing our faces
c) getting information	d) listening to music
16. About fifty years ago, we	
a) did not have mobiles	b) had mobiles
c) used mobiles	d) were mad
17. Thanks to mobile phones,	
() a) we cannot find information	b) our lives are shorter
c) it is harder to reach a friend	d) our lives are easier
18. The antonym of the underlined word "conv	renient" is
() a) improper	b) proper
c) suitable	d) available
19. The adjective "numerous" can be replaced to	with
(a) many	b) little
c) few	d) small
20. The summary of the last paragraph is	mdddam P
, a) the disadvantages of cell phones	b) the advantages of cell phones
c) decreasing the use of cell phones	d) improving of cell phones
21. The best title for the passage can be "	AT THE PARTY IN TH
(a) Technology	b) Watching films
c) Ce I phones	d) Playing games

22.	Choose	the corre	ct English	translation:
-----	--------	-----------	------------	--------------

- يتفق الجميع على أنه من المهم الثعامل مع الغضب بطريقة حكيمة لكي لا تسمح له أن يتحكم بنا أو يجعلنا نقول أو نؤدي أشياء يمكن أن نندم عليها فيما بعد.

- a) Someone agrees that it is important to handle angry wisely so that we don't let it control us or make us say or do things that we lately regret.
- b) Everyone agrees that it is not important to handle anger wisely so that we don't let it control us or make us say or do things that we lately regret.
- c) All people don't agree that it is important to handle anger in wisely so that we don't let it control us or make us say or do things that we regret on later.
- d) Everyone agrees that it is important to handle anger wisely so that we don't let it control us or make us say or do things that we regret later.

- As a result of the climate change, fresh water has become a global problem that needs an urgent solution otherwise many countries would suffer from drought.
 - ... (a) سيصبح الماء العذب مشكلة عالمية تحتاج لحل ضروري والا فستعاني كثير من البلاد من الفيضان نتيجة للثغير المناخي
 - أصبح الماء العذب مشكلة عالمية تحتاج لحل ضروري وإلا فستعاني كثير من البلاد من الفيضان نتيجة للتغير المناخي.
 - نتيجة لتتغير المناخي قد أصبح الماء العذب مشكلة عائمية تحتاج لحل عاجل وإلا فستعاني كثير من البلاد من الجفاف.

	d) تتبجة للتغير المناخي قد يصبح الماء العذب مشكلة عالمية مما يستلزم حاَّّا مسلولًا وإلا فستعاني كثير من البلاد من الجفاف.
24.	Inswer the following questions:
1	Why do you think the fort was very important for Captain Smollett and his men?
2	If you were Jim, would you sail to the ship <i>Hispaniola</i> on your own?
3	Would you prefer to have Silver as a friend or an enemy? Why?
	Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: "The dangers of pollution and how to overcome them"



محافظة بورسعيد

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. The building was ve	ery old and tumbledow	n, so the police gav	ve the order to .	the area.
) a) evacuate	b) cover	c) empty	d) remain	e) explore
2. She's often cruel to	her sister. The synonyr	ms of the adjective	"cruel" are	2011-114-114-1
a) friendly	b) wicked	c) unkind	d) gentle	e) lifeless
Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c or d:			
3. I didn't enjoy that n	ovel because the	is very compl	icated.	
a) publisher	b) plot	c) character	C	l) poet
4. My son can't eat ba	nanas because he has	a/an		
() a) hyglene	b) emergency	c) sense	d	l) allergy
5. Aswan is a city	is famous across	the world.		
a) when	b) where	c) which	d) who
6vehicles u	se both petrol and ele	ctricity to drive the	engine.	
a) Used	b) Broken	c) Ancient	d) Hybrid
7. Our neighbour	to hospital in an	ambulance after th	ne fire last night	•
a) is taken	b) was taken	c) had taken	d) was taking
8. We are going to star	rt aagainst si	moking.		
(a) championship	b) camp	c) campaign	d) chaos
to he went to the	ne cinema, he	his work.		
	b) had finished	c) was finishi	ng đ	would finish
- ■ ARRESTE	touch with my o	ld friend.		
a) me	b) did	c) got		lost
11. Ahmed his	s brother to give him a	lift to work becaus	e he was late.	
() a) asked	b) questioned	c) said	d)	wondered
12. What would you do	if your friend	. an accident?		
a) has	b) will have	c) had	d)	would have
13. He was absent from	school yesterday. He			
a) must be	b) can't be	c) has to be	d)	must have been
14. He wants to do a/an	to learn how	to be a builder.		
a) industry	b) apprenticeship	c) attendant	d)	degree

Scient'sts believe that there are many reasons for climate change. One reason could be the changes in the amount of heat which actually comes from the sun at different times. Another could be volcanic dust. People have also been adding gases such as carbon dioxide to the atmosphere. These are called greenhouses because they hang in the atmosphere around the Earth like the roof and walls of a greenhouse. The Earth receives heat and light from the sun and sends this back into space as infrared radiation. Much of this radiation cannot pass through the greenhouse gases and this causes increasing temperature near the Earth. The amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere is increasing mainly because all countries burn fossit fuels such as or, natural gas and coal. The destruction of the big rainforests, which, absorb carbon dioxide and give out oxygen, makes matters worse. What can be done to prevent his situation? Global warming is a problem that affects every country and every person in the world. First of all, all governments must agree to stop the destruction of the world's rainforests. Secondly, they must agree to reduce the amount of carbon diox de that transport and industries into the atmosphere. And we can all play a part as individuals. We should all try to reduce the amount of carbon dioxide we emit into the atmosphere. This can be done by driving fuel-efficient cars. The best way people can help is to use public transport as much as possible instead of their cars. And finally, we should plant more trees in the cities and on farms to give us back the air we need.

15. If the amount of carbon dioxide doubles, th	e average temperature
() a) decreases	b) reduces
c) ncreases	d) recovers
16. To decrease pollution, people can use	налогия а
a) the'r private cars	b) their private cars and bikes
c) old buses	d) public transport
17. Fuel-efficient cars	
a) use a lot of fuel	b) use less fuel
c) purn fuel efficiently	d) both b & c
18. The underlined word "emit" means	
a) absorb	b) take in
c) release	d) stop
19. The best title for the passage is	
() a) rainforests	b) climate change
c) carbon dioxide	d) fuel
20. The amount of carbon dioxide increases in	the atmosphere because of
a) burning fossil fuels	b) heat and light from the sun
c) the destruction of houses	d) both a & b
21 helps us to get more oxygen.	
() a) Building factories	b) Cutting rainforests
c) Absorbing infrared radiation	d) Planting trees

ـ يعتبر العمن الجماعي جزءًا أساسيًا لتقدم مكان العمل. فالعمل الجماعي الناجح يعتمد بشكل أساسي على التعاون بين كل أعضاه الفريق.

- a) Teamwork is an essential part of workshop progress. Successful teamwork relies mainly on cooperation among all team members.
- b) Teamwork is an essential port of workplace progress. Successful teamwork relies mainly on cooperation among all team members.
- c) Teamwork is an essential part of workplace progress. Successful teamwork relies mainly on separation among all team members.
- d) Teamwork is an essential part of workplace progress. Successful teamwork relies mainly on cooperation among all team members.

- Online learning becomes more popular today, as more people have access to the internet. You can study whenever you choose.
 - a () أصبح التعلم عن طريق الإنترنت أكثر شيوعًا اليوم حيث إن العزيد من الناس لديهم إمكانية الاتصال بالإنترنث فيمكن أن تدرس في أي وقت تختاره،
- أصبح التعلم عن طريق الإنترنت أكثر صعوبة اليوم حيث إن العزيد من الناس لديهم إمكانية الاتصال بالإنترنت فيمكن أن تدرس في أي وقت تختاره.
- 🔾 أصبح التعلم عن طريق الإنترنت أكثر شيوعًا اليوم حيث إن القليل من الناس لديهم إمكانية الاتصال بالإنترنت فيمكن أن تدرس في أي وقت تختاره.
- d) أصبح لتعلم عن طريق الإنترنث أكثر شيوعًا اليوم حيث إن العزيد من الناس الديهم إمكانية الانصال بالإنترنث فلا يمكن أن تدرس في أي وقت تختاره.

24. Answer	the	followi	ng q	juestio	NS:
------------	-----	---------	------	---------	-----

	hat do you think the significance of the pointing skeleton is?
2. Si	lver didn't come into the fort, but he stayed at the door. Why do you think so?
3. Jir th	n had two different feelings when he realised that his friends were still alive. What do you ink these feelings are?
25.Writ	te an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: giene at home"
edindegg had proceed to	
P741 HE P41 5 U P41 P41	

محافظة الفيوم

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

F-170

1. "After the violent ea	arthquakes in Turkey	,, all the old house	es were evacuated".	. The word
"evacuated" can be	replaced by	and		
a) searched	b) abandoned	<) destroyed	d) deserted	e) built
2. Two antonyms for "	messy" are	and		
(a) orderly	b) nut	c) neat	d) cheat	e) cube
Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c o	rd:		
3. Mariam likes to hel	pand poo	r children.		
a) cruel	b) rich	c) wea	lthy	d) orphan
4. My friend was	when he saw t	he snake in the fic	eld.	
a) frightened	b) frightening	g c) frigh	ntens	d) fright
5. A child whose pare	ents are dead is a/an	from the section of t		
a) toodier	b) teenager	c) orpl	han	d) adult
6. I took my father's p	lace in our compan	y while he was	***************************************	
) a) abroad	b) board	c) abo	ard	d) broad
7. We should change	the on ou	r beds once a wee	ek.	
a) carpet	b) curtain	c) bed	lding	d) towel
8. When I travelled to	Europe, i couldn't a	idaptits	weather.	
) a) with	b) to	c) on		d) for
9. They the	meeting as the mar	nager was very an	gry.	
a) must have att	ended	b) mig	ght have attended	
c) should have a	ttended	d) sho	ouldn't have attende	ed
10 for the N	lile, Egypt would be	a desert land.		
a) fit were	b) If it had be	een c) If it	hadn't been	d) fit weren't
11. Dina was punishir	ng Omar when I calle	ed her. This means	b beerganngdddbbidillebl d	
a) Dina was beir	ng punished by Oma	r when I called her		
b) Omar was no	t being punished by	Dina when I called	l her	
c) Omar was be	ing punished by Dina	when I called her		
d) I was being p	unished by Dina who	en I called her		
12. Which one of the	following sentences	is CORRECT?		
) a) While I reach	ed the station, the bu	is left. I missed it.		
b) As soon as I f	inished my homewo	rk, a TV film had sta	arted.	
c) I watched a fi	lm last night. Before i	that, I have done n	ny homework.	
d) Hardly had I	arrived home when r	ny phone rang.		

100 Part 4

13. Hani said that he	a new flat yet.		
a) didn't find		b) hasn't found	
c) hadn't found		d) wasn't found	
14. They said something	g very cruell t	hink they should apologise.	
() a) on which	b) at which	c) about which	d) for which
Read the following pas	ssage, then answer the	e questions:	

We are living in the age of the internet. The internet is one of the most effective means of communication. t is of great penetrs in our daily life. This is because of several reasons. Firstly, it nelps us to communicate with our friends and relatives abroad. Secondly, it provides different information on different subjects. Thirdly, it makes us in touch with the latest current events all over the world. Fourthly, it enables us to do our shopping without travelling. Fifth y, we can p ay games on the internet with foreign friends. In addition to that, the internet helps us to make new friends everywhere. It has become easy for everyone to log onto the internet. The youth are crazy about it everywhere.

In spite of that, the internet has many disadvantages. It can waste our time and our money. It can destroy our young men because it shows them some bad habits and traditions. To sum up, the internet is like a knife with which we can cut an apple to eat or kill someone.

Choose the correct ar	iswer from a, b, c or d:		
15. What does the und	lerlined pronoun "It" refe	er to?	
() a) The time.		b) A knife.	
c) The internet.		d) An apple.	
16. Which of the follow	ving words describes the	e word "benefits"?	
() a) Jses.	b) Log.	c) Dangers.	d) Traditions.
17 young me	n use the internet.		
() a) Few	b) None of	c) Fewer	d) A lot of
18. Thanks to the inter	net, it's easy to	new friends.	
(**) a) leave	b) make	c) cut	d) show
19. The internet makes	shopping		
) a) hard	b) crazy	c) easy	d) lazy
20. The internet is one	of the most effective m	eans of	
a) travelling	b) eating	c) living	d) communication
21. We should	. the disadvantages of tl	he internet.	
a) waste	b) avoid	c) enjoy	d) find

22.	Choose	the	correct	English	translation	n:
-----	--------	-----	---------	---------	-------------	----

- إن احترام المعلم وتقديره واجب على كل فرد في المجتمع لأن المعلم هو أساس العملية التعليمية.

- a) Respecting and appreciating the teacher is the duty of all individuals in soc ety, the teacher is the basis of the educational process.
- b) Respecting and appreciating the teacher is the duty of every individual in society because the teacher is basis of the educational process.
- c) That respecting and appreciating the teacher is the right of every individual in society because the teacher is basis of the educational process.
- d) Respecting and appreciate the teacher is the duty of every individual in society because the teacher is basis of the educational process.

- A lot of people can win their pattle	against physical disabilities with strong will.
	 a
	طاء مستماره الكثير من الناس أن يكسيما مع كتمم ضد العلاقات البيضة بالإرادة القوية ،

	100000
) هستطيع الكثير من الناس أن يكسبوا معركتهم ضد الإعاقات البيئية بالإدارة القوية.
	 ضد الثامي أن يكسبوا معركتهم ضد الإعاقات البدنية بالإدارة القوية.
24. /	Answer the following questions:
	Why do you think that Captain Smollett asked his men to watch Silver carefully?
	with do you dilling that captain should asked his men to water sheet carefully?
2.	Do you think that Jim's plan was a good one? Why?
3.	Prove that Jim was very kind and liked Captain Smollett.
	(4478/4478/07) PORT (3) PORT (
25 14	Mules are as a first a constitution of the same and a s
	Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED and FIFTY (150) words on the following:
•	Why do people travel abroad?"
	NAME AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPER
	The state of the s
4	
	Andrew and the property of the second



Choose the TWO	(2)	correct answers	out of t	he FIVI	E (5	options given:
----------------	-----	-----------------	----------	---------	------	----------------

1. To be honest, I don'	t think he has much	chance of winni	ng. The antonyms	of the word "honest"
are				
a) loyal	b) dishonest	c)innocent	d) deceitful	e)genuine
2. I had a stressful day	at work which made	me a bit exhau:	sted. The word "str	essful" can be
replaced by				
a) tiring	b) relaxing	c) legal	d)disturbing	e)comfortable
Choose the correct ans	swer from a, b, c or o	d:	-	
3. The president declar	red a state of	after the floor	d.	
) a) war	b) emergency	c) horro	or	d)excitement
4. You attend	my sister's wedding	ceremony. I'll be	e so happy if you o	ome.
, a) may	b) can	c)shou	ild	d)must
5. Some migrating bird	ls can by th	e moon. They us	se the moon as a g	uide.
(a) navigate	b) educate	c)nom	inate	d)calculate
6. The patient	. to leave the hospita	al until he had go	ot better.	
a) hasn't allowed	b) wasn't allowe	ed c)hadn	't allowed	d)didn't allow
7. We should teach our	children not to be	to anim	als.	
a) descent	b) pleasant	c) blind		d)cruel
8. The writerr	novel won the Nobel	Prize was extrer	mely proud.	
) a) whose	b) which	c)that		d)who
9. When his breathing s	topped, the doctor o	lid him	. to make him brea	athe again.
; a) CRP	b)GPI	c)CPR		d)CBC
10. The teacher told us the	nat the earth	around the su	n.	
) a) turn	b) turned	c) turns		d)had turned
11. Although teachers' sa	laries aren't very	, they offer	great services to	the society.
() a) rewarding	b) practical	c)tempo	*	d)varied
12. Farida to the			revise for the exam	١.
a) must have gone	_		have gone	d)might go
13. The brave young offic	er was given a	for his heroi	sm.	
'a) memory	b) medal	c)belt		d)mark
14. A new school		ear.		
ja) had been built	b) was built	c)was bu	uilding	d)built

My hobby is reading. I read storybooks, magazines, newspapers and any kind of material that I find interesting. This hobby got started when I was a little boy. I had always wanted my father and mother to read fairy tales and other stories to me. Soon they got fed up and tired of having to read to me continually. So as soon as I could, I learned to read. I started with simple ABC pooks, and soon could read simple fairy tales and other stories. Now I read just about anything that is available.

Reading enables me to learn about so many things that I would otherwise not know. I learned about now people I'ved in tygone days of magic and mystery. Hearned about the wonders of the world, space travel, human achievements, gigantic whales, tiny viruses and other fascinating things about our world.

The wonderful thing about reading is that I do not have to learn things the nard way. For example, it is unnecessary to catch a disease to know that it can kill me. I know the danger, so I can avoid it. Also, it is unnecessary to go deep into the jungle to learn about the tiger. I can read a l about it in a book.

Books provide the reader with so much information and facts. They have certainly helped me In my daily life. I am better equipped to cope with living. Otherwise, I would go about ignorantly learning things the hard way. So, I continue to read. Besides being more informed about the world, lalso spend my time profitably. It is indeed a good hobby.

Choose the correct answer	er from a, b, c or d:		
15. The writer has liked rea	ding since		
a) his graduation	b) his childhood	c) his marriage	d) his youth
16. Through reading, the p	erson becomes	no 4	
`a) knowledgeable	b) available	c) famous	d) fairy
17. In addition to helping t	the person to know mar	y things, reading is a	
(a) disaster	b) responsibility	c) hobby	d) danger
18. The word "bygone" mea	ans		
a) the things that will	happen in the future	b) the things that hap	pen da ly
c) the things that will	never happen	d) the things that happened in a past t	
19. The writer likes to read	dime-ri o-coccano-base D		
() a) stories	b) magazines	c) newspapers	d) al. mentioned
20. The underlined pronou	un "It" refers to		
a) time	b) reading	c) book	d) world
21. The best title for the pa	assage is "".		
a) Reading is a useful	hobby		
b) Reading books is r	more important than read	ding newspapers	
c) Reading isn't enou	igh to learn about the tig	er	
d) Reading only help	s us to learn about diseas	ses	

- التحدث بأكثر من لغة أجنبية وتعلم مهارات الكمبيوتر من أهم المؤهلات التي يحتاجها سوق العمل.

- a) Speaking more than one English language and learning computer skills are two of the most important qualifications which the job market needs.
- b) Speaking more than one foreign language and learning computer ski is are two of the most important qualifications which the job market needs.
 - c) Speaking more than one foreign language and learning computer ski is are two of the most important modifications which the job market needs.
 - d) Speaking more than one foreign language and learning computer skills are two of the most important qualifications which the job market rejects.

- Nobody is perfect	t and it is natural	to make mistake	es, so we s	should	l meet o	thers'	mistake	35
with forgiveness.								

 Nobody is perfect and it with forgiveness. 	is natural to make mistakes, so we should meet others' mistakes
	📜 a 🧷 لا يوجد شخص كامل ومن الطبيعي أن نخطئ لذلك يجب أن تقابل أخطاء الآخرين بالانتقام.
	 لا يوجد شخص مثالى ومن غيرالطبيعي أن نخطئ لذنك يجب أن نقابل أخطاء الأخرين بالعفو.
	 لا يوجد شخص مثانى ومن الطبيعي أن تخطئ لذلك يجب أن نقابل أخطاء الأخرين بالتجاهل.
	d لا يوجد شخص مثاني ومن الطبيعي أن تخطئ لذلك يجب أن نقابل أخطاء الآخرين بالعفو.
24. Answer the following qu 1. If you were Captain Smo	lestions: llett, would you accept the truce with the pirates? Why?
2. Why do you think Dr Live	esy wanted to find Ben Gun?
3. In your opinion, were the	e pirates right to try not to keep Silver as a captain? Why?
	ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
"The importance of friend	isnip in our life
441 and 401 64 seed 40 154 64 to hall 10 14 to hall 10 radio or parties and the contract of the	
######################################	447 2444 411 372 1418 417 147 147 147 147 147 147 147 147 147

101101-101101-101-101-101-101-101-101-1	
THE PROPERTY OF THE REST OF THE PROPERTY OF TH	
	bb41
	1001
	atha d

محافظة المنيا

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

 The word "respond 	l" is equal to			
a) answer	b) refuse	c) participate	d) reply	e) repeat
2. This is; it's	not dangerous.			
a) d'fficult	b) secure	c) serious	d) safe	e) heavy
Choose the correct ar	nswer from a, b, c or	d:		
3. Before the	medicine, he had ea	iten a lot.		
a) took	b) take	c) had ta	ken	d) taking
4. We use wi	nen we don't know w	hich road to take.		
(_) a) vehicle	b) app	c) GPS		d) CPR
5. I have lost one of m	ny gloves; It	hem somewhere.		
a) must have dro	pped	b) need	to drop	
c) should have dr	ropped	d) have t	to drop	
6. He often a	bout not feeling app	reciated by his co-	workers.	
a) realises	b) confirms	c) sugge	sts	d) complains
7. Iron expands if	>~>holden p H			
a) it is heat	b) heats	c) it is he	ated	d) heating
8. Robots can be used	to dangero	ous tasks.		
a) delay	b) perform	c) carry		d) stop
9. This offer	only for new student	S,		
a) blogs	b) develops	c) impro	ves	d) applies
10. This manr	more than 20 great b	ooks 100 years ago),	
a) has written	b) is writing	c) wrote		d) is written
11. Thousands of child	ren werebe	cause of wars .		
, a) bul ied	b) orphaned	c) varied		d) included
12. We all waved good	bye to him yesterday	as heawa	ay.	
a) is driving	b) drive	c) drove		d) has driven
13. I met the genius bo	yskills are a	mazing.		
a) that	b) whom	c) who		d)whose
14. By the time I reache	ed the station, the tra	in		
a) has eft	b) is leaving	c) was let	ft	d) had left

Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:

The tiger is the largest living cat species and it mainly lives in Africa and Asia. It has a powerful body with a large head and a long tail. It was first scientifically described in 1758 and is classified into 8 types.

Throughout the tiger's life, it lives, mainly in the forests of Russia and China. The tiger is a dangerous killer that mainly hunts gazelles it usually lives by itself and takes large pieces of land. It defends this land against other tigers and humans. Females give birth to usually two or three that stay with their mother for about two years. When becoming independent, they leave their mother's home and establish their own.

Since the early 20th century, tiger populations have lost at least 93% of their historic numbers. Major reasons for this decline are losing forests and hunters that kill tigers to sell their fur, which is extremely expensive. Tigers also sometimes attack and even kill people.

The tiger is considered the main enemy of the lion. Since tiger populations are greatly different in size, the "average" size for a tiger may be less than that of a lion, while the biggest tigers are bigger than the lions. The Siberian tigers are considered to be the largest type of tigers, as they are even larger than lions.

Tigers were kept since ancient times and trained to perform in circuses and other entertainment shows. They were even sold as pets for rich businessmen. Tigers appeared in different cultures worldwide.

15. Tigers areb	efore the age of two.		
() a) dependent		b) independent	
c) scientific		d) humans	
16. Tigers usually live	redetanthose open &		
) a) near rivers	b) near oceans	c) in jungles	d) in forests
17. Since the 20th centur	y, tigers have lost	of their population.	
a) haif	b) quarter	c) most	d) few
18. Losing forests	the numbers of tigers	in the world.	
a) increased	b) decreased	c) didn't affect on	d) finished
19. Tigers protect their la	and against		
a) other tigers only		b) humans only	
c) elephants		d) tigers and humans	
20. Siberian tigers are	lions.		
() a) smaller than		b) larger than	
c) the same size as		d) more effective than	
21. Tigers sometimes	humans.		
) a) attack		b) protect	
alive for two years with		d) have more numbers	than

22. Choose the correct E	nglish translation:	
a) Modern technolog	ر التكنولوجيا الحديثة على العالم. يجب أن نتعامل معها يحكمة حتى تتجنب أضرارها. gy affects us. We should deal with it wisely to avoid its harms	. ت ۇل ر
b) Modern technolog	gy doesn't affect the world. We should deal with it wisely to avoid its har	ms
c) Modern technolog	y affects the world. We should deal with it to avoid its harms.	
d) Modern technolog	gy affects the world. We should deal with it wisely to avoid its harms.	
23. Choose the correct A	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
 English is an extreme an excellent future. 	ely important language. It can increase your opportunity of having	
	 أ) الإنجليزية ثقة مهمة جدًّا. لا يمكن ثلقة الإنجليزية أن تزيد فرستك الحصول على مستقبل ممتار. 	3 (
	b الإنجليزية لغة مهمة جدًّا. يمكن للغة الإنجليزية أن تقلل فرصتك للحصول على مستقبل ممثاز.)
) الإنطيزية لفة مهمة جدًّا، يمكن للغة الإنجليزية أن تزيد فرسنك للحصول عنى مستقبل ممثان. 	-
·	 الإنجليزية ليست لغة مهمة جدًا. لا يعكن للغة الإنجليزية أن تزيد فرصتك للحصول على مستقبل ممتار. 	t
1. Why do you think Silv	•	*******
2. If you were Jim, woul	d you join the pirates?	
3. What do you think of	the character of Hands?	
	ut ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:	
"The advantages and o	disadvantages of mobile phones"	rl da prad
######################################		
Acadequa inadilingsi qabilibeqtalibeqtpb)?e= 6000f00	2-1-2-1-2-1-2-1-2-1-2-1-2-1-2-1-2-1-2-1	
diamodiaquit hiddaquilad(qoq-b-u(qbiyvuvymrbommibbuvom	12-12-12-12-12-12-12-12-12-12-12-12-12-1	*****
40) } 1 44 994 44 993 44 4 994 3 116 14 44 1 111 555 55 111 510004 111 655 111 51		******
HILL DESIGNATION OF A SECOND OF SECOND OF SECOND SE		•••••
	4	

Final Tests

Best (W)



Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. The driver got off the	car immediately a	after the fire started	. The synonyms	of the word
"immediately" are	*************			
· (a) later	b) at once	c) eventually	d) finally	e) instantly
2. The government work	ks hard to build st	ations which can	enough	electricity.
() a) do	b) take	c) produce	d) place	e) generate
Choose the correct answ	ver from a, b, c or	d:		
3. My mother doesn't ke	eep food	in the kitchen becau	use it helps bac	teria to grow.
() a) cleaner	b) preservativ	es c) dishes		d) waste
4. Google maps can hel	p people	through strange pla	aces which the	y travel to.
a) navigate	b) control	c) notice		d) leave
5. Most modern buildin	gs have both stair	s for walkers and	for whee	elchairs.
a) ramps	b) wires	c) pavem	ents	d) streets
6. Working in the emerg	gency room of a m	ajor hospital is high	ıly woı	rk.
a) careful	b) stressful	c) person	ıal	d) extreme
7. If there's anything you	u don't understand	d, I'll be happy to	it to you	•
a) choose	b) explain	c) bully		d) iose
8. We diving or	n the coral reef of t	the Red Sea last sun	nmer.	
a) went	b) did	c) made		d) played
9. My students, some of	got the fu	ull marks, are going	to be honoured	d.
(a) who	b) whose	c) which		d) whom
10. He told me that he	into a new f	lat the week before.		
a) move	b) moves	c) has mo	oved	d) had moved
11. My friend me	a good hotel to st	tay in.		
(a) advised	b) said	c) spoke		d) recommended
12. Drivers traffic	rules to enjoy safe	e journeys on roads.		
a) must be broken	b) must break	c) mustn'	t be broken	d) mustn't break
13. They won't come to the	he party w	e invite them.		
a) without	b) unless	c) in case	of	d) when
14. The player got the go	ld cup for playing	well. He tra	ined hard.	
a) can't be	b) must be	c) can't h	ave	d) must have

The neighbours next to my house are my favourite people. The man is a retired army officer and his wife is still working for the nearby university. They are very hospitable and usually invite their friends to lunch. It is particularly enjoyable to wake up on Friday morning to the sounds of their music playing, which are really quite artistic. However, I also love to hear them laughing when they make a mistake in their music playing. Besides music, carpentry is still the man's main interest, and most days he is outside in his workspace in the garden, making an artistic piece of furniture. My neighbours are ideal to I ve next door, too, because they can be very helpful if I need them. I respect them as they never interfere in my private life and I behave with them in the same way. We have helped each other with numerous emergencies, such as fires and car accidents. We also cooperate with each other in the over for coffee, with some of their friends who are usually very interesting people: poets, painters, professors and other lively persons whom I enjoy meeting. Sometimes we go to the fireworks display. Apart from this, we simply live peacefully, side by side.

15. At the neighbours' house, the writer meet	S INTERDEDUCATION I
. a) Interesting people	b) uninteresting people
c) soldiers and artists only	d) officers and professors on y
16. The underlined words "little ways" refer to	vehilmmore appears of
a) short roads	b) not long streets
c) personal business	d) simple services offered
17. What is the man's main interest?	
(_) a) Carpentry.	b) Music.
c) F.reworks.	d) Both a & c.
18. The narrator had many neighbours who v	vork as
a) poets	b) painters
c) professors	d) all of these
19. The writer likes his neighbours as	•
a) they are very generous	b) they are respectful
c) they are helpful	d) all the previous answers
20. The writer's neighbours are ideal as	Make p
(1a) they interfere in his private life	b) they are noisy
c) they are helpful	d) they have an artistic piece of furniture
21. What is the job of the writer's neighbour?	
() a) A retired teacher.	b) A doctor.
c) A retired officer.	d) A poet.

– لقد أصبحت مياه الشرب مشكلة عالمية يمكن أن تؤدي إلى حروب بين كثير من الدول في كل أنحاء العالم. ·

- a) Drinking water has become a global problem that can lead to wars between several countries all over the world.
 - b) Water has become a national problem that can lead to wars between several countries a lover the world.
- c) The river has become a regional problem that can lead to wars between several countries all
 over the world.
 - d) Drinking water has become a local problem that can lead to wars between several countries
 a lover the world.

- Those who make our life happy and simple are never forgotten; you should make friends with such amazing people around because you rarely find them.
 - الا يمكن أبدًا أنْ ننسى من يجعلون حياتنا سعيدة ويسيطة، ويجب عليك أن تكون صداقات مع مثل هؤلاء الأشخاص المذهلين من حولك لأنك نادرًا ما تجدهم
 - b) لا يمكن أبدًا أن ننسى من يجعدون حياتنا سعيدة ويسيطة، ويجب عليك أن تكون صديق هؤلاء الأشخاص المفاجئين من حولك لأنك نادرًا ما تجدهم.
 - ونقك الذين يجعلون حياتنا سعيدة ويسيطة لا يمكن أبدًا أن تنساهم، ويجب عليك أن تُكون صداقات مع مثل هؤلاء الأشخاص المذهلين من حولك لأنك دائمًا ما تجدهم.
 - d) لا يمكن أبدًا أن ننسى من يجعلون حياتها سعيدة ويسيطة، ويجب عليك أن تُكون علاقات مع مثل هؤلاء الأشخاص الأغنياء من حولك لأنك نادرًا ما تجدهم.

24	Answer the following questions:
	1. Why do you think Silver has helped the group, although he is still a pirate until the last minute
	2. What would happen to the men if the pirates didn't leave the island?
	3. Do you think that Silver had the right to be the captain of the ship? Why?
25	Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: "A short story starting with" It was really a very bad experience that
	\$14(19)+4(14

	1815-1844-44 18-44

Final Tests

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

Chall Still

 I suggest that my sor 	hard for	r his exams.		
a) had studied	b) study	c) studying	d) should study	e) studiea
2. A lot of men were fou	and dead after the	accident. The anton	yms of the word "de	ad" are
a) boring	b) interesting	c) alive	d) impressive	e) l'ving
Choose the correct answ	wer from a, b, c o	rd:		
3. Changing the	every day is im	portant to protect y	ourself from bacter	ia.
a) ped	b) bedding	c) curtai	n	d) room
4. The can do s	some of the dang	erous jobs in factori	es that man used to	do in the past.
a) internet	b) mobile	c) tablet		d) ropot
5. To be a good citizen,	you should be	to your coun	try.	
a) loyal	b) careful	c) practi	cal	d) assured
6. Ramy trains very hard	d because he wan	ts to win a medal in	Hedeomioprejishopheddo H	
(_) a) powerlifter	b) powerlifting	ng c) athlet	e	d) athletic
7. l alwaysmy	phone before i lea	ave home.		
a) charge	b) remove	c) choos	ie	d) cycle
8. If you your n	nind about comin	g tonight, just give	me a call.	
a) choose	b) explain	c) miss		d) change
9. Drivers wear	a seat belt while o	driving into the city.		
a) need	b) might	c) must	have	d) have to
10. Can you kindly hand	me the file	cover is white?		
a) who's	b) whose	c) which	1	d) that
11. It was when I	had seen him cor	ming that I realised	he returned home.	
a) that	b) only	c) hardly	1	d) sooner
12. He to sit dow	n until he had apo	ologised.		
a) didn't allow	b) doesn't alle	ow c) wasn'i	t allowed	d) isn't allowed
13. She said that she	two strangers	s enter the office tw	o hours before.	
() a) was seeing	b) had seen	c) has se	en	d) was seeing
14. I hadn't expected	## 			
a) what he said	b) which said	c) what	had been said	d) what had said
112 Part 4				

Many experts believe there are too many people in the world. Unless there are big changes in the way people think about the number of children they should have, the world's population will double in 25 years. There will be more than 20 cities with a population greater than 20 million. Now, there is only one. Some people – who do not understand what "overpopulation" means point to countries such as Australia and say, "There is plenty of room there." Although most of Australia is unpopulated, and much of it's thinly populated, there are reasons for this. Firstly, much of the land is desert and waterless, and secondly, even the land that is not desert is not suitable for anything, not even growing grass. Another major problem we shall have to face as the world's population grows is a shortage of energy. We are using up coal and oil and when they have been used up, we shall have to find something to take their place. It is true that we can make electricity from the heat of the sun and moving water, but we do not yet have the technology to do this in a big way. Perhaps, the biggest problem we shall have when the world's population doubles will be pollution. The air we breathe is already badly polluted.

15. It is expected tha	t the world's population will	in 25 years.		
(a) lessen		b) decline		
c) double		d) decrease		
16. The word "water	ess" means			
) a) wet	b) damp	c) fertile	d)ar.d	
17. When coal and oi	l have been used up, we sha	412944122444740000		
a) search for oth	ner sources of energy	b) use computers in	nstead	
c) wait for scien	itists to solve the problem	d) try to do without	them or any other kind	
18. The best title for t	the passage is "".			
a) The world's p	opulation	b) The world's pollu	tion	
c) The world's desert		d) The world's problem		
19. Australia is relativ	ely a/ancontinent.			
() a) unpopulated		b) populated		
c) populous		d) overpopulated		
20. How many preser	nt cities have a population of	fover twenty million?		
a) Only 1.		b) 20.		
c) More than 20.		d) Less than 20.		
21. What is the reason	n behind the number of peo	ple in Australia?		
(a) Much of the I	and is desert.	b) There is coal and	oil.	
c) The air is poll	uted.	d) The land is fertile.		

- لم يعد معرض الكتاب وسيلة لبيع الكتب فقط ولكنه أصبح مركزًا للثقافة والفنون والعلوم أيضنا.

- . a) The Book Fair is no longer a means to sell books only, but it has become a centre of culture, arts and science as well.
 - b) The Book Snow is no longer a window to sell books only, but it has become a centre of culture, arts and science as well.
- c) The Book Market is no longer a means to sell books only, but it has become a centre of culture, arts and science as well.
 - d) The Bookshop is no longer a means to sell books only, but it has become a centre of culture, arts and science as well.

23. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Online learning is becoming more popular today, as more people have access to the internet. You can study whenever you choose.
 - التعلم عن بعد عن طريق الإنترنت يصبح منزايدًا اليوم لأن الكثير من الناس لديهم بطاقة الإنترنت. فمن الممكن أن تذاكر في أي وقت تختاره.
 إن التعلم في المنزل عن طريق الإنترنت أصبح منزايدًا اليوم لأن الكثير من الناس لديهم وسيلة لاستخدام الإنترنت، قمن الممكن أن تذاكر في أي وقت تختره.
 - 🔾 تعدم الإنترنت أصبح متزايد اليوم لأن الكثير من الناس لديهم وسيلة لاستخدام الإنترنت. فمن الممكن أن تدرس في أي وقت تختاره.
 - أن التعلم عن طريق الإنترنت أصبح متزايدًا اليوم لأن الكثير من الناس لديهم وسيلة لاستخدام الإنترنت. فمن الممكن أن تدرس في أي وقت تختاره.

24. Answer the following questions:

1. Why do you think that Silver said the last offer loudly?

dibantumanamanamanamanamanamanamanamanamanaman
2. Do you think that Dr Livesy was a generous man? Why?
3. Do you like Jim's character? Why?
25. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
"Choosing the right job"
\$460 popped (ANTI) (refricted to the control of the
171423178481834181844899184444444444444444444444
419/411919/419-419-419-419-419-419-419-419-419-419-
*** (*********************************

Final Tests



THE CALL

1. The prize will be had	nded to the com	petitor personally. 1	The synonyms of	the word "personally"
are				
a) 'ngivigually	b) publicly	c) privately	d) especial y	e) in general
2. I have never	sailing with my	friends.		
a) gone	b) travelled	c) played	d) done	e) been
Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c	or d:		
3. She finally	ner ambition to v	isit Dream Park.		
) a) acnieved	b) campaig	ned c) com	peted	d) improved
4. A/Anis a po	erson who belie	ves strongly in socia	I change and wo	rks hard to make this
happen.				
a) compet tor	b) Paralymp	oian c) powe	erlifter	d) activist
5. After World War II, Ge	ermany was	into two separa	te countries.	
a) divided	b) ensured	c) expla	ined	d) found
6. Everyone should be	very careful abou	it personal		
a) sanitation	b) first aid	c) hygie	ne	d) hospitality
7. My business trip to G	iuinea was	! made such god	od deals.	
() a) rewarding	b) reliable	c) qualif	fied	d) flexible
8. My father works for th	e United Compa	ny for years. This mea	ns he is an experie	nced there.
a) unemployment	b) employm	nent ⁻⁾ empl	oyee	d) employer
9. The policeman waved	d to her to turn ri	ght, but she turned l	eft. She hav	e understood him.
a) must	b) may	c) can't		d) coula
10. If Kamal were faster, I	he a goo	d footballer.		
() a) be	b) will be	c) would	d be	d) were
11. The woman v	waiting over ther	e is my cousin.		
a) whose	b) whom	c) who's		d) who
12. Aswan,is in t	he south of Egyp	t, is the place where	I currently work.	
) a) where	b) which	c) no wo	ord	d) that
13. A: Do you know if he	is OK after the ac	ccident? B: I'm not su	ire; hehis	arm.
() a) might break		b) can't i	have broken	
c) may have broken	1	d) must	have broken	
14. The man with	. I live is my uncle	e.		
() a) whom	b) who	c) whose	2	d) which

Idenagers today live in a very competitive world. It is more important than ever to succeed at school if you hope to have a chance in the job market afterwards. It's no wonder that many young people worry about letting down their parents, their peers and themselves. In trying to please everyone, they take on too many tasks until it becomes harder and harder to balance homework assignments, parties, sports activities and friends. The result is that young people suffer from stress.

There are different ways of dealing with stress. Everyone knows that caffeine, whether is in the form of coffee or soft drinks, keeps you awake and alert which is sometimes good. But caffeine is a drug which can become addictive. In the end, like other drugs, caffeine only eads to more stress. A better way to deal with stress is to exercise. Research has proved that physical exercise is a good release from stress because it increases certain chemicals in the brain which calm you down. Enough sleep is also an important way of avoiding stress and of staying healthy and full of energy. Another way to avoid stress is by managing your time effectively. It is better to do a few tasks really well than lots of tasks badly. Know your limits and try not to take on too much work. Finally, if it all gets beyond your control, don't panic or get hysterical.

15. The best title for this passage is "".	
a) Teen activity	b) Teen stress
c) Teen hobby	d) Teen culture
16. The writer is for the idea of the of wo	ork.
a) amount	b) quantity
c) quality	d) mass
17. Having a lot of burdens results in	
a) happiness	b) success
c) stability	d) stress
18. Having caffeine leads to	
a) less stress	b) feeling healthy
c) more stress	d) heart disease
19. According to the text, caffeine is	
a) useful	b) harmless
c) useless	d) a mixed blessing
20. How many ways are mentioned in the passa	ge to deal with stress?
a) 3.	b) 4.
c) 5.	d) 6.
21. The underlined pronoun <u>t</u> "refers to	п «
a) stress	b) caffeine
c) energy	d) physical exercise

- يجب أن يعتبر كل مصرى نفسه مرشدًا سياحيًّا؛ لكي تزدهر السياحة لأنها مصدرهام للدخل القومي.

- a) Every Egyptian must consider themselves tour guides so that tourism can flourish because it is an important source of the national income.
- b) Every Egyptian must consider himself a tour guide so that tourism can flour sh as it is an important source of the national income.
- c) Every Egyptian must consider themselves tourist guides so that tourism can flourish as it is an important resource of the national income.
- d) All Egyptians must consider themselves tourist guides so that tourism can improve as it is an important source of the national economy.

- We can help solve the problems, but in the end, change must come from within, with strong investments not only in infrastructure but also in all aspects of life.
 - a) تستطيع المساعدة في حل مشاكلنا ولكن في النهاية يجب أن يأتي التغيير من الداخل عن طريق الاستثمارات القوية ليس فقط في لبنية التحتية ولكن أيضنا في كل مجالات الحياة.
 - المساعدة في حل مشاكلنا ولكن في النهاية يجب أن يأتي التغيير من الداخل عن طريق الاستثمارات القوية ليس فقط في المبائي ولكن أيضنا في كل مجالات الحياة.
 - من الممكن أن نستطيع المساعدة في حل مشاكلنا ولكن في النهاية يجب أن يأتي التغيير من الداحل عن طريق الاستثمارات القوية ليس فقط
 في البنية التحقية ولكن أيضًا في كل نظرات الحياة.
 - (c) نحن نستطيع حل مشاكلنا ولكن في النهاية يجب أن يأتي التغيير من الداخل عن طريق التعلوير القوى ليس فقط في البنهة التحتية ولكن أيطنا في كل مجالات الحياة.

24.	Answer the following questions: 1. Do you think Captain Smollett is a good captain? Why/Why not?				
	2. Why do you think Captain Smollett put up a flag earlier on the fort?				
	3. Why do you think Ben Gun refused to go inside the fort?				
25.	Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: "The problem of food shortage all over the world"				

Final Tests



Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FP. E | 5 | 6pt.ons given:

1. All students are un	der becau	se of the coming e	cams.	
a) treasure	b) pressure	c) stress	d) stairs	e) pleasure
2. The young boy was	s kind to the cat. Th	e antonyms of the	word "kind" are	
a) cruel	b) dishonest	c) foolish	d) just	e) heartless
Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c o	or d:		
3. Miss Huda works as	s a for us. S	she is responsible fo	or looking after t	he whole house.
a) homeworker	b) governes:	c) tutor	•	d) housekeeper
4. Something has gor	ne with the	e car engine. It need	ds a mechanic.	
a) right	b) wrong	c) out		d) back
5. We should make us	se of thew	e have in life.		
a) opportunities	b) salaries	c) puni	shments	d) medicines
6. A is a very	old story that peop	ole tell about a fam	ous event or pers	ion.
a) crime	b) goal	c) leger	nd	d) stone
7. Only a can	scare all those peo	pple at the same tim	ne.	
a) monster	b) human	c) man		d) child
8. The plane	after I had sent the	text message to m	y wife.	
a) took off	b) took on	c) took	out	d) took in
9. Five people	. to have been injur	red in the crash.		
a) had been repo	rted	b) were	reported	
c) have reported		d) were	reporting	
10. The computer is a u	seful machine	stores a lot of i	nformation.	
a) which's	b) whose	c) what		d) that
11. A little abou	at this complicated	subject.		
a) has known		b) are b	eing known	
c) is known		d) is go	ing to know	
12 training har	d, you can't win the	e match.		
) a) W thout	b) Unless	c) In cas		d)lf
13. The bus who	en I arrived at the s	tation, so I didn't m	niss ít.	
a) leaves	b)left	c) has le	eft	d)had eft
4. I have just seen Oma	ar at school. He	be at home.		
a)can't	b)mustn't	c)can		d)must

Picture the scene: a young woman is walking to her car in a multi-storey car park late at night. Suddenly, a man jumps out at her from behind a column. She is not defenceless and she kicks him. While he is on the floor, she jumps into her car and drives away unharmed. This scenario should teach you three important things: Real life is nothing like in films; never walk alone at night, whether you are a man or a woman; and most importantly, use your brain, and not your body, to defend yourself against an attack. Staying safe is all about not putting yourself in a dangerous situation. Avoid a potential attack before it happens by using your common sense This means don't go out alone at night, stay in well-lit areas, make sure someone always knows where you are, walk with confidence, and carry a mobile phone with you. Basically, don't make yourself a target. Attackers look for people who are you nerable if you find yourself in a dangerous situation, where you are being threatened, try and defuse it. Try not to make the situation worse by trying to fight. The best defence is to remove yourself from the situation. Calmly walk away, run as fast as you can, or eventually you can use your force.

15. The woman who hi	t the man was			
a)in real life		b)in a dream		
c)acting in a film		d)imagining		
16. Using theis	the most important thi	ing to defend yourself again	nst an attack.	
) a) brain		b)body		
c)gun		d)weapon		
17is your last:	solution if you are in a d	angerous situation.		
a)Running	b)Walking	c)Escaping	d)Fighting	
18. The best thing to do	o when you are in a tigh	t corner is to		
() a)smoke	b)fight	c)trick	d)escape	
19. The main idea of the	e passage is			
a) pest ways to de	efend yourself			
b)how to attack of	other people			
c)watching films	and how to avoid it			
d)dangerous situ	ations in life			
20. What does the write	er mean by "common se	ense"?		
() a) How to be emo	itional.	b)How to think pract	tically.	
c) How to smell of	ther people.	d)How to feel sad.		
21. Attackers look for p	eople who are vulnerab	ole It means people who are	Paristradinas :	
a)easy to attack		b)difficult to attack		
c)trying to fight		d)calm	d)calm	

ـ نسعي لتجنيق الاستقرار والأمن لتشجيع الاستثمار في المشروعات القومية في كل أنحاء البلاد.

- a) We seek to achieve stability and security to encourage investment in international projects all over the country.
 - b) We seek to achieve instability and security to encourage investment in national projects all over the country.
 - c) We seek to achieve equality and security to discourage investment in national projects all over the country.
 - d) We seek to achieve stability and security to encourage investment in national projects all over the country.

- The government and individuals should pay more attention to the problem of bullying as it's a very serious problem that threatens the whole society.
 - يجب على الحكومة والطلاب الدفع إلى مشكلة التنمر لأنها مشكلة صارمة تهدد المجتمع بأكمله.
 - ل يحب على الحكومة والناس الانتباه إلى مشكلة البلطجة لأنها مشكلة خطيرة تهدد الدولة بأكملها.
 - رحب على الحكومة والأفراد الانتباه إلى مشكلة التسمر لأنها مشكلة خطيرة تهدد المجتمع بأكمله.
 - ل يجب على الدولة والأفراد أن يدفعوا إلى مشكلة التنمر لأنها مشكلة جادة تهدد المجتمع بأكمله.

	Answer the following questions: . Prove that Jim was very kind and liked Captain Smollett!
2	. Why do you think that Jim decided to take the pirates' flag down?
3	. Why do you think Hands wants to hurt or kill Jim?
	Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: "How we can solve the problem of illegal immigration"

	4 PI PA PA TO THE STREET OF TH
	IAANAN MARKAN MA

Final Tests



Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

d A 	E			
1. Aswan lies in				
a) a south	b) the south	c) the south of	d) southern	e) the southern of
2. Just be honest – do	you like this shirt	or not? The antony	ms of the word "h	onest" are
a) innocent	b) deceitful	c) loyal	d) genuine	e) disnonest
Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c o	ord:		
3. If he doesn't leave	he'll be lat	e for the meeting.		
a) surprisingly	b) difficultly	c) imm	ediately	d) different y
4. The water tank is		we fill it?		
a) full	b) filled	c) emp	ty	d) milky
5. They could take lega	l action against yo	ou if you break the	terms of the	
a) sk II	b) contract	c) challe	enge	d) idea
6. I'm not to g	ive advice on such	matters.		
) a) stressful	b) frustrating	c) quali	fied	d) frightened
7. She must have done	something wrong	because she looks	5 SO	
(a) transparent	b) guilty	c) myste	erious	d) proved
8. We our car \	with the price we v	wanted for it in the	local newspaper.	
a) employed	b) advertised	c) forgo	t	d) taught
9. The man the	car was stolen cal	led the police.		
) a) who's	b) whom	c) whos	e	d) from whom
10. Eventually, I reached	a stageI b	egan to enjoy my	work.	
a) which	b) whose	c) what		d) where
11. No sooner th	e match than he v	vent home.		
a) he watched		b) he ha	id watched	
c) does he watch		d) had h	ne watched	
12. My neighbour bough	nt a car after	how to drive.		
a) learning	b) being learn	ned c) had le	earned	d) rearned
13. The floor is wet. Some	eone wate	er on it.		
a) must have spilt	b) can't have :	spilt c) must :	spill	d) may sp ll
14. He me if I had	taken the decisio	en.		
a) said	b) asked	c)told		d)wondered

In the past, people travelled on foot or on horseback and suffered many hardships. Nowadays, they travel by a r, by land or by sea. People do not all travel for the same reasons. Do you know why people go on journeys? Some people go on business. This means that they are busy with something; they have work to do, and they travel to do that work.

Some people travel for their health. Perhaps the doctor has told them that they must go to a warmer country. Or perhaps they have to go to a cooler one for the summer. In some places, there are health springs. The water of these springs is special water, which is very good for the health. People from places far away come to drink the water of these springs or to bathe in <u>liem</u>. Or perhaps people are recovering from an illness and the doctor has ordered them to have a change of a re-

Muslims trave to Saudi Arabia every year to make a pilgrimage. People travel for other reasons, such as exploration, politics, study and military reasons. Other people travel for pleasure, but they begin to wonder where the pleasure is! When you travelled, was it for pleasure? Were you travel ing sick? Did you find travelling a pleasure or did you wish that you had stayed at home?

choose the correct answer from a, b, c or	G.
15is a religious trip.	
() a) Pi grimage	b) Politics
c) Study	d) Military
16. What does the writer mean by "have a	change of air"?
a) Open the window.	b) Switch on a fan.
c) Travel into space.	d) Travel to a healthy place.
17. The underlined word "them" refers to	enti sondy a no mitrop ti
) a) springs	b) people
c) reasons	d) journeys
18. People travel to Mecca every year for	dealestanges w
a) politics	b) recovering
c) tourism	d) pilgrimage
19. People who travelled in the past faced	difficulties because
a) they travelled a lot	b) they travelled for long distances
c) they traveiled on foot	d) they fought while travelling
20. People travel for reasons.	
a) no	b) the same
c) different	d) much
21. At the present time, people no longer to	ravel
() a) on horseback or on foot	b) by air
c) by sea	d) by land

- يجب أن يلعب كل فرد دورًا إيجابيًّا في تنعية بلدنا حتى تنعم الأجيال القادمة بالرخاء.

- a) Everyone should play a positive role in the development of our country so that future generations can enjoy prosperity.
- b) Everyone should play a negative role in the development of our country so that future generations can enjoy prosperity.
- c) Everyone should play a positive rule in the development of our country so that future generations can enjoy prosperity.
- d) Everyone should do a positive role in the development of our country so that future generations can enjoy prosperity.

- Youth are the backbone of any nation and the base of its progress. So, governments should provide them with the necessities of life to help them be better citizens.
 - (a) إن الشباب هم العمود الفقرى لأى أمة وأساس تقدمها، لذلك يجب على الحكومة توفير ضروريات الحياة لهم لتساعدهم على أن يكونوا مواطنين صائحين.
 - إن الشباب هم العمود الخنفي لأي أمة وأساسها؛ لذلك يجب على الحكومة توفير ضروريات الحياة لهم ليكونوا مواطنين أقوياء.
 - 🥥 🗓 الشباب هم العظمة الخلفية لأى أمة وأساس تقدمها، ثلاثك على الحكومة توفير ضروريات الحياة لهم لتساعدهم على أن يكونوا مواطنين صائحين.
 - d) إن الشباب هم السند لأي أمة وأساس رخائها، لذلك يجب على الحكومة توفير ضروريات الحياة لهم لتساعدهم على أن يكونوا مواطنين جيدين.

24	Answer the following questions: 1. If you were Jim, would you trust Hands? Why? Why not?
4	2.What do you think Jim thought about Hands at first?
	3. Why do you think Jim was not frightened of Silver?
25.	Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: "Television as a means of communication"

Al-Azhar (1)

منطقة القاهرة الأزهرية – علمي



1	Comple	ete the missing	parts in the following	dialogue:	
	Nabila	and Huda are ta	alking about their goal	ls in life.	
	Nabila	:Can I ask you a	bout your biggest goal	in life?	
	Huda	: My biggest go	al in life is (1)		medicine.
	Nabila	: (2)	>=====================================	7	
	Huda	: Yes, I know it's	very difficult, but I'm an	nbitious.	
	Nabila	: (3)		***************************************	
	Huda	: I plan to achiev	ve it by studying hard to	get high marks this year.	
	Nabila	: I hope you will	achieve your goal in life	2.	
	Huda	: (4)		04040444040404040044004440	
2	Choose	the correct ans	swer from a, b, c or d:		
	1. We ar	e going	for a meal. How about j	oining us?	
	(a) on		b) down	c) out	d) into
	2. The p	ictureb	y a good photographer	last week.	
	a) too	ok	b) was taken	· c) was taking	d) takes
	3. Ali is r	not keen to	for this job as it isn't	rewarding.	
	(a) rep	oly	b) deploy	c) imply	d) apply
1	4. That is	s the shop	my brother works.		
	(a) wh	10	b) which	c) that	d) where
	5. If I	you, I wou	ld read this book.		
	(a) am)	b) had been	c) are	d) were
4	6. We sh	ould boil milk to	kill harmful		
	(a) info	ection	b) injection	c) bacteria	d) allergy

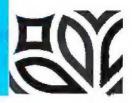
Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Online education allows students to attend classes without going to a school building. The online community means students can share their opinions and discuss what they are learning with other students and their teachers. Courses use advanced video technology so that students can speak, make notes on the screen and write on a shared whiteboard with other students. There are a variety of reasons for choosing an online education. Some students live in remote areas and it is difficult to travel long distances every day. Others have been the victims of bullying at school. The flexibility of this way of learning means that it also appeals to students who have special needs, and students who are unable to go to a traditional school. An advantage of online education is that students study at their own pace and place and they can choose the best time of day to study. All you need is a computer with a high-speed connection to the internet and the ability to learn.

	-	udents to do?					
2. What are the advantages of online education?							
3. What does the flexibility of online education mean?							
B) Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b,	c or d:	1101.1100-051111-0811111111111111111111111111				
4. Some students	have been the	of bullying at school.					
(a) fans	b) víctims	c) warriors	d) soldiers				
5. During online ed	ducation, you need a c	omputer with a high	connection to the interne				
a) speed	b) slow	c) quiet	d) rush				
A) Answer the follo	wing questions: (Tre	asure Island)					
1. What was Jim H	awkins's opinion abou	ut Ben Gun?					
2. Who did the pira	ates kill inside the fort	?					
3) Choose the corre	ect answer:	2820-14112-03287-04425482277227-047420441402045262442644	1944) 29744 1841 19644 19647 19647 487 1964 1873 1874 488 1874 488 1874 488 1874 488 1874 488 1874 488 1874 48				
1. Captain Smollet	t was careful not to w	asteon the fire.					
(a) wool	b) cotton	c) iron	d) wood				
2. When Jim return	ned to the ship <i>Hispan</i>	iola, the deck seemed	181444110107441048 I				
(a) dirty	b) empty	c) wet	d) rocky				
3. They found	in the cave.						
(a) the ship	b) the boat	c) the tree	d) the treasure				
rite a paragraph of	f about 80 words abo	out:					
The person you adm	ire and respect"						
۱) Translate into Ara	abic:		98331787787893779837888888832678378787978784883333377775777883318477				
		ul citizens although they	have special needs.				
some people wit		-					
) Translate into En	***************************************	i i dodini kan kasat ad hi vuli i kan kata bosh o o dik kan i dosha qi abo	\$				
	1. What does online 2. What are the ad 3. What does the form 3. What does the form 4. Some students (a) fans 5. During online ed (a) speed 4) Answer the folio 1. What was Jim H 2. Who did the pira (a) Whool 2. When Jim return (a) dirty 3. They found (a) the ship (rite a paragraph of the person you adm	2. What are the advantages of online educations. 3. What does the flexibility of online education and the correct answer from and any of any and a speed by slow. 4. Some students have been the correct answer from any of any	1. What does online education allow students to do? 2. What are the advantages of online education? 3. What does the flexibility of online education mean? 4. Some students have been the				

Al-Azhar (2)

منطقة أسيوط الأزهرية - أدبى



1 Supply the missing	parts in the following di	alogue:	
Clerk: (1)	**************************************	?	
Fady: Yes, I am looki	ng for a pair of blue jeans		
Clerk : (2)	. ####################################	?	
Fady: I wear size 30.			
Clerk: Here you are. \	Would you like to try then	n on?	
Fady : (3)		abbeteste hone as to annual development of the second seco	
Clerk: The dressing re	oom is over there. If you r	need help, call me.	
Fady : (4)	\$\$\$\$\$\$#\$	Abarermoorderinabmmaanherpanqipppequa p	
	answer from a, b, c or d:		
1. I bought my wife a	present andit in	gold paper.	
(a) burnt	b) evacuated	c) broke	d) wrapped
2. All parents hope that	at their children will get a	good	
(a) advertisement	b) unemployment	c) education	d) cruelty
3. The hotel is current	ly underlt will b	e finished after three mo	onths.
(a) industry	b) construction	c) contract	d) reward
4. Plants die if they	enough water.		
(a) don't get	b) won't get	c) wouldn't get	d) didn't get
5 had they p	honed when we hurried t	to help them.	
(a) Hardly	b) No sooner	c) After	d) before
6. The waitress	served us was very poli	te and friendly.	
(a) who	b) which	c) when	d) whose

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Ancient Egyptians were clever people. They built the pyramids and a lot of temples. They treated patients and gave them medicines. They discovered the sources of the Nile and built dams as well. Nowadays, the Egyptians practise modern sciences. They carry out many projects that will develop our country in different fields. They also work on the deserts and try to turn them into green land. Egyptian doctors have found out ways of fighting diseases. Egyptian scientists have become famous all over the world, so the government encourages them to work for the good of our country. If you want to take part in helping your country, try to be one of the many good Egyptians who have helped Egypt to develop.

2. How do Egyptian	doctors help their cou	intry?	

3. What is the writer	r's advice?		
(B) Choose the correc	t answer from a b c o	r d:	990#146493##\$CO\$/AA114#82}AA46\$#\$D\$##\$\$##\$
4. The underlined p	ronoun <u>"them</u> " refers to	o the	
(a) pyramids	b) projects	c) deserts	d) darns
5. According to the	passage, the Egyptian	are well-known	all over the world
() a) teachers	b) scientists	c) diseases	d) fields
A) Answer the follow	ing: (A Glimpse of Re	velation)	
1. What are the esse	ntial virtues in Islamic	teachings?	
Choose the correct	ation of all good?		***************************************
1. Muslims should ha	t answer:		
1. Muslims should ha	t answer: ave afor excel b) patient	c) passer	d) position
1. Muslims should have a) passion 2. Trustfulness make	t answer: ave afor excel b) patient s a person's life	c) passer	d) position
1. Muslims should have a) passion 2. Trustfulness make a) upright	t answer: ave afor excel b) patient s a person's life b) uprising	c) passer	d) position d) rite
1. Muslims should hat a passion 2. Trustfulness make a upright 3. Plagiarism	b) patient s a person's life b) uprising honesty.	c) passer c) vertical	
1. Muslims should hat a passion 2. Trustfulness make a upright 3. Plagiarism a agrees with	b) patient s a person's life b) uprising honesty. b) is the same as	c) passer c) vertical c) contradicts	
1. Muslims should hat a passion 2. Trustfulness make a upright 3. Plagiarism a agrees with	b) patient s a person's life b) uprising honesty.	c) passer c) vertical c) contradicts	d) rite
 a) passion 2. Trustfulness make a) upright 3. Plagiarism a) agrees with 	b) patient s a person's life b) uprising honesty. b) is the same as	c) passer c) vertical c) contradicts	d) rite
1. Muslims should hat a passion 2. Trustfulness make a) upright 3. Plagiarism a) agrees with Write a paragraph of make	b) patient s a person's life b) uprising honesty. b) is the same as not less than 60 words and infectious diseases"	c) passer c) vertical c) contradicts	d) rite
1. Muslims should hat a passion 2. Trustfulness make a upright 3. Plagiarism and a agrees with write a paragraph of make a par	b) patient s a person's life b) uprising honesty. b) is the same as not less than 60 words and infectious diseases"	c) passer c) vertical c) contradicts	d) rite d) accepts